

Bodleian Libraries

This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.

HOSSFELD'S METHOD.

SPANISH GRAMMAR

BY

T. E. GURRIN,

UNIFORM WITH THIS WORK.

	FRENCH (GRAMMAR		•	3/-	
(GERMAN	DO.	-	-	3/-	
:	SPANISH	DO.	•	-	3/-	
1	ITALIAN	DO.	-	•	3/-	
	KEYS	SEPARATE,	6 D.			

Catalogues on Application.





.

SPANISH GRAMMAR.

.

.

HOSSFELD'S NEW METHOD.

14



Hossfeld's New Method

FOR LEARNING

THE SPANISH LANGUAGE

IN THE

EASIEST AND QUICKEST WAY

BY

TOMAS ENRIQUE GURRIN,

PROFESSOR OF THE SPANISH LANGUAGE.

CONTENTS:

- A complete Grammar with explanatory Exercises and Vocabulary.
 A Spanish Reader (Prose and Poetry).
- 3. 100 pages of English-Spanish Dialogues and of Commercial Correspondence.
- 4. A Supplement, containing the Conjugation of the Spanish Regular and Irregular Verbs.
- 5. A separate Key.

LONDON.

Society for Promoting the Knowledge of Foreign Languages, 13, PATERNOSTER ROW, E.C.

3109. 2.3.



PRINTED BY ALFRED BOOT & SON, 24, OLD BAILEY, E.C.

ENTERED AT STATIONER'S HALL.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

CONTENTS.

ž

				5		-								
Contents														page
Index .			•	••••	×.	••••		••••		•••				I
		 Dl.	•••		•••		•••		•••		•••		•••	v
How to use				•••		•••		••••		•••		•••		XII
							•••		•••		•••			3
The Spanis				•••		•••		•••		•••		•••		5
Accents and	•				•••				•••		•••		•••	5
Pronunciati						•••		•••		•••				6
Simple V					•••		•••		••	•	••	•	•••	6
Diphthor	ngs an	nd Tri	phth	ong	g s	•••		•••		•••		•••		6
Consonar	its		•••		•••		•••		••••		•••		•••	7
Reading	of wo	rds wi	ith s	imp	ole V	ow	els			•••		•••		8
"		"	c	omj	pour	nd V	Tow	vels						9
"		"	Ι	Dipł	ntho	ngs	an	dЧ	rip	hth	ong	s		9
Division of	Sylla	bles												10
Parts of Spe	eech													10
Definition	a of th	he Par	ts of	f Sp	eecl	1								10
Numbers														11
Genders														11
Rules.to	ascert	ain th	e Ge	ende	er of	No	un	s						12
Cases														13
Capital L	etters													13
Punctuati														13
The Article														14
The Defir													14,	
Formation												14	18,	
The Inde		10000			Tour				3	••••		100		12.57
The Verb te							1 0	00	•••• 96	20	70			
				•••				11.7.5		10.04	200	1000	86,	90
» Se	er, to	ne			•••	1	0, 1	44,	20,	30,	74,	10,	80	

1

Declension of the Definite Article			•••		••		••••		18
On the use of the Article		•••				•••		•••	26
Augmentation of Substantives	•••		•••		•••		••		30
Diminution of Substantives		•••	~ .				-		34
The Verb estar, to be	•••		34,	38,	42,	, 74	, 78	10.8.9	, 90
On the Adjective		•••		•••		•••		38	, 42
Formation of the Feminine	•••		•••		•••		•••		38
Formation of the Plural		•••		•••		•••		•••	38
Degrees of Comparison	•••		•••		••••		••••		46
The Verb haber, to have		46,	50,	54,	58,	, 70	, 82	, 86	, 90
Cardinal Numbers	•••		•••		•••		•••		50
Ordinal Numbers		•••		•••		•••		•••	54
Fractional Numbers	•••		•••		•••		•••		54
Collective Numerals		•••		•••		•••		•••	54
On the Pronoun	•••		•••		•••		•••		58
Personal Pronouns		•••				•••		•••	58
Place of Personal Pronouns			•••		•••		•••		62
Demonstrative Pronouns		•••				•••		•••	66
Interrogative Pronouns			•••				•••		70
Possessive Pronouns								74	, 78
Relative Pronouns			•••				•••	82	, 86
Conjunctive Personal Pronouns	F	•••					90	, 94	, 98
The Verb amar, to love				94,	, 98	, 10	2, 1	.06,	110
Verbs									102
Pronominal Verbs					•••				106
Impersonal Verbs									110
The Verb temer, to fear			1	10,	114	, 11	8, 1	22,	126
On Adverbs				••••					114
Observations on the Adverbs									118
On Prepositions									122
On Conjunctions									126
Interjections									130
Metaplasm and Figures of Speech									130
Twenty Dialogues							141	to	160
A meeting, al encontrarse con al	gun			0.01		1907	••••		141
About the way, or road, para pr				can			27.5	20.0	142

Visit, la visi	ta									page 143
Railway jou		viaae	por el fe	erro-car	ril				14	4. 145
Sea journey										146
At a Town,										147
Letting apar					1.121					148
With a Serv					2.00					149
Meals, comic	1. C. 1. C. C.				• • • •					150
To write a l	etter,	para e	scribir	una ca	rta					151
At a Money	Chan	ger's,	en casa	de un	Cam	bisto	r			152
Buying, par	a com	prar								153
Carriages, co	arruag	es								154
At table, en	la me	sa		•••						155
With a Doc	tor, co	n un 1	Médico							156
A walk thro	ough I	Madrid	l, un pa	iseo por	Ma	drid	:			157
Public Edif	ices. E	dificio	s Publi	cos			•••			158
The Bull F	ight, c	orrida	de toro	s	•					159
How to pro	gress i	n Spa	nish, m	odo de	prog	resa	r en	la	lengu	a
Española				•••	•••		•••		•••	160
SYNTAX			• •••	•••	•	•••		•••		162
Concord of No	uns,	Adject	ives an	d Verb	s		•••	16	6, 17	0, 174
The Irregular	Verb	ir, to	go		•			•••		166
"	"	poder,	, to be a	able	•••		•••			170
"	"	hacer,	, to do	••	•	•••				174
Government .		•••		•••	•••		•••			178
The Irregular	Verb	valer,	to be v	vorth				•••		178
Government o	f Ver	bs and	Gerun	ds	•••		•••			182
The Irregular	Verb	venir,	to com	ie	•	•••		•••		182
Government o	f Part	iciple	s and A	dverba	s		•••			186
The Irregular	Verb	saber,	to kno	w	•	•••		•••		186
Government o	f Prej	positio	ns and	Conju	nctio	ons	•••			190
Construction					•			•••		194
The Irregular	Verb	yacer,	to lie				•••			194
The Verbs ser	and e	star			•			19	8, 20	2, 206
		4	to hrin	ø						198
	Verb	traer,	to bill							
The Irregular	Verb	1.2.1.1.2	o hear		•					206

The Imperfect of the Subjunctive	page 218
The Imperfect and Future of the Subjunctive	222
Verbs 226, 227, 230, 234, 238,	242
Verbs with the Pronouns	246
Pronouns with Verbs 250, 9	254
Verbs and their Prepositions 258, 262, 266, 1	270
Accentuation	274
Accentuation and Capitals	278
General Observations	282
Idioms and Proverbs	286

Instructions how to correspond in Spanish with the aid of Hossfeld's Commercial Correspondent 321 to 336

SUPPLEMENT	
Conjugation of Spanish Verbs (see Supplement at end):-	
The auxiliary verb haber, to have (Supplement)	3
The principal verb tener, to have "	3
The auxiliary verb ser, to be "	5
The principal verb estar, to be "	5
The three regular conjugations :	
1st in ar:—amar, to love ,,	7
2nd in er:-temer, to fear , ,,	7
3rd in ir:—partir, to divide ,,	7
The compound tenses of the 3 regular conjugations,,	10
Remarks on regular verbs "	12
The passive voice "	13
Reflective verbs "	13
The irregular verbs, 1st conjugation "	14
" " 2nd conjugation … "	16
" " 3rd conjugation "	20
List of verbs with double participles "	24

4

1.00

INDEX.

.

2.42 A.T.A.

 \sim

.

													page
Ablativ	е			1									13
Accents	and Sig	gns .		••••									5
Accentu	ation	•••					•••				 . 2	74,	278
Accusat	ive												13
Adjectiv	ve define	ed							•••				11
Adjectiv	ve (agree	ement	of)							•••		38	3, 42
Adjectiv	ves (cond	cord of	f)		•••							•••	166
Adverba	s (use an	d emp	oloyn	nent	of)				5				114
"	(observ	ations	on)	ŧ	•••		•••						118
"	defined												11
"	of man	ner, p	lace,	time	e an	ld q	uar	ntity	7				186
Aféresis			•			••••							130
Alphab	et			•			•••		•••				5
Ambigu	ious gen	der .		•••		•••							12
Any					•••		•••		•••				42
Article	(use of)		•	•••		•••							26
Article	and Not	ın	•••		•••		•••				 14	, 18	, 22
Article	defined							•	•		•••		10
Augmen	ntation o	of Sub	stant	ives	1.2		1.22		14				30

C

.

ap.

	C		1		
Capitals (use of)	 	 			278
Capital Letters	 	 	• • • •	1:	3, 278
Cardinal Numbers	 	 			50

·Cases				page 13
Ch and Ll				278
Collective Numerals				54
Common Gender				12
Comparison (degrees of)				46
Complement (direct)				238
Compound Vowels (reading of	words wi	th)		9
Concord of Nouns, Adjectives,	Verbs, &	3.	16	3, 170, 174
Conjugation of Spanish Verbs			see St	upplement
Conjunctions (employment of)				126, 190
Conjunctions defined				11
Conjunctive Personal Pronoun	s			90, 94, 98
Consonants				7
Construction				194
Conversations				16, 20, 24
(and on the 3rd page of ea	ach lesson)		

D

Dative	•••													13
Definite Art	ticle	(decl	lensio	n of)									18
Demonstrati	ive F	rono	uns											66
Dialogues					·		••••					141	to	160
Diæresis														5
Diminution	of S	ubst	antive	es										34
Diphthongs	and	Trip	htho	ngs			1							6
Diphthongs	and	Tri	phtho	ngs	(re	adi	ng o	of w	ord	s w	ith)			9

E ÷

			E	1	•					
Epéntesis						•••				130
Epicene Ge	nder	 					•••		••	12

F

Figures of Speech	 		 	130
Formation of the Tenses				227
Fractional Numbers	 	•••	 •••	54

VII

•

5

14

şê.

.

G

													page
													11
ouns (rules	s for	as	cert	aini	ng)							12
rvati	ons												282
													13
									178	, 18	32, 1	86,	190
	ouns (ervati	ouns (rules ervations	ouns (rules for ervations 	ouns (rules for as rvations 	ouns (rules for ascert rvations	ouns (rules for ascertaini ervations 	ouns (rules for ascertaining) rvations	ouns (rules for ascertaining) rvations 	ouns (rules for ascertaining) rvations	ouns (rules for ascertaining) ervations	ouns (rules for ascertaining) ervations	ouns (rules for ascertaining) ervations	ouns (rules for ascertaining) ervations

H

...

Hyphen

I

...

• • •

...

...

286
222
218
110
11
130
282
5
70
282

L

...

...

...

Lo (use of)

• • • •

...

M

...

Metaplasm								130	
Metátesis								 130	
Mi and ti	••••							58	

N

Negat	ive Sentences		•••	•••		•••	••••		 42
Neute	r Gender				•••			•••	12
Noun	s (concord of)								 166
"	(collective)								166
"	defined		•••						 10

Nominat	ive													pag 13
Number												1876		11
Number		100						1.1						50
"	(ordina													54
					0									
Ordinal	Numbon	chi.			U									54
Orumai .	N umbers	• •••		•••		••••		••••		••••		••••		04
					P	2								
Paragoge														130
Participl	es and A	dverb	s (g	ove	rnn	nent	t of)						186
"	define	d											•••	11
Parts of	Speech			•••				•••						10
"	" (definit	ion	of)									•••	10
Plural of	Adjectiv	ves (fo	rma	atio	n of	f)				•••				38
Plural of	Nouns		•••		•••							14	, 18	3, 22
Por and	para					•••								122
Porque														126
Prepositi	ons and	Conju	nct	ions	s (ge	over	rnm	ent	of)	6		•••		190
Prepositi	ons (emp	oloym	ent	of)								5	210,	214
Prepositi	ons used	with	Vei	bs						258	, 26	32, 2	266,	270
Prepositi	ons defin	ed												11
Prepositi	ons (obse	ervatio	ons	on)										122
Pronomi	nal Verb	s												106
Pronoun	s defined					`	1.3							11
"	(conjun	ctive	per	sona	al)							90	, 94	1, 98
"	(dative	and a	.ccu	sati	ve o	of)								62
"	(demon	strati	ve)	5	••••	4.5								66
"	(interro	gative	e)						τ			••••		70
"	(person	al)											58	3, 62
"	(possess	sive)											74	1, 78
"	(relativ	e)											82	2, 86
,,	(remark	ks on)				••••								58
Pronunci	ation													6
Prótesis														130
Proverba	and Idio	oms						4						286
11010109	contra a contra													

VIII

R

IX

Reading Exercises							page 8, 9
(also on the fourth	page o	of each	lesson	and from	n pp. 1	33 to	140.)

S

Se and si	•••	•••				•••				. 65	2, 90
Ser and esta	r (disti	nction	betwe	en)					198,	202,	206
Signification	n of No	ouns									12
Signs and A	ccents									••••	5
Simple Vov	vels (re	ading	of wor	ds wit	ch)						8
Sincope							•••				130
Some									· · ·		42
Speech (Par	rts of)	defined	Ε.								10
Subjunctive	e (impe	rfect o	f)			•••				• 13	218
"	(impe	erfect a	nd fut	ure of)						222
Substantive	s (augr	nentat	ion of)			•••		•••			30
Syllables (d	ivision	of)									10
Syntax						•••				•	161
Syntax of V	erbs				••••		•••		234,	238,	242
"	,, W	ith pr	onouns	3 246,	, 25	0, 2	54,	258	, 262,	266,	270

т

Table of	Conjugat	ions		•••						226
Tenses (f	ormation	of)						2	27,	230
Terminat	tions of N	ouns								12
Tilde			•••		•••					5
Triphtho	ngs and]	Diphth	ongs							6

U

Usted, V. 170

V

. .

ś

V and b (distinction	betv	veen)	 2	 	 282
Verb defined			 	 	11

											page
Verbs	(auxiliary)						see	Supp	olem	ent	
,,	and Gerunds (governme	ent o	of)							178
"	and their Prep	ositions									258
"	(concord of)							2			166
"	ending in s		•••								62
"	(general hints	on)		•••							102
,,	(impersonal)									•••	110
"	(irregular conj	ugations)		•••			see	Supp	lem	ent	
,,	(principal)		•••		•••		"	,	,		
,,	(pronominal)			•••		•••	•••		•••		106
"	(regular conjug	gations)	•••		•••		see	Supp	olem	ent	
Vocat	ive			•••							13
Vowel	ls (simple)		•••								6

Index to the Pieces of Prose and Poetry.

PROSE.

	page
De la Ingratitud, Almeyda	
Contra los vicios de los grandes, Cienefuegos	169
Un dia en Madrid, Mesonero Romanos	177
El Renocimiento, Hernano de Herrera	193
Máxima Tercera del Gobernador Cristiano, Fr. Juan Marquez	197
Los Cementerios de Paris, Emilio Castelar	201
Recuerdos de un Provinciano, Jose Fernandez Bremon	225
Los consejos que dió Don Quijote á Sancho Panza antes que	
fuese á gobernar la ínsula, Cervantes	273
La Curiosidad	289
Miguel Angel Buonarroti, A. Gonzalez	290
La Limosna, N. Bolet Peraza	293
Un cuento de Alejandro Dumas	294
Madre de Rafael, Concepcion Gimeno de Flaquer	295
Diario de una mujer del gran mundo, Ramon de Navarrete	300
Refranes—(Proverbs)	30

POESIAS

Cancion del Pirata, Espronced	ła						page 311
La Coqueta, Padre Isla							312
A la Patria, Espronceda	•						312
Monologo, Calderon							314
Letrilla, Iglesias				••••			315
El Tambor, Don Eugenio del	Riego	·					316
Himno Guerrero, Don Evari.	sto Sa	n Mig	uel	•••			316
El Mendigo, Espronceda					•••	•••	317
La Lechera, Samaniego							319

2

ESSENTIAL HINTS.

How to use this Book, and how to learn the Spanish Language.

- 1. Make yourself very familiar with the Spanish Alphabet and the Elements of Grammar on pages 5 to 13.
- 2. Take every week one—or if time permits two—of the lessons; study well the *Grammatical Rules* on first page of each lesson and *learn by heart* the tenses given of the *Verbs*(*) as well as the *Vocabulary* on page 2 of each lesson.
- 3. Translate the *Exercises* on the 2nd page of each lesson and, when translated, compare them with the *Key*.
- 4. Answer the Questions on the 3rd page of each lesson, read ALOUD the Conversation on the same page, sentence by sentence, first slowly; try to pronounce correctly according to the Lessons on Pronunciation on pages 6 to 9, and then repeat the sentences more rapidly until the pronunciation becomes easy.
- 5. Read aloud the *Reading Exercise* on the 4th page of each lesson, insert the words and sentences left out, and, as the translation of each word is a literal one, put the whole exercise into good English.
- 6. Reading aloud and correctly is the key-stone of this Method; it gives to the Tongue the necessary flexibility, and accustoms the Ear to the sound.

^(*) The principal tenses of the verbs are given at the bottom of each of the first lessons; but the complete conjugation of the regular and irregular verbs are printed in a separate sheet (see Supplement at end), so that—when necessary—the student may use them for reference.

PREFACE.

The great success which the SOCIETY FOR PROMOTING THE KNOWLEDGE OF FOREIGN LANGUAGES has met with in the publication of the HossFELD METHOD for the acquirement of French and German, together with the numerous demands from schools and pupils, who have availed themselves of these systems, have induced the SOCIETY to publish a work for the acquirement of the Spanish Language, based in every respect on the same principles, and comprising in one volume a Grammar, a series of Exercises, a manual of Conversation and a book of select Readings.

The second revised edition of this book is divided into 62 lessons, each lesson consisting of 4 pages.

- The *first* page of each lesson is devoted to grammar and remarks thereon.
- The second to a vocabulary and to exercises illustrating the rules of grammar and the employment of the verbs.
- The third to questions on the grammatical rules given on the first page, and to easy dialogues in which the rules given are as far as possible exemplified.
- The *fourth* to a reading lesson, which should be read aloud and translated. The vocabulary together with the notes at the foot of the page, furnish a clue to the idiomatic difficulties that occur. These reading lessons have been carefully selected and in most cases have been taken from classic authors or from acknowledged authorities on the Spanish language.

Spanish Grammar

¢,

It is by the careful translation of these exercises, and by the study of the phraseology and idioms contained in the reading lessons as well as by the frequent repetition of the conversational exercises, that the student will gradually, lesson by lesson, acquire an insight into, and a familiarity with a language whose value, both social and commercial, is so rapidly increasing.

We have no wish to disparage any existing works published to guide students through this path of study, on the contrary we wish them every success; for our own part, we simply offer to the public a work, which is the embodiment of our experience acquired during nearly twenty years of tuition, in which we have been brought into daily contact with the difficulties which beset the pupil, and have become familiarised with the illustrations which are the most telling and the most impressive.

It has been said, and not without truth, that with a couple of thousand well chosen words one may express one's self fairly in the majority of subjects comprising every day conversation, in almost any European language, and we claim one speciality for this work, viz.: that not only are the words of which the vocabularies consist, essentially those in most constant demand, but the sentences in the conversations and exercises are also those which are in almost daily use.

TOMAS ENRIQUE GURRIN.

59, Holborn Viaduct, London, E.C.

FIRST DIVISION.

.

• • •

.

an a sa a m

ELEMENTARY.



2. T . R

.

т .

3 a.

*

The Spanish Alphabet.

The Spanish Alphabet consists of the following 28 letters:

A a ah	J j ^o hotah	Q q koo
B b beh	K k kah	R r erreh
C c theh	L l elleh	S s esseh
Chchtsheh	Ll ll ellich	T t teh
D d deh	M m emmeh	U u 00
E e eh	N n enneh	V v veh
F f effeh	Ñ ñ ennieh	X x ehkis
G g ^o heh	O o oh	Y y yeh
Hh ahtsheh	P p peh	Z z thehtah
I i ee	F P Pen	

(*) This h is to be sounded similar to ch in the Scotch word loch.

The letter k only occurs in words derived from foreign languages.

The vowels are a, e, i, o, u.

y is sometimes considered as a vowel, and sometimes as a consonant; it is a vowel in the conjunction y (and), and at the end of a syllable. In any other case it is a consonant.

Accents and Signs.

There is only one accent (') in Spanish, which is used to indicate on which syllable of the word the stress is to be laid; and also to distinguish words of the same spelling yet different meanings.

The diæresis (\cdots) is placed over the *u* when this vowel preceded by *g* and followed by *e* or *i* preserves its natural sound.

The hyphen (-) is used to connect the syllables of a word separated at the end of a line.

The tilde (~) is a sign which serves to distinguish between the letters n and \tilde{n} .

The interrogation (?) and exclamation (!) marks are used as in English, the only difference being that each is used at the beginning as well as at the end of the question or exclamation.

P

PRONUNCIATION.

Words with no accent marked, ending with a vowel, have always the stress on the last syllable but one; those, ending with a consonant in the singular (tenses of verbs excepted), have it on the last. The exceptions to these rules are indicated by the accent.

Simple Vowels.

The consonants occurring in the following examples have the same sound as in English.

a is pronounced like a in the English word art; as,

ama, lana, cama, sana

sounds like e in the word when; as,

mes, vela, cadete, ser

sounds like i in milk; as,

divisa, mina, vida

o is pronounced like o in off; as,

oso, olivo, coloso, mano

u sounds like oo in wood; as,

uno, tumulto, ufano, sube

y as a vowel sounds exactly as the Spanish *i*; as, hoy, rey, taray

Diphthongs and Triphthongs.

The gradual scale of sonority of the vowels in Spanish is the following; a, o, e, i, u. The three more sonorous (a, o, e)cannot form either diphthongs or triphthongs, and if they meet each other in the same syllable each of them must be distinctly pronounced; as,

héroe, funéreo

True diphthongs and triphthongs are formed when one or two of the more sonorous vowels meet in the same syllable with the less sonorous i or u, or when i and u meet each other.

Diphthongs or Triphthongs are pronounced with one emission of the voice and the stress is to be laid on the more sonorous vowel, passing rapidly over the less sonorous. If the Diphthong is composed of i, preceded or followed by u, the stress is to be laid on that letter which is the last; as.

> Diphthongs: pleito, cuita, fuí, cuota, ruido, viuda Triphthongs: despreciéis, amortiquáis, cualquiera

The letters b, d, f, l, m, n, p, s, t, v, x, are pronounced as in English.

c has two different sounds:

Before e and i it sounds like th in the word theatre; as, racion, cebo, encima, voces

In all other cases it sounds like k; as, caco, cubo, claro, cromo

ch is pronounced like ch in church: as,-chico, bache, muchacho

g has two different sounds: Before a, o, u, and the consonants l and r, it sounds like g in garden; as, godo, globo, gracia

Before e and i it has a very guttural sound which must be heard from the master; it is not unlike the ch in the Scotch word loch; as,—general, gibia, giga

When g is followed by u before e or i, the g has the same sound as in garden the u being silent; as,—guiar, Guevara, guisar

There are a few exceptions when the *u* must be pronounced, but in this case a diaeresis (...) is placed on it; as,—*agüero*, *argüir*

h is completely silent; as,—hacha, hebreo, hidalgo

NOTE. — When the h is followed by the diphthong *ue*, as in the words *hueco*, *huevo*, Spaniards generally make a slight aspiration like a very faintly aspirated h in English; although, we must observe that this is not a grammatical rule, but an incorrect pronunciation accepted by use.

j sounds like the Spanish g before e and i; as, -Jacobo, hijo, jota

- Il has no equivalent in English, but it is not unlike the sound of the letters, *li* in the word postillion; as, calle, alli, llamar
- n the pronunciation of this letter is not unlike that of the letters ni in the word union; as,—niño, empeñar, caño

NOTE.—For students acquainted with the French language we have to observe that the pronunciation of \tilde{n} is is the same as that of gn in the word *compagnie*.

q which only occurs before ue and ui sounds like k in English and the following u is always silent; as,

quemar, querer, quinqué

r has two sounds: one soft as in English when placed between two vowels or at the end of a syllable; as, caro, amargo, dormir

at the beginning of a word, or in the middle if preceded by the consonants *l*, *n*, *r*, *s*, the sound is harder; as, *honra*, *rosa*, *carro*

- y as a consonant is not unlike the sound of the y in the word youth; as,—ayer, rayo, cuya
- z sounds like th in the word thanks; as,-zahurda, Zaragoza

Reading of Words with Simple Voweis.

Natividad caballo abanico malvas rábanos avaro fan Christmas horse mallows radishes avaricious secretamente legislar encima ochenta campana bell secretly to legislate above eighty Lóndres minuto lúnes mesa padre mañana table London father minute Monday to-morrow firmamento imitar marido enfermo Zaragoza firmament to imitate husband ill Saragossa publicar zorro bastante tambor pan tabardillo to publish fox enough drum bread sunstroke venganza domingo taquígrafo gozar romana revenge Sunday to rejoice steelvard short-hand writer sol habitar Inglaterra animal favor mundo ser England sun to inhabit favour animal world to be escribir primero triptongo prudentemente polvo first to write triphthong prudently dust caballero ántes libro casado palabra nombre poco gentleman before book married little word name música silaba tintero carta terminar pregunta inkstand question music letter to end syllable papel decir campo camino esperanza. silla paper to say country chair way hope intrépidamente último soldado jardin hermoso soldier fearlessly last garden beautiful Madrid gramática voces pluma consonante Madrid grammar voices consonant pen infinitivos calabozo estrella abogado preguntar infinitives dungeon star solicitor to ask algunos conducir extender alfombra pescador indigno to extend fisher some to conduct carpet unworthy ministro guerra fantasma dominante distinguir conejo minister phantom dominant to distinguish rabbit war filósofo americano horroroso húmedo elefante buque philosopher American horrid elephant wet ship águila acorazado centinela montaña imperativo ironclad mountain eagle imperative sentry ventana existir extradicion gramático fecundo etiqueta grammarian window to exist extradition fertile etiquette dogma conde distinguido despacito condenar distinguished very gently to condemn earl dogma

•

Reading of Words with Compound Vowels, (not Diphthongs).

Pais maiz oido leí cría impía estío falúa **Country** Indian corn I read breed impious summer ear barge continúa dúo río situar acentuar huir envio duet river to situate to accentuate I send go on to run away apreciaríais fiéis amáis aullar criatura you should appreciate that you may trust you love to howl creature auditivo acentuéis situamos audáis púa auditive that you may accentuate we situate you walk pickle acentúe acentué veamos Guipuzcoa héroe that he may accentuate Iaccentuated let us see Guipuzcoa hero vendéis continué reí continuar andáis aldeano I continued I laughed to continue you walk countryman you sell

Reading of Words with Diphthongs and Triphthongs.

hay aire hoy ley veis pausa SOV convoy there is air pause to-day I am convoy law you see lluvia pleito diablo vió gracioso tiempo atencion devil law-suit graceful weather rain he saw attention pié fiel bien viuda ciudad triunfo triunfar cual foot faithful to triumph well widow town triumph which cuanto igual residuo evacuó fné fmí agua water how much same remainder he evacuated he went I went despreciéis amortiguáis buev apreciáis donaire you appreciate that you may despise you deaden XO grace tienda consideracion ciudadano viento piedra wind consideration stone citizen shop cuando igualdad fuego sabueso tambien cualquiera bloodhound whosoever when equality fire also averigüéis nacion diácono importacion diario deacon importation that you may investigate nation daily continuacion juego estimacion ruido viudo cualquiera estimation noise widower continuation play whatever ensuciéis acariciéis miseria hueso idioma bone that you may soil that you may caress misery language cuidado

care

Spanish Grammar

Division of Syllables.

If a simple consonant occurs between two vowels, this consonant begins the second syllable; as, <u>—ca-sa</u>, hi-jo, ta-ba-co

EXCEPTIONS.—(a) In words beginning with des followed by a vowel, the letter s closes the first syllable; as,

des-a-bo-to-nar, des-a-ni-mar

(b) In the personal pronouns nosotros, we, and vosotros, you, the first s closes the first syllable; as, -nos-o-tros, vos-o-tros

When two consonants meet between two vowels, the first consonant closes the preceding syllable; as,

cor-tar, ac-ci-den-te, ad-he-rir

- EXCEPTIONS.—(a) ch, ll and rr cannot be separated, as although formed by two consonants, they are considered in Spanish as simple consonants; as,—mu-cha-cho, ca-llar, pe-rro
- (b) When either of the consonants b, c, f, g, p, is followed by an l whichever consonant is used begins the syllable; as, ha-blar, a-fa-ble, em-pla-zar
- (c) The same is the case when r is preceded by b, c, d, f, g, p, or t; as,—a-bra-zo, a-cre-cen-tor, a-gra-do

When a preposition (Spanish or Latin) is followed by an s and another consonant, the s closes the preceding syllable; as, —cons-truc-cion, ins-pi-rar

Diphthongs and triphthongs cannot be separated; as, gra-cio-sa, a-ve-ri-güéis

Parts of Speech.

The Spanish language contains ten parts of Speech. They are variable or invariable in their terminations.

The variable are :- El artículo, the article; el nombre, the noun; el adjetivo, the adjective; el pronombre, the pronoun; el verbo, the verb; and el participio, the participle.

The invariable are :- El adverbio, the adverb; la preposicion, the preposition; la conjuncion, the conjunction; and la interjeccion, the interjection.

Definitions of the Parts of Speech.

The ARTICLE serves to indicate the gender and number of nouns, and also to limit or define their application; as,

el caballo, the horse; las casas, the houses; unos soldados, some soldiers

The Noun is the name of anything that exists or that we can conceive to exist whether material or immaterial; as, *hombre*, man; casa, house; virtud, virtue The ADJECTIVE is a word which is added to the noun to qualify or determine it more accurately; as,

buen pan, good bread; cuatro casas, four houses

The PRONOUN is a word used instead of a noun; as,

él es rico, he is rich; nosotros somos amados, we are loved

The VERB is a word by which we affirm what somebody or something does, what is done to him or to it, or in what state he or it exists; as,

el hombre trabaja, the man works

el muchacho fué castigado, the boy was punished el niño duerme, the child sleeps

The PARTICIPLE is so called because it partakes of the nature of the verb from which it is derived, and assumes in part the nature of an adjective; as,

la puerta está abierta, the door is opened; él es amado, he is loved

The ADVERB modifies a verb, an adjective, a participle or another adverb; as,

> es tarde, it is late; es demasiado pronto, it is too soon; la niña es muy hermosa, the girl is very pretty

The PREPOSITION is a word which serves to show the relation of two words or phrases in the same sentence; as,

estuvimos en Paris, we were in Paris

fuí con mi hermano, I went with my brother

A CONJUNCTION is a word which serves to connect two or more words, the different parts of a sentence or two sentences; as Juan y Pedro, John and Peter

el juez, aunque severo, es justo, the judge, although severe, is just

The INTERJECTION is a word or an articulate sound which expresses any sudden emotion; as,

chito / be silent ! hola / holla ! Ah / O !

Numbers.

There are two numbers: the Singular and the Plural. The Singular refers to one person or thing; as,

el padre, the father; una manzana, an apple

The Plural refers to more than one person or thing; as, los padres, the fathers; dos manzanas, two apples

Genders.

There are six genders in Spanish: masculine, feminine, neuter, epicene, common and ambiguous.

The masculine refers to males, and things which, having no gender, are considered as masculine; as,

Juan, John; leon, lion; libro, book

The feminine refers to females, or things considered feminine; as,—Maria, Mary; leona, lioness; casa, house

The neuter only refers to adjectives and possessive pronouns in the singular when no person or thing but a general and abstract idea is meant; as,

lo bueno, the good (everything good)

lo justo, the just (everything just)

lo mio, mine (everything of my property)

The Epicene gender applies to those animals which with the same termination and article indicate both masculine and feminine; as,—el milano, the kite (bird); el buitre, the vulture

el águila, the eagle; la perdiz, the partridge

The first two are always masculine even if referring to females, and similarly the last two are always feminine.

The Common gender applies to those nouns which are the same for both masculine and feminine but change the article according to the sex they belong to; as,

el mártir (m.), the martyr, la mártir (f.)

el testigo (m.), the witness, la testigo (f.)

el reo (m.), the criminal, la reo (f.)

The Ambiguous are nouns which, with the same termination, have different meanings according to the gender to which they belong; as,—el frente (m.), the front, opposite

la frente (f.), the forehead

el márgen (m.), the margin (of a book)

la mårgen (f.), the bank (of a river)

Rules to Ascertain the Gender of Nouns.

The gender of nouns may be ascertained both by their termination and signification; but the exceptions being so numerous we refer students to practice and the use of a good dictionary for this so important a subject.

TERMINATION. Masculine Nouns by their terminations are generally those ending in e, t (accented), o, u, j, l, n, r, s, and t; as,

el lacre, the sealing wax; el alelí, the gilliflower; el arco, the arch; el espíritu, the spirit; el reloj, the watch; el clavel, the pink; el almacen, the warehouse; el placer, the pleasure; el anis, the anise; el zenit, the zenith.

Feminine Nouns by their terminations are generally those ending in a, i (unaccented), ion, d, and z; as,

la casa, the house; la metrópoli, the metropolis; la salud, the health; la leccion, the lesson; la altivez, the haughtiness.

SIGNIFICATION. By their signification names of males, and names which indicate the trades or professions of men are masculine; as, Cárlos, Charles; caballo, horse; carpintero, carpenter.

The names of females and the name of trades or professions of women are *feminine*; as,

Maria, Mary; paloma, hen-pigeon; modista, milliner.

The names of rivers are masculine; as,

el Támesis, the Thames; el Sena, the Seine.

The names of towns, countries, mountains, etc. are masculine or feminine, according to their termination; as,

España (f.) es cálida, Spain is hot

Londres (m.) es nebuloso, London is foggy.

Cases.

The cases are indicated in Spanish by means of articles and prepositions, the only exception being the personal pronouns, which, besides taking prepositions, undergo some modification.

There are six cases: Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, and Ablative.

The Nominative which does not take a preposition, indicates the subject of the verb; as, -el hombre ama, the man loves

The Genitive denotes possession and always takes the preposition de, of; as,-el libro de la niña, the girl's book

NOTE.—Before the masculine article in the singular, the preposition de is contracted into one word (del) with the article; as,

del hombre, of the man, instead of de el hombre

The Dative indicates the person or thing which is the indirect object of the verb, and is always preceded by one of the prepositions \dot{a} or para, to; as,

este libro es para mi hermano, this book is for my brother

NOTE.—The preposition \dot{a} is contracted into one word (al) with the masculine article in the singular; as,

al hombre, to the man, instead of á el hombre

The Accusative denotes the person or thing which is the direct object of the verb. When the object or complement is a person, it is always preceded by the preposition a, to. If the object is an animal or thing, it does not take the preposition; as,

> he visto á mi amigo, I have seen my friend he visto los árboles, I have seen the trees

NOTE.—The preposition (when used) is contracted into one word (al) with the masculine article in the singular; as,

he visto al hombre, I have seen the man, instead of á el hombre

The Vocative serves to call or exclaim; sometimes it is preceded by an interjection, and does not take a preposition; as,

Oh Señor / oye mi oracion / O Lord ! hear my prayer !

The Ablative denotes the situation, matter, derivation, etc. and is always preceded by some preposition; the most in use are the following:—con, with; 'de, of; en, in; desde, from; por, by; sin, without; sobre, on, upon; tras, behind.

Capital Letters.

Capital letters are only used in proper names, at the beginning of a sentence, and sometimes in names expressing rank or dignity.

Punctuation.

The signs of punctuation are the same as in English, viz: coma(,) comma; punto(.) stop; punto y coma(;) semi-colon; dos puntos(.) colon; paréntesis() parenthesis; interrogacion(?) interrogation mark; and esclamacion(!) exclamation mark.

8

FIRST LESSON.

Leccion primera.

The Article and the Noun.

The Definite Article the is translated in Spanish by:

el before a masculine noun in the singular; as,

el padre, the father; el libro, the book la before a feminine noun in the singular; as,

a remaine hour in the singular; as,

la mujer, the woman; la casa, the house

lo before an adjective or possessive pronoun when no person or thing but merely an abstract idea is meant; as,

lo bello, the beautiful; lo mío, mine (my property)

The PLURAL of el is los; of la is las; the neuter lo has no plural.

The definite article must agree in gender and number with the noun.

EXCEPTION: Before a feminine substantive in the singular beginning with a or ha, if the stress is on the first syllable, the masculine article must be used; as,

el agua (f.), the water; el hacha (f.), the axe

FORMATION OF THE PLURAL OF NOUNS.

Nouns ending with an unaccented vowel, form their plural by adding s; as,—el dia, the day, pl. los dias

el caballo, the horse, pl. los caballos

Those ending in accented é take also s in the plural; as, el pié, the foot, pl, los piés; el café, the coffee, pl. los cafés

Nouns ending in accented $\dot{\alpha}$, $\dot{\alpha}$, and \dot{u} , are very few in Spanish and generally add s; as,

el sofá, the sofa, pl. los sofás; el ambigú, the ambigu, pl. los ambigús

Nouns ending with a consonant add es in the plural; as, el árbol, the tree, pl. los árboles;

el ruiseñor, the nightingale, pl. los ruiseñores

EXCEPTION.—Those of more than one syllable ending in s, if the stresses not on the last syllable, do not change in the plural; as, el lúnes, (the) Monday, pl. los lúnes; el brindis, the toast, pl. los brindis

The verbs being of the utmost importance, we give part of them in the first lessons, independently of the other rules.

Indicative Present of tener, to have.(*)

yo tengo, I have	i i tengo yo? have I?
tú tienes, thou hast	i tienes tú? hast thou?
él (m.) tiene, he has	i tiene él $(m.)$? has he?
ella (f.) tiene, she has	i tiene ella $(f.)$? has she?
nosotros (m.) tenemos, we have	i tenemos nosotros (m.)? have we?
nosotras (f.) tenemos, we have	i tenemos nosotras $(f.)$? have we?
vosotros (m.) tenéis, you have	¿tenéis vosotros (m.)? have you?
vosotras (f.) tenéis, you have	i tenéis vosotras (f.)? have you?
ellos (m.) tienen, they have	i tienen ellos (m.)? have they?
ellas (f.) tienen, they have	¿tienen ellas (f.)? have they?

(*) To have is translated by tener if used in the meaning of to hold, to possess, and by haber if auxiliary (i. e. used to form the compound tenses).

The Vocabulary

is to be learnt by heart, as the translation of these words will not be given again.

and, y	the flower, la flor[gero ,, foreigner, el estran-	,, soul, el alma f.
the axe, el hacha f.	,, friend, el amigo	,, tree, el árbol
,, book, el libro	" garden, el jardin	two, dos
,, church, la iglesia	,, house, la casa	the uncle, el tio
,, coffee, el café	" mother, la madre	,, village, la aldea
" dog, el perro	" pen, la pluma	,, watch, el reloj
" father, el padre	, pupil, el discipulo	,, woman, la mujer

Exercise No. 1.

1. The father, the fathers—the soul, the souls—the village, the villages—the church, the churches—the book, the books—the dog, the dogs—the room, the rooms—the axe, the axes—the mother, the mothers—the garden, the gardens—the friend, the friends—the flower, the flowers—the coffee, the coffees—the tree, the trees—the house, the houses—the watch, the watches—the pupil, the pupils—the uncle, the uncles—the foreigners, the foreigners—the woman, the women—the pen, the pens.

He has—have you (m.)?—they have (f.)—you have (f.)—have we (m.)?—they have (m.)—hast thou?—she has—have you (f.)?—we have (f.)—have I?—has she?—have we (f.)?—we have (m.)—you have (m.)—thou hast—I have—have they (f.)?—has he?—have they (m.)?

2. El padre y la madre. El amigo y los estrangeros. El árbol y el perro. Ella tiene las flores. Yo tengo el libro. El tio tiene la casa. ¡Tiene la casa un jardin? El amigo tiene una pluma. Mi (my) amigo tiene dos relojes. Una iglesia y dos casas Una casa y una aldea. ¡Tiene el padre el café? El discípulo tiene las plumas. La madre tiene el hacha. ¡Teneis vosotros un jardin? Ellas tienen las hachas. Nosotras tenemos una pluma. ¡Tienes tú dos flores? La mujer tiene un jardin. Yo tengo un reloj.

The friends and the father. The books and the pupils. The mother has the flower. My (mi) friend has two watches. The foreigner has two dogs. Have we (f.) the flowers? Have you a house and a garden? They (f.) have two rooms. She has the pens and two books. Has the mother a friend? They (m.) have a book and two pens. Has she a dog? I have the axe and my friend has a flower. The pupil has a friend, and I have a mother. The uncle has the pens, and I have the book. Have you (m.) my watch?

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. How is the definite article rendered in Spanish?
- 2. When is el used, when la, and when lo?
- 3. Which are the plurals of el and la?
- 4. When is el used instead of la?
- 5. What is the rule for the formation of the plural of nouns ending with an unaccented vowel?
- 6. How is the plural of nouns formed when ending in accented \acute{e} ?
- 7. What is the rule for the formation of the plural of nouns ending with a consonant?
- 8. What nouns form one of the exceptions to the general rule?

Good morning, Good day,	Buenos dias, caballero.		
Good evening, madam.	Buenas tardes, señora.		
Good night.	Buenas noches.		
How do you do (polite form)?	¿Como está V. (abbreviation of usted)?(*)		
Very well, thank you.	Muy bien, gracias.		
Have you (m.) the flowers?	¿Tenéis vosotros las flores?		
No, sir.	No, señor.		
Has the sister the roses?	¿Tiene la hermana las rosas?		
No, I have the roses.	No, yo tengo las rosas.		
Who (quien) has the books?	¿ Quién tiene los libros?		
The poets (poetas) have the books.	Los poetas tienen los libros.		
Has the foreigner the dog?	¿Tiene el estrangero el perro?		
Yes, (st) he has the dog.	Sí, él tiene el perro.		
What (qué) have the fathers?	¿ Qué tienen los padres?		
They have the watches.	Ellos tienen los relojes.		
Have you the axe?	¿Tenéis vosotros el hacha?		
Yes, we have two axes.	Sí, nosotros tenemos dos hachas.		
Has she the books?	¿Tiene ella los libros?		
No, the uncle has them (los).	No, el tio los tiene.		
Has the house two doors (puertas)?	¿Tiene la casa dos puertas?		
No, the church has two doors.	No, la iglesia tiene dos puertas.		

Conversation.

(*) Near relations and intimate friends address each other with tú (thou) in the singular, and vosotros, (you) in the plural—as, tú tienes mi pluma, thou hast my pen—Vosotros amáis á Dios, you (two or more) love God.

The polite form is expressed by usted (you) in the singular, and ustedes in the plural, with the peculiarity that in both cases the verb is not used in the second person, but in the third singular or plural. Ex.: usted (asingle person)tiene mi libro, you have my book --ustedes (two or more) tienen mi papel, you have my paper.

Usted and ustedes are commonly written V. and VV. or Vs.

Reading Exercise No. 1.

Todo principio es dificil. ¿Qué tiene V. (pron. usted) beginning is difficult what have you All Tengo un periódico español. en la mano? ¿Qué es eso? in the hand I have a newspaper Spanish what is that ¿Son ellos ricos? De quién es eso? ¿Es V. pobre? they rich of whom is that are are you poor ¿Quién está allí? ; Hace frio? ¿Hace calor? ¿ Donde makes it cold makes it warm who is there where estaba V. ayer? Estaba en el campo. Yo no tengo dinero. I was in the country were you yesterday I not have money Nuestro gato ha cogido un raton. ¿Donde está Pedro? cat has caught where is Peter our 8 mouse ¿Habla V. español? Sí, un poco. ¿Puede V. entenderme? speak you Spanish yes a little are able you to understand me Sí, si habla V. despacio. ¿Qué desea V.? Déme V. mi yes if speak you slow what wish you give me you my sombrero. Gracias. ¿Saldrá V. esta tarde? No, tengo thanks will go out you this evening hat no I have El tiempo está muy frío. que hacer en casa. Hoy hace that to do in house the weather is very cold to day makes ¿ Porqué mucho calor. ¿Qué hora es? Son las diez. what hour is much heat are the ten why He estado ocupado. viene V. tan tarde? Sirvase V. come you so late I have been busy please you No olvide V. venir esta tarde. sentarse. Mañana por la to seatyourself not forget you to come this evening to-morrow by the tarde iremos al concierto. ¿Ha comido V. ya? No. evening we shall go to the concert have eaten you already no nosotros no comemos hasta las seis y media. Hasta not till eat the six and we half till ¿Vendrá V. á ver á mi tio? mañana por la mañana. Si to-morrow by the morning will come you to see to my uncle if tengo tiempo. Vendré hoy. ¿A qué hora estará V. en I have time I will come to-day at what hour will be you in Esta tarde no estaré en casa. casa esta tarde? Adios. house this afternoon this afternoon not will be in house Good-bye ¿Donde ha comprado V. este jabon? En casa del comerciante where has bought you this soap in house of the merchant inglés. ¿Cómo se llama V.? Yo me llamo Antonio. how yourself call you English I myself call Anthony

SECOND LESSON.

Leccion segunda.

The Article and the Noun (continued).

The cases are formed as explained on page 13.

Declension of the Definite Article.

		MASCULINE.	FEMIN	INE.	NEUTER.		
14	(Nom.	el	la		10	the	
P	Gen.	del	de la		de lo	of the	
ILA	Dat.	alor para el	á la or pa	ara la	á lo or para l	o to the	
SINGULAR	Acc.	el, al	la, á la		10, á 10	the	
N	Voc.	el	la		(no Voc.)	the	
Ø	Abl.	con, por etc. el	con, por e	etc. la	con, por etc. l	o with, by etc. the	
		MASCU	LINE	F	EMININE		
	(Nom.	los		las		the	
÷	Gen.	de los		de las	8	of the	
PLURAL	Dat.			á las or para las		to the	
Ę	Acc.	los, á los				the	
PI	Voc.	los		las		the	
	(Abl.	con, por etc. los		con, por etc. las		with, by etc. the	

FORMATION OF THE PLURAL OF NOUNS (continued).

Nouns ending in accented i change into ies in the plural; as, el aleli, the gilliflower, pl. los alelies

el borceguí, the laced up shoe, pl. los borceguies

Nouns ending in z in the singular, change the z into c, and add es; as,—la luz, the light, pl. las luces

el infeliz, the unhappy man, pl. los infelices

Compound words are very few, and there is not a general rule for the formation of their plural. Some of them take the termination of the plural in both components; as,

ricahembra, noblewoman, pl. ricashembras

Others take it only in the first; as,

hijodalgo, nobleman, pl. hijosdalgo

And finally some others take it only in the second; as, ferro-carril, railway, pl. ferro-carriles

Indicative Present of ser, to be.(*)

yo soy, I am	yo no soy, I am not
tú eres, thou art	tú no eres, thou art not
él es, he is	él no es, he is not
ella es, she is	ella no es, she is not
nosotros (m.) somos, we are	nosotros (m.) no somos, we are not
nosotras (f.) somos, we are	nosotras $(f.)$ no somos, we are not
vosotros (m.) sois, you are	vosotros (m.) no sois, you are not
vosotras (f.) sois, you are	vosotras (f.) no sois, you are not
ellos (m.) son, they are	ellos (m.) no son, they are not
ellas (f.) son, they are	ellas $(f.)$ no son, they are not

(*) To be is translated ser if expressing a permanent state and by estar (see page 34) if expressing a transitory state only.

the barrister, elabogado	the knife, el cuchillo	the railway, el ferro-ca-	
,, cousin(m.), el primo ,, cousin(f.), la prima ,, cross, la cruz ,, envelope, el sobre ,, gardener, el jardi- nero	,, laced up shoe, el borcegui ,, milliner, la modista ,, officer, el oficial ,, orange, la naranja ,, painter, el pintor	rril, pl. ferro-carriles ,, relation, el pariente ,, room, la habitacion ,, scissors, las tijeras ,, sitting room, el ga- binete	
,, gentleman, el caba- llero ,, inkstand, el tintero	,, pencil, el lápiz ,, pistol, la pistola	,, toothpick, el mon- dadientes ,, umbrella, el para- guas	

Exercise No. 2.

1. Of the knife, to the knives—of the cross, to the crosses—to the gentleman, of the gentlemen—from (desde) the railway, to the railways —by (por) the relation—to the sitting-room,—of the barrister, with (con) the barristers—to the oranges—of the pencils—from the rooms—in (en) the gardens of the gardeners—to my (mi) umbrellas—behind (tras) the trees—with the laced up shoes—from the churches—of the milliners—to the father—with the axe—of the axes—of the officers—with my pistols—in the sitting-rooms.

They (f.) are—she is—I am not—he is—we (m.) are—you (f.) are —they (f.) are not—thou art—you (m.) are—she is not—thou art not —I am—you (f.) are not—you (m.) are—they (m.) are not—we (m.)have not—you (m.) are not—he is—he is not—we (f.) are—we (m.)are not—we (f.) are—you (m.) are not.

2. Yo soy alto (tall). Nosotros tenemos un cuchillo. El tintero es mio (mine). ¡Tiene el pintor un sobre? El paraguas del caballero y (and) las naranjas del jardinero. ¿Tienen las modistas las tijeras? Ellas tienen los sobres. Los borceguíes de mi primo son nuevos (new). ¿Quién (who) tiene el mondadientes? El lápiz y las pistolas son del abogado. ¿Sois vosotras las primas de los oficiales? ¿Quién está (who is) en el gabinete? Mi madre y el pariente del abogado. El tintero es Ellas son muy (very) hermosas (pretty). barato (cheap). Los oficiales no son amables (agreeable) y no tienen amigos. Los ferro-carriles son Yo tengo una cruz de marfil (ivory). útiles (useful). ¿ Quién eres tú? Yo soy la prima del estrangero y esta (this) señora (lady) es una modista. ¡Tienes tú un amigo? Mi padre tiene muchos (many) amigos. ¡Tiene el abogado mi bolsillo?

The barrister and my father are friends. How many (cuantos) knives are new (nucvos)? The railway is auseful (*útil*) invention (*inven*cion f.). Art thou loved (amado)? I am loved by my father and brothers. The gentleman has the umbrella and the officers have the pistols. Who is the barrister's relation (translate: the relation of the barrister)? Have the milliners the inkstands or (d) the crosses? Is the pupil diligent (aplicado)? The gardener is our (nuestro) friend.

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. Decline the definite article el, la and lo.
- 2. Which of them is contracted with the preposition into one word?
- 3. Decline the definite article los and las.
- 4. What is the rule for the formation of plural of nouns ending in accented i-i
- 5. How do those ending in z, form their plural?
- 6. How is the plural of compound words formed!

Conversation.

No, I have not seen it (lo). Who has written this (esta) letter (carta)? The Earl has written it (la) to his cousin (su prima). Have you a pen, sir? No, sir, I have not a pen, but (pero) I have some paper(papel) and envelopes. How many (cuantos) children (hijos) have you? I have three (tres) sons (hijos) and one daughter (hija). Who lives (vive) in this house? The painter lives in this house? The painter lives in this house? Divt (pero) he is now (ahora) abroad (fuera). When (cuando) is your (sus) birthday (cumpleaños)? Next week (semana) (lit. the week that comes). Have you received (recibido) any presents (algunos regalos)? Will you please (hace V. el favor) give me (de darme) a knife to cut (para partir) some bread (pan)? Yes, madam, here (aqui) it is. Who is that (aquel) gentleman? He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name (su nombre). Will (quiere) you ask it (pregun- tarlo)? Will (quiere) you ask it (pregun- tarlo)? With much pleasure(muchogusto). No, no lo he visto. No, señor, no tengo una pluma, pero tengo papel y sobres. i Cuantos hijos tiene V.? Tengo tres hijos y una hija. i Cuantos on sus cumpleaños? La semana que viene. i Ha recibido V. algunos regalos? i Hace V. el favor de darme un cuchillo para partir pan? Sí, señora, aquí lo tiene V. i Quiere V. preguntarlo? Es un pariente de mi amigo, pero yo no sé su nombre. i Quiere V. preguntarlo? Con mucho gusto.	Have you seen (visto) the for- eigner's watch?	¿Ha visto V. el reloj del estrangero?
 Who has written this (esta) letter (carta)? The Earl has written it (la) to his cousin (su prima). Have you a pen, sir? No, sir, I have not a pen, but (pero) I have some paper(papel) and envelopes. How many (cuantos) children (hijos) have you? I have three (tres) sons (hijos) and one daughter (hija). Who lives (vive) in this house? The painter lives in this house? When (cuando) is your (sus) birthday (cumpleaños)? Next week (semana) (lit. the week that comes). Have you received (recibido) any presents (algunos regalos)? Will you please (hace V. el favor) give me (de darme) a knife to cut (para partir) some bread (pan)? Yes, madam, here (aqui) it is. Who is that (aquel) gentleman? He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name (su nombre). Will (quiere) you ask it (preguntarlo)? 		No, no lo he visto.
 The Earl has written it (la) to his cousin (su prima). Have you a pen, sir? No, sir, I have not a pen, but (pero) I have some paper (papel) and envelopes. How many (cuantos) children (hijos) have you? I have three (tres) sons (hijos) and one daughter (hija). Who lives (vive) in this house? The painter lives in this house, but (pero) he is now (ahora) abroad (fuera). When (cuando) is your (sus) birthday (cumpleaños)? Next week (semana) (lit. the week that comes). Have you received (recibido) any presents (algunos regalos)? Will you please (hace V. el favor) give me (de darme) a knife to cut (para partir) some bread (pan)? Yes, madam, here (aqui) it is. Who is that (aquel) gentleman? He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name (su nombre). Will (quiere) you ask it (preguntato)? 	Who has written this (esta) letter	¿ Quién ha escrito esta carta?
 Have you a pen, sir? No, sir, I have not a pen, but (pero) I have some paper(papel) and envelopes. How many (cuantos) children (hijos) have you? I have three (tres) sons (hijos) and one daughter (hija). Who lives (vive) in this house? The painter lives in this house? When (cuando) is your (sus) birthday (cumpleaños)? Next week (semana) (lit. the week that comes). Have you received (recibido) any presents (algunos regalos)? Will you please (hace V. el favor) give me (de darme) a knife to cut (para partir) some bread (pan)? Yes, madam, here (aqut) it is. Who is that (aquel) gentleman? He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name (su nombre). Will (quiere) you ask it (preguntarlo)? 	The Earl has written it (la) to his	prima.
 No, sir, I have not a pen, but (pero) I have some paper(papel) and envelopes. How many (cuantos) children (hijos) have you? I have three (tres) sons (hijos) and one daughter (hija). Who lives (vive) in this house? The painter lives in this house? The painter lives in this house, but (pero) he is now (ahora) abroad (fuera). When (cuando) is your (sus) birthday (cumpleaños)? Next week (semana) (lit. the week that comes). Have you received (recibido) any presents (algunos regalos)? Will you please (hace V. el favor) give me (de darme) a knife to cut (para partir) some bread (pan)? Yes, madam, here (aqui) it is. Who is that (aquel) gentleman? He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name (su nombre). Will (quiere) you ask it (pregun- tarlo)? No, señor, no tengo una pluma, pero tengo papel y sobres. Cuantos hijos tiene V. ? Cuantos nijos y una hija. Quién vive en esta casa? El pintor vive en esta casa, pero ahora está fuera. ¿ Cuando son sus cumpleaños? La semana que viene. ¿ Ha recibido V. algunos regalos? ¿ Hace V. el favor de darme un cuchillo para partir pan? Sí, señora, aquí lo tiene V. ¿ Quién es aquel caballero? Es un pariente de mi amigo, pero yo no sé su nombre. ¿ Quiere V. preguntarlo? 		¿Tiene V. una pluma, caballero?
 How many (cuantos) children (hijos) have you? I have three (tres) sons (hijos) and one daughter (hija). Who lives (vive) in this house? The painter lives in this house? The painter lives in this house? The painter lives in this house? but (pero) he is now (ahora) abroad (fuera). When (cuando) is your (sus) birthday (cumpleaños)? Next week (semana) (lit. the week that comes). Have you received (recibido) any presents (algunos regalos)? Will you please (hace V. el favor) give me (de darme) a knife to cut (para partir) some bread (pan)? Yes, madam, here (aqué) gentleman? He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name (su nombre). Will (quiere) you ask it (pregun- tarlo)? Cuantos hijos tiene V.? Tengo tres hijos y una hija. Tengo tres hijos y una hija. Tengo tres hijos y una hija. Guién vive en esta casa? El pintor vive en esta casa, pero ahora está fuera. ¿Cuando son sus cumpleaños? La semana que viene. ¿Ha recibido V. algunos regalos? ¿Hace V. el favor de darme un cuchillo para partir pan? Sí, señora, aquí lo tiene V. ¿Quién es aquel caballero? Es un pariente de mi amigo, pero yo no sé su nombre. ¿Quiere V. preguntarlo? 	No, sir, I have not a pen, but (pero) I have some paper(papel)	No, señor, no tengo una pluma, pero tengo papel y sobres.
 I have three (tres) sons (hijos) and one daughter (hija). Who lives (vive) in this house? The painter lives in this house? When (cuando) is your (sus) birthday (cumpleaños)? Next week (semana) (lit. the week that comes). Have you received (recibido) any presents (algunos regalos)? Will you please (hace V. el favor) give me (de darme) a knife to cut (para partir) some bread (pan)? Yes, madam, here (aqui) it is. Who is that (aquel) gentleman? He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name (su nombre). Will (quiere) you ask it (preguntarlo)? Tengo tres hijos y una hija. Quién vive en esta casa? El pintor vive en esta casa? La semana que viene. ¿ Cuando son sus cumpleaños? La semana que viene. ¿ Hace V. el favor de darme un cuchillo para partir pan? Sí, señora, aquí lo tiene V. ¿ Quién es aquel caballero? Es un pariente de mi amigo, pero yo no sé su nombre. ¿ Quiere V. preguntarlo? 	How many (cuantos) children	¿Cuantos hijos tiene V.?
 The painter lives in this house, but (pero) he is now (ahora) abroad (fuera). When (cuando) is your (sus) birthday (cumpleaños)? Next week (semana) (lit. the week that comes). Have you received (recibido) any presents (algunos regalos)? Will you please (hace V. el favor) give me (de darme) a knife to cut (para partir) some bread (pan)? Yes, madam, here (aqué) it is. Who is that (aquel) gentleman? He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name (su nombre). Will (quiere) you ask it (preguntarlo)? El pintor vive en esta casa, pero ahora está fuera. ¿Cuando son sus cumpleaños? La semana que viene. ¿Ha recibido V. algunos regalos? ¡Hace V. el favor de darme un cuchillo para partir pan? Sí, señora, aquí lo tiene V. ¿Quién es aquel caballero? Es un pariente de mi amigo, pero yo no sé su nombre. ¿Quiere V. preguntarlo? 	I have three (tres) sons (hijos)	Tengo tres hijos y una hija.
 The painter lives in this house, but (pero) he is now (ahora) abroad (fuera). When (cuando) is your (sus) birthday (cumpleaños)? Next week (semana) (lit. the week that comes). Have you received (recibido) any presents (algunos regalos)? Will you please (hace V. el favor) give me (de darme) a knife to cut (para partir) some bread (pan)? Yes, madam, here (aqut) it is. Who is that (aquel) gentleman? He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name (su nombre). Will (quiere) you ask it (preguntarlo)? El pintor vive en esta casa, pero ahora está fuera. ¿Cuando son sus cumpleaños? La semana que viene. ¿Cuando son sus cumpleaños? La semana que viene. ¿Ha recibido V. algunos regalos? ¿Hace V. el favor de darme un cuchillo para partir pan? Sí, señora, aquí lo tiene V. ¿Quién es aquel caballero? Es un pariente de mi amigo, pero yo no sé su nombre. ¿Quiere V. preguntarlo? 	Who lives (vive) in this house?	¿Quién vive en esta casa?
 When (cuando) is your (sus) birthday (cumpleaños)? Next week (semana) (lit. the week that comes). Have you received (recibido) any presents (algunos regalos)? Will you please (hace V. el favor) give me (de darme) a knife to cut (para partir) some bread (pan)? Yes, madam, here (aqut) it is. Who is that (aquel) gentleman? He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name (su nombre). Will (quiere) you ask it (pregun- tarlo)? i Cuando son sus cumpleanos? La semana que viene. i Hace V. el favor de darme un cuchillo para partir pan? Sí, señora, aquí lo tiene V. i Quién es aquel caballero? Es un pariente de mi amigo, pero yo no sé su nombre. i Quiere V. preguntarlo? 	The painter lives in this house, but (pero) he is now (ahora)	
 Next week (semana) (lit. the week that comes). Have you received (recibido) any presents (algunos regalos)? Will you please (hace V. el favor) give me (de darme) a knife to cut (para partir) some bread (pan)? Yes, madam, here (aqui) it is. Who is that (aquel) gentleman? He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name (su nombre). Will (quiere) you ask it (preguntarlo)? La semana que viene. i Ha recibido V. algunos regalos? i Hace V. el favor de darme un cuchillo para partir pan? Sí, señora, aquí lo tiene V. i Quién es aquel caballero? Es un pariente de mi amigo, pero yo no sé su nombre. i Quiere V. preguntarlo? 	When (cuando) is your (sus)	¿Cuando son sus cumpleaños?
 Have you received (recibido) any presents (algunos regalos)? Will you please (hace V. el favor) give me (de darme) a knife to cut (para partir) some bread (pan)? Yes, madam, here (aqui) it is. Who is that (aquel) gentleman? He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name (su nombre). Will (quiere) you ask it (preguntarlo)? i Ha recibido V. algunos regalos? i Hace V. el favor de darme un cuchillo para partir pan? i Hace V. el favor de darme un cuchillo para partir pan? Sí, señora, aquí lo tiene V. i Quién es aquel caballero? Es un pariente de mi amigo, pero yo no sé su nombre. i Quiere V. preguntarlo? 	Next week (semana) (lit. the	
 Will you please (hace V. el favor) give me (de darme) a knife to cut (para partir) some bread (pan)? Yes, madam, here (aqui) it is. Who is that (aquel) gentleman? He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name (su nombre). Will (quiere) you ask it (pregun- tarlo)? i Hace V. el favor de darme un cuchillo para partir pan? Sí, señora, aquí lo tiene V. ¿Quién es aquel caballero? Es un pariente de mi amigo, pero yo no sé su nombre. ¿Quiere V. preguntarlo? 	Have you received (recibido) any	
 Yes, madam, here (aqui) it is. Who is that (aquel) gentleman? He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name (su nombre). Will (quiere) you ask it (pregun- tarlo)? Sí, señora, aquí lo tiene V. ¿Quién es aquel caballero? Es un pariente de mi amigo, pero yo no sé su nombre. ¿Quién es aquel caballero? Es un pariente de mi amigo, pero yo no sé su nombre. ¿Quiere V. preguntarlo? 	Will you please (hace V. el favor) give me (de darme) a knife to cut (para partir) some bread	
 Who is that (aquel) gentleman? He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name (su nombre). Will (quiere) you ask it (pregun- tarlo)? i Quién es aquel caballero? Es un pariente de mi amigo, pero yo no sé su nombre. i Quién es aquel caballero? Es un pariente de mi amigo, pero yo no sé su nombre. i Quién es aquel caballero? 		Sí, señora, aquí lo tiene V.
 He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name (su nombre). Will (quiere) you ask it (pregun- tarlo)? Es un pariente de mi amigo, pero yo no sé su nombre. ¿Quiere V. preguntarlo? 	그는 것은 것은 것 같아요. 이 것 같아요. 이 것 같아요. 이 것 같아요. 이 것 같아요. 귀 나라지 않는 것 같아요. 이 것 같아요.	
Will (quiere) you ask it (pregun- tarlo)?	He is a relation of my friend, but I do not know (sé) his name	Es un pariente de mi amigo, pero
With much pleasure (mucho gusto). Con mucho gusto.	Will (quiere) you ask it (pregun-	¿Quiere V. preguntarlo?
	With much pleasure (mucho gusto).	Con mucho gusto.

Reading Exercise No. 2.

Translate this and the other anecdotes and add the words left out.

Esopo y el Viajero. (Æsop and the foot passenger.)

Esopo, el célebre fabulista, era muy pobre, y muchas . celebrated fabulist was very poor many veces tenía que ir á pié de una cuidad á otra. En una de had that to go on foot from one town to another times in one of sus escursiones encontró en el camino un viajero, el cual . foot passenger . who his excursions he met in . road deteniendose le preguntó. "¿Puede V. decirme á qué stopping himsel to him he asked can tell me at what hora llegaré á aquel pueblo que está sobre la colina?" village that hour shall I arrive at that is on hill . "En llegando lo sabrá V.," contestó Esopo. "Ya lo sé," arriving it shall know. already it Iknow in answered dijo el viajero; "pero lo que deseo saber, es cuanto tiempo footpassenger . what that I wish to know . how much time said Esopo pareció ofenderse, y repitió la misma tardaré." seemed to offend himself . repeated shall I delay same contestacion. El viajero continuó su camino diciendo . foot passenger continued his answer way saying para sí. "Este hombre me parece un ignorante y no to me seems himself this man ignorant to me dirá lo que necesito saber." Algunos minutos despues to me shallsay. what I want to know some minutes after que le llamaban, y volviendo la vista, vió á Esopo ovó he heard that him they call turning sight he saw to "Qué quiere V.," le preguntó. "Dentro que le seguía. what want . to him he asked that him followed in de hora y media llegará V. al pueblo," respondió Esopo. half shall arrive . to the village of hour . responded ", Y porqué no me lo dijo V. cuando le pregunté?" not to me it said when to you I asked why . "Antes necesitaba ver lo ligero que V. andaba." before I wanted to see it fast that . walked

THIRD LESSON.

The Article and the Noun (continued).

The Indefinite Article *a* or *an* is translated by: un before a masculine noun in the singular; as,

un soldado, a soldier; un anuncio, an advertisement una or e a feminine noun in the singular; as,

una casa, a house; una modista, a milliner

The plural of *un* is *unos*; of *una* is *unas*; and both mean several, some, any, a few, etc., etc.; as,

yo tengo unas manzanas, I have some (a few) apples

The indefinite article also agrees in gender and number with the noun, but for the sake of euphony the following exception is observed: before a *feminine* substantive *in the singular* beginning with a or ha, if the stress is on the *first* syllable, the *masculine* article must be used; as,

un alma (f.), a soul; un águila (f.), an eagle

FORMATION OF THE PLURAL OF NOUNS (continued).

All nouns have Singular and Plural, but there are a few which are only used in the Singular and vice-versa.

Names of metals, vices (and virtues, taken in rigorous theological signification) are only used in the singular, but, contrary to the English language, *must* be preceded by the definite article; as,

> el oro es mas pesado que la plata, gold is heavier than silver el juego es degradante, gambling is degrading

la caridad es benigna, charity is benign

The following nouns are only used in the plural;

los manes, the manes; los víveres, the victuals; las exequias, the obsequies; las arras, the earnest money; las tijeras, the scissors; los esponsales, the betrothal; las tinieblas, the utter darkness, and a few others.

Names of relations in the masculine singular denote only the male person; but in the plural both masculine and feminine; as, *mis padres son viejos*, my father and mother are old

mis hermanos son aplicados, my brother(s) and sister(s) are diligent

Imperfect of Indicative.

Tener, to have (possessive). yo tenía, I had tú tenías, thou hadst él tenía, he had ella tenía, she had nosotros (m.) teníamos, nosotras (f.) teníamos, vosotros (m.)vosotros (m.)teníais, vosotros (f.) teníais, usted (m. & f. sing.) tenía, ellos (m.) tenían, ellas (f.) tenían, they had Ser, to be (permanently). yo era, I was tú eras thou wast él era, he was ella era, she was nosotros (m.) éramos, nosotras (f.) éramos, vosotros (m) erais, usted (m.&f.sing.) era, usted (m.&f.sing.) era, ellos (m.) eran, ellas (f.) eran, they were

1

,, fruit, la fruta God, Dios the king, el rey, , queen, la reina , year el año

Exercise No. 3.

1. An army—a bird—some lemons—to the ship—of the world to the neighbours—a town—two years—a queen, a bird and some pictures—a barrister and a merchant—to some kings—of the rivers—seven (siete) birds in a cage—a delicious¹ wine—the merchant's neighbour—a good² silk—a renowned³ physician—two pints (pintas) of beer—a numerous⁴ army—a good² queen—a cheap⁵ picture—the voice of the mother—the cage and the wine—a ship in the river—from the house to the town—the king with the queen—to-day (hoy) and to-morrow the ink, the lemon, the wine, and the fruit on (sobre) the table.

She was—I had—we (m.) were—we (f.) had—I was—we (f.) were —we (f.) were not—was she ?—were we (m.)?—they (f.) had—had he ? —was I ?—thou hadst not—they (m.) were—were they (f.)?—he was —thou wast not—had I ?—I had not—he was not—was he ?—he had had she ?—they (m.) had—has she ?—we (f.) had—had we (f.)?—had they (m.)?—they (f.) were—were they (m.)?—had they (f.)?

2. Nosotros teníamos unos limones. Yo vi (I saw) una mujer en la escalera⁶. El barco era de mi padre, y el pájaro del rey. Este vino es delicioso¹. El rey tiene un ejército. El médico es célebre³. El año tiene doce (12) meses (months). La ciudad es mas grande (larger) que (than) la aldea. El comerciante tiene buen (good) vino, y el amigo tiene limones. Dios ama (loves) al hombre. Mañana iremos (we shall go) al jardin del vecino. Unos comerciantes venden (sell) buenos⁷ cuadros, y son muy honrados (honourable). ¿Quién⁸ es aquella (that) Señora (lady)? Aquella Señora es la reina de Inglaterra (England). ¿Tiene el médico una casa en la aldea, ó(or)en la ciudad? No sé (I do not know) pero su (his) padre vive (lives) con el rey.

Is this (esta) silk better (mejor) than (que) that? Yes, sir, but the fruit was better than the wine. Is (esta) the army in the town? No, sir, the army is not in the town. Is this (fem. esta) beer very delicious¹¹? The merchant's beer is better (mejor). Is the physician renowned³? He is not very⁹ renowned, but (pero) he is the queen's physician. Are the birds the king's? I have not seen¹⁰ the cages to-day. Who⁸ is taller (mas alto) than the physician?

1 delicious, delicioso 2 buena 3 renowned, célebre 4 numeroso 5 barato 6 staircase 7 good 8 who, quien 9 very, muy 10 visto 11 deliciosa

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. How is the indefinite article a or an translated in Spanish?
- 2. What is the plural of un and of una?
- 3. Does the indefinite article agree in gender and number with the noun?
- 4. When is the masculine singular used instead of the feminine ?
- 5. Which names are only used in the singular?
- 6. By what must they be preceded?
- 7. Give some of the names which are only used in the plural?
- 8. When do names of relations signify the male person only, and when both male and female?

Conversation.

- Whose (de quién) inkstand is this (este)?
- It is my cousin's, put it (*pongalo* V.) on the table.
- Where is (está) the officer?
- He is in the sitting-room speaking (habbando) to (trans.: with) the barrister.
- What (qué) are they (estan) speaking of?
- Of the church of this (f. esta) village, and of the trees of our (nuestro) garden.
- Are you the milliner's father or (6) the painter's cousin?
- I am the gardener's relation and this gentleman is a very renowned barrister.
- Do you like (le gustan & V.) flowers?
- Yes, madam, I like them (me gustan) very much (mucho) but as (como) I have no garden I buy (compro) [some] every day (todos los dias).
- Have you a pistol or a knife in your (trans.: the) hand (mano)?
- I have some toothpicks and oranges.
- To whom (á quién) are (está) you writing (escribiendo)?
- I am (estoy) writing to my (mi) cousin who (que) is (está) in Madrid.
- Will (quiere) you take (llevar) this umbrella to the sitting-room?
- Do you like these (estas) scissors?

¿De quién es este tintero?

- Es de mi primo, pongalo V. sobre la mesa.
- ¿Donde está el oficial?
- Está en el gabinete hablando con el abogado.

¿De quéestan hablando?

- De la iglesia de esta aldea y de los árboles de nuestro jardin.
- ¿Es V. el padre de la modista ó el primo del pintor?
- Yo soy el pariente del jardinero, y este caballero es un abogado muy célebre.
- ¿Le gustan á V. las flores?
- Sí, señora, me gustan mucho; pero como no tengo jardin compro todos los dias.
- ¿Tiene V. una pistola ó un cuchillo en la mano?
- Tengo (unos) mondadientes y (unas) naranjas.
- ¿A quién está V. escribiendo?
- Estoy escribiendo á mi primo que está en Madrid.
- ¿Quiere V. llevar este paraguas al gabinete?
- ¿Le gustan á V. estas tijeras?

Reading Exercise No. 3.

Los dos viajeros. (The two travellers.)

Un viajero decía que había recorrido las cinco partes said that he had run over five parts del mundo; y entre las muchas curiosidades que había among . many curiosities that he had observado, había una, añadía, de la cual ningun autor there was one he added observed . . which author none había ocupado hasta entonces. Esta maravilla, 80 himself had occupied till then this wonder segun él, era una col tan grande y tan alta, que bajo cada . so tall that under each according . . . cabbage so big una de sus hojas cincuenta soldados podían formar en one . its leaves soldiers fifty could to range in batalla y hacer el ejercicio sin molestarse los unos á los battle . to make . exercise without disturb themselves . some Un amigo suyo que le escuchaba atentamente, no otros. his that to him listened others attentively not se cuidó de desmentirle, pero cuando concluyó le dijo himself cared of to give the lie to him but when he stopped to him he said con la mayor sangre fría, que él tambien había viajado: with . greatest blood cold that . also had travelled y que una vez estando en el Japon vió que unos tres in . Japan he said that some three . that . time being cientos obreros estaban ocupados en la construccion de una hundred workmen engaged were in . construction caldera, y que solamente para pulirla había ciento kettle that for to polish it there were hundred only "Pero ¿á que podría cincuenta hombres empleados. but to what men employed could fifty servir tan enorme caldera?," preguntó dudoso el viajero kettle he asked doubtful . be useful so enormous "Probablemente para cocer la col de que V. me hablaba for to boil . cabbage of that . tome spoke probably hace un momento," le respondió su amigo. makes . moment to him answered his

FOURTH LESSON.

On the use of the Article.

Proper names of persons in the singular do not take the article, and their declensions are formed by simply taking prepositions. However, in very familiar conversation, but not in writing the definite article la is often used with proper names of women; as,—la Juana ha estado aquí, Jane has been here

In the plural the article is oftener met with, but only in such cases as these:

los Juanes abundan mucho, the name of John is very common los Alejandros son escasos, Alexanders are scarce

When a proper name is qualified by an adjective, the definite article is used and precedes the adjective; as,

el pobre Martin, poor Martin

Names of rivers, take the article, (because the noun rio, river is understood); as,

el Támesis es profundo, the Thames is deep

Names of countries, with a few exceptions, do not take the article; as,—el comercio de España, the commerce of Spain

The countries which are used with the article are Africa, China, India, Peru, and a few others; as,

la India es una posesion inglesa, India is an English possession

When two or more substantives refer to the same person or thing, the article is only put before the first, and agrees with it, even if the following substantives are of different gender and number; as,

el celo (m.) inteligencia (f.) y honradez (f.) de mi padre, the zeal, intelligence and probity of my father

EXCEPTIONS: If those substantives denote a possession of the said person or thing (genitive case) the article must be used before each and agrees with it in gender and number; as,

el sombrero (m.) las botas (f. pl.) y el paraguas (m.) de mi tio, my uncle's hat, boots, and umbrella

Before nouns taken in their whole extent, contrary to the English language, the article *must* be used; as,

el pan es nutritivo, bread is nourishing.

Future Imperfect.

Tener, to have.(*) yo tendré, I shall have tú tendras, thou wilt have el tendrá, he will have nosotros tendremos, we shall have vosotros tendréis, you will have ellos tendrán, they will have Ser, to be.(*) yo seré, I shall be tú serás, thou wilt be él será, he will be nosotros seremos, we shall be vosotros seréis, you will be ellos serán, they will be

(*) The feminine and polite form we do not give any more but recommend the student to practise it.

the apple, la manzana	the diamond, el dia-	the key, la llave
,, bread, el pan	mante	,, money, el dinero
,, broom, la escoba	,, fork, el tenedor	,, office, el despacho
,, business, los negocios	,, grammar, la gra-	,, partner, el socio
,, captain, el capitan	mática	" regiment, el regi-
,, cat, el gato	how many, cuantos?	miento
,, cigar, el cigarro	how much, cuanto?	., stick. el baston

Exercise No. 4.

1. Of Charles (Carlos)—to William (Guillermo)—with Emily (Emilia)—by John (Juan)—old (el viejo) William—little (el pequeño) Charley (Carlitos)—some cigars—a diamond and a stick—the captains of the regiments—a partner in (en) the business—the cats—with (con) the broom—three apples and some forks—the officers of the regiment and the money of the king—the apples and the bread—how many regiments?—how much money?—the money of the business and the diamonds of the gentleman—many (muchos) regiments and few (pocos) captains in the army.

Shall we (f.) have ?—she will have—will they (m.) have ?—I shall be—will he have ?—I shall have—they (f.) will be—we (m.) shall have —they (m.) will be—will she be ?—he will have—wilt thou be ?—she will be—shall I have ?—we (m.) shall have—shall we (m.) be ?—they (f.) will be—shall we (f.) be ?—they (m.) will have—will they (f.)have ?—had we (m.) ?—you (f.) were—they (m.) had—she was—I am —thou wert—have they ?—is he ?—she has ?—we are—they (f.) are have you ?—he was.

2. *i*Tendrá el capitan los cigarros? El capitan tendrá unos cigarros y dos bastones. *i*Cuanto dinero tendremos nosotros mañana (tomorrow)? Yo tendré diez (10) duros (dollars) y esta (this) señora tendrá doce (12). *i*Cuantos diamantes tendrá el oficial? Los oficiales tendrán unas pistolas, y cigarros. *i*Donde (where) tendrá el socio sus (his) negocios? Los comerciantes (merchants) venden diamantes, bastones y paraguas. Las manzanas, las llaves y los tenedores de mi amigo. El lapiz, los cuchillos y los tinteros del pintor estan sobre (on) la mesa (table). El Támesis es un rio de Englaterra. Francia es mayor (larger) que (than) España. La bravura (bravery) y sufrimientos (sufferings) del ejército.

William the Conqueror (Conquistador) was (fue) a king of England. Has the unhappy (desgraciado) captain the stick? The poor (pobre) painter is ill (enfermo). The carelessness (descuido) and negligence (negligencia) of the captain will be fatal (fatal) to the regiment. The gardeners' sticks, brooms and forks are not new (pl. nuevos). Diamonds are dear (pl. caros). Bread and meat (carne) are wholesome (pl. sanos) but spirits (licores) are noxious (dañinos).

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. How are the declensions of proper names formed ?
- 2. In what cases do proper names of persons take the article?
- 3. Do names of rivers take the article?
- 4. Do names of countries take the article?
- 5. Name some exceptions?
- 6. When two or more substantives refer to the same person or thing, has the article to be used before each of them?
- 7. What is the exception?
- 8. Is the article used before nouns when these are taken in their whole extent?

Conversation.

Have you my (mi) stick, sir?

- No, I have not the stick, but I have the diamonds.
- How many clerks (dependientes) have (ha) you seen (visto) in the merchant's office ?
- I have (he) seen six (seis), but in the banker's (banquero) office there are (hay) ten (diez).
- Will you have any apples to-morrow (mañana)?
- Yes, madam, I shall have some apples, and the captain will have some cigars.
- How much money have you in your (trans: the) pocket (bolsillo)?
- I have six dollars (*duros*) and tomorrow my father will give me (*me dará*) ten (*diez*).
- Is (está) Mr. (el Señor) R. at home (en casa)?
- No, sir, Mr. R. is at (en casa de) the captain's, but he will be back (volverá) to-night (á la noche).
- Do you learn (estudia V.) Spanish or German (aleman)?
- My brother learns French (*frances*) but I have no time (*tiempo*) to learn (*estudiar*) any (*ningun*) language (*idioma*).
- What (qué) book is this?
- It is one of the last (*últimas*) works (*obras*) published (*publicadas*) in London.

- ¡Tiene V. mi baston, caballero?
- No, no tengo el baston, pero tengo los diamantes.
- ¿Cuantos dependientes ha visto V. en el despacho del comerciante?
- He visto seis, pero en el despacho del banquero hay diez.
- ¿Tendrá V. mañana algunas manzanas?
- Sí, señora, yo tendré unas manzanas, y el capitan tendrá unos cigarros.
- ¿Cuanto (dinero) tiene V. en el bolsillo?
- Tengo seis duros, y mi padre me dará mañana diez.

¿Está el Sr. R. en casa?

- No, señor, el Señor R. está en casa del capitan, pero volverá á la noche.
- ¿Estudia V. español ó aleman?
- Mi hermano estudia frances, pero yo no tengo tiempo para estudiar ningun idioma.
- ¿Qué libro es este?
- Es una de las últimas obras publicadas en Lóndres.

Reading Exercise No. 4.

Astucia de un viajero. (Cunning of a traveller.)

Un viajero llegó á una posada en una noche de las arrived at inn in night of the mas frías de Diciembre, y al pasar por la cocina vió que more cold of December . when to pass through the kitchen he saw that todos los asientos estaban ocupados por la mucha gente que places engaged many people that all were . . había al rededor del fuego, causandole la mayor pena they were at the round fire causing to him . greatest pain el no poder acercarse á calentarse las uñas. "Mozo," dijo . not can approach himself to warm himself . nails Waiter he said en alta voz al criado "lleva dos docenas de ostras á mi high voice . servant take dozens of oysters to my in El mozo obedeció, y las personas que estaban caballo." waiter obeyed persons horse who were calentandose al rededor de la lumbre, no pudiendo warming themselves at the round fire not being able . resistir al deseo de ver un animal tan extraordinario, desire of to see . animal to resist wonderful 50 se levantaron y marcharon en tropel á la caballeriza. themselves get up went crowd stable . Entretanto, el viajero tomó el mejor asiento en frente del In the mean time . took best in front seat fuego, y pocos momentos despues volvió el mozo á decirle. after came back . waiter to say to him moments fire few seguido de los curiosos, que el caballo no quería comer las curious that the horse not liked followed to eat . "¡Como! ¿no las quiere?" pregunta muy sério ostras. not them likes he ask very serious How oysters el viajero; "pues entonces, ponme aquí la mesa, y yo me therefore then put me here . table . . myself las comeré à su salud." them will eat at his health

100°

FIFTH LESSON.

as,

Leccion quinta.

Augmentation of Substantives.

AUGMENTATIVE TERMINATIONS are not very numerous, and as it requires a perfect knowledge of the language to apply them correctly, it is better to use adjectives instead. We give here the general rules which will enable the student, when coming across an augmentative, to find out its approximate meaning.

Substantives and adjectives can augment their original signification by adding one of the following significations:

Masculine: on, azo, acho, ote. Feminine: ona, aza, acha, ota

Nouns ending with a consonant simply add the termination; mujer, woman; mujerona, tall woman

Those ending with a vowel drop this vowel and add the

termination; as,—hombre, man; hombron, tall man

NOTE. The plural is formed according to the rules given for nouns.

On, ona, express augmentation without any further idea; as, hombre, man, hombron, tall and well proportioned man

Azo, aza, besides augmentation, suggest disproportion; as, hombre, man, hombrazo, a tall but disproportioned man

Acho, acha, besides augmentation they express the idea of bigness and monstrousness; as,

hombre, man, hombracho, a monstrously big and tall man

Ote, ota, they have the same signification as acho, acha, but besides denote ridiculousness; as,

hombre, man, hombrote, a ridiculously tall plump and big man

Augmentatives in on are further augmented by adding azo and these in acho by on. Those in azo and ote cannot be further augmented.

There are also the following augmentative terminations which Spanish Grammarians consider as variations of on:

> Masc.: achon, arron, ejon, eron, eton, aton Fem.: achona, arrona, ejona, erona, etona, atona

Norr. These latter terminations cannot be applied indifferently, their use being determined by euphony and must be learned by practice.

Subjunctive Present.

Tener, to have. Ser, to be. (que) yo tenga, (that) I have or (que) yo sea, (that) I be or may may have be ,, thou be " tú tengas, thou have tú seas, ,, ,, ,, he be he have " él tenga, él sea, .. ,, " nosotros tengamos, " we have nosotros seamos, ,, we be ,, " vosotros tengáis, " you have vosotros seáis, ,, you be ., ,, they have " ellos, tengan, ellos sean, , they be ..

the banker, elbanquero		1, uno m. una f.
,, carpenter, el car-	,, door, la puerta	2, dos
pintero	,, frock-coat, la levita	3, tres
" carpet, la alfombra	here, aquí	4, cuatro
,, chair, la silla	the looking-glass, el	5, cinco
,, chest of drawers, la	espejo	6, seis
cómoda	, pair, el par	7, siete
,, cup, la taza	,, shop, la tienda	8, ocho
" clerk, el depen-	there, alli [lones]	9, nueve
diente	the trousers, los panta-	10, diez

Exercise No. 5.

EXAMPLES OF AUGMENTATIVES: alfombrona (large carpet) perrazo (tall ugly dog) animalacho (big but disproportionate animal) muchachote (monstrously big boy).

1. Eight chairs on *(sobre)* the carpet—the three doors of the two houses—four frock-coats and five pairs of trousers—here are the beds and there are the looking-glasses—from *(desde)* the doors of the two shops—how many pairs?—eight cups of coffee and six cigars—seven days in *(en)* the week and four weeks in the month *(mes)*—the frockcoats in the chests of drawers, and the chairs in the rooms.

That they (f.) may have six beds—that she may be loved (amada) —that the pupils may be obedient (obedientes)—when (cuando) we (f.)may have the carpets—that we (m.) may have the frock coats—when they (m.) may be diligent (aplicados)—that we (m.) may have three cups —that the carpenters may have five looking-glasses and seven chairs that I may have a bed in my (mi) room.

2. Las manazas (mano, hand) del carpintero son feas (ugly). ¿Cuantos dependientes tiene el banquero en su (his) despacho? Aquella (that) mujerona y este (this) hombronazo son borrachones (borracho, drunkard). En aquella tienda venden (they sell) cómodas y alfombras. ¿Cuantos pares de pantalones tiene V.? Cuando nosotros tengamos dinero compraremos (we shall buy) unas sillas. ¿Tiene el banquero los librotes del comerciante? Este dependiente tiene unos pantalonazos negros (black) y un sombrerote (sombrero, hat) blanco (white). Este papelon (papel, paper) y aquel (that) cajon (caja, box) son del dependiente del carpintero. El capitan tiene un tinteron y el oficialon tendrá unas pistolazas (pistol).

h

I will buy (comptaré) some chairs when (cuando) I may have (some) money. The tall man is very (muy) strong (fuerte). This (este) big book is not useful (útil). The two tall boys (boy, muchacho) are carpenters, and the big woman, their (su) mother, is (está) drinking (bebiendo) a large cup of coffee. This large frock-coat is very ugly (fea) and these (estas) chairs are very comfortable (cómodas). When will you have a carpet? I shall never (nunca) have (trans. never shall have) a carpet, but here I have some dollars (duros) to buy (para comptar) a pair of trousers, five chairs, and six cups at (en casa de) the merchant's.

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. How are augmentatives of substantives formed ?
- 2. How do they form their plural?
- 3. Which is the signification of each of the terminations on, azo, acho, and ote ?
- 4. Can the augmentatives be further augmented?
- 5. Which of them cannot be further augmented ?
- 6. How do augmentatives ending in on and acho form their augmentatives?
- 7. Are there any augmentative terminations used instead of on ?

Conversation.

Where is (está) the uncle's book?

The uncle's book is on the chair.

- Who (quién) is in the carpenter's shop?
- The banker and his (sus) clerks are(estan) in the carpenter's shop.
- Will (quiere) you buy (comprar) a chest of drawers for my room?
- I should like (quisiera) to buy it (la) but I have no money today.
- When will you have (some) money to buy it?
- Perhaps (tal vez) to-morrow, but certainly (seguramente) after (pasado) to-morrow.
- Does the merchant sell any (algunas) cups or forks in his (su) shop?
- No, sir, the merchant does not sell any (ningunas) cups or forks, but (sino) beer and wine.
- How many (cuantos) birds are there (hay) in the cage?
- In this (esta) there are only (solamente) two, but in that one (aquella) there are six.
- How many (cuantas) rooms are there in your (su-de V.) house?
- In my house there are five bedrooms (alcobas) two sittingrooms, one drawing-room (sala) and a shop.
- Is your brother an officer?
- Yes, miss (trans. madam), he is a captain in the English (inglés) army.

- ¿ Dónde está el libro del tio?
- El libro del tio está sobre la silla.
- ¿ Quién está en la tienda del carpintero?
- El banquero y sus dependientes estan en la tienda del carpintero.
- ¿Quiere V. comprar una cómoda para mi habitacion?
- Quisiera comprarla, pero no tenge dinero hoy.
- ¿Cuando tendrá V. (algun) dinera para comprarla?
- Tal vez mañana, pero seguramente pasado mañana.
- ¡Vende el comerciante algunas tazas y tenedores en su tienda ?
- No, señor, el comerciante no vende ningunas tazas ni tenedores, sino cerveza y vino.
- ¡Cuantos pájaros hay en la jaula §
- En esta hay solamente dos, perc en aquella hay seis.
- ¿Cuantas habitaciones hay en su casa de V.?
- En mi casa hay cinco alcobas, dos gabinetes, una sala y una tienda.
- ¿Es su hermano de V. (un) oficial ? Sí, señora, es (un) capitan en el ejército inglés.

Reading Exercise No. 5.

Los panaderos generosos. (The bakers generous.)

Presentóse una diputacion del gremio de panaderos Presented themselves . deputation guild ante el magistrado encargado de la policia de una ciudad, before . magistrate charged police pidiendole permiso para encarecer el precio del pan, y al asking to him leave to raise price when dejaron los enviados diestramente encima retirarse. withdrawing themselves left deputies dexterously upon de la mesa un bolsillo con doscientas onzas. Volvieron with two hundred ounces(*) they came again . . table algunos dias despues, no dudando que el bolsillo había some davs after not doubting that . . would have abogado poderosamente por su causa; pero el magistrado powerfully for their cause but . pleaded les dijo: "Señores, he pesado sus razones en la balanza gentlemen I have weighed your reasons in . to them said scales de la justicia, y no las he encontrado de bastante peso; . justice . . them I have found sufficient weight no me ha parecido justo el hacer sufrir á un pueblo entero . to me it has seemed just . to make suffer to . town whole por un alza de precio mal entendida. Ademas he hecho . advance . ill understood besides I have made by distribuir el dinero que me dejaron Vs. entre los dos to distribute . money left between hospitales que hay en la ciudad, no dudando fuese tal el . there are in . it should be such . hospitals uso que Vs. deseaban se hiciera de él. He creido que it should be made . wished it believed use siendo bastante ricos para hacer semejantes limosnas, no enough rich to make similar alms being deben perder en su oficio como dicen." in your trade you can lose 88 you say

') Spanish gold coin worth £3. 4s. Spanish Grammar.

2

SIXTH LESSON.

Diminution of Substantives.

The Spanish language is very rich in diminutive terminations, and a knowledge of them is very important, as Spaniards generally prefer to use them instead of adjectives. Diminutives not only express diminution, but also an accessory idea of either *tenderness*, *love*, *contempt*, etc.

The following is a list of the most important diminutive terminations, and their approximate meanings.

a b c d

ico cico ecico eccico diminution only.

illo cillo eceillo diminution and disdain. [etc.

ito cito ecito ececito diminution and love, tenderness, loveliness, uelo zuelo ecuelo ecezuelo diminution and disdain, contempt, scorn, etc. The rules for the formation of diminutives are:

Nouns ending in a consonant simply add the termination. Those ending in a vowel elide the vowel and add the termination.

The terminations in column d are taken by nouns of one syllable ending in a vowel; as, — *pié*, foot, *piececico*, *piececilo*, *piececito*, etc.

The terminations in column c are taken by:

1. Nouns of one syllable ending in a consonant or y; as,

flor (f.) flower, florecica, florecilla, etc.; rey, king, reyecico, reyecillo, etc.

2. Nouns of two syllables whose first contains any of the diphthongs ei, ie, ue; as,-reina, queen, reinecica, reinecilla, reinecita, reinczuela

3. Nouns of two syllables whose second contains any of the diphthongs ia, io, ua; as, —bestia (f.), beast, bestiecica, bestiecilla, bestiecita, etc.

4. Nouns of two syllables ending in e; as,

madre, mother, madrecica, madrecilla, madrecita, madrezuela The terminations in column b are taken by:

1. Nouns of two or more syllables ending with an n or r if the stress is on the last syllable; as,

corazon, heart, corazoncico, corazoncillo, corazoncito, corazonzuelo

2. Nouns of two or more syllables ending with an **n**, if the stress is on the last syllable but one; as, *Carmen*, (f.), Carmen (a name), Car-

mencica, Carmencilla, Carmencita, Carmenzuela

The terminations in column a are taken by all nouns not included in the preceding rules; as, —pájaro, bird, pajarico, pajarillo, etc.

tintero, inkstand, tinterico, tinterillo, etc.

REMARKS.—The termination o becomes a in the feminine; an s is added in the plural.

These terminations are not only taken by substantives, but also by adjectives, some gerunds, participles, and adveros.

Indicative Present of estar, to be (transitory state).

yo estoy, I am tú estás, thou art él está, he is nosotros estamos, we are vosotros estáis, you are ellos están, they are yo no estoy, I am not tú no estas, thou art not el no está, he is not nosotros no estamos, we are not vosotros no estáis, you are not ellos no están, they are not

the clock, el reloj (de	e the month, el mes	there is, is there?
pared) ,, girl, la niña in, en the letter la carta	$\left[\begin{array}{c} no,\\ not, \end{array}\right]$ no	there are, are there?
,, girl, la niña	not, \int^{not}	the toy, el juguete
in, en	on, sobre	,, week, la semana
		very, muy
(sing., mi	the table, la mesa	where, donde
$\mathbf{my} \begin{cases} \text{sing., } mi \\ \text{pl., } mis \end{cases}$	the table, la mesa ,, tailor, el sastre	who, quién

Exercise No. 6.

EXAMPLES OF DIMINUTIVES: alfombrita (nice little carpet) perrillo (wretched little dog) jardincillo (poor little garden) tenedor cico (small fork) florecita (dear little flower) huertecillo (poor little or chard).

1. Pretty little cup (termination in column a)—paltry shop (c) —small chair (a)—pretty little key (c)—little lemon (b)—wretched little room (b)—nice little foot (d)—paltry flower (c)—nice little flower (c)—dear little queen (c)—ugly little beast (c)—dear little mother (c)—pretty little room (c)—nice little apple (c)—wretched little bird (a).

They (m.) are not—I am—they (m.) are—I am not—you (pol.for. pl.) are not—thou art—you (m.) are,—thou art not—we (m.) are not—he is not—we (m.) are—he is—she is not—they (f.) are not—she is—we (f.) are not—you (pol. form. sing.) are—are we (f.)?—is he not? —am I not?—are you (pol. form. sing.) not?—are you (pol. form. pl.)not?

¡Cuantos dias tiene una semana? Una semana tiene siete dias. ¡Cuantos dias tiene el mes de Julio (July)? El mes de Julio tiene treinta y un (31) dias. Las niñas tendrán unos juguetitos (juguete). ¡Es V. (un) oficial? No, señor, yo soy (un) abogado. Los dependientes están escribiendo unas cartitas (carta). ¡Donde está la tazita (taza)? La tazita está sobre la mesita (mesa). ¡Quién tiene mi baston? El sastre tiene un bastoncito. ¡Donde está el espejito (espejo)? Aquí está, sobre la comodita (cómoda). ¡Donde está la puertecita (puerta)? La puertecita está aquí.

Where is the little clock? There is a clock in the room. Is the father in the house? No, sir, he is in the nice little garden. Is there a church in the village? There are two nice little churches in the village. What have you in your (trans: the) hand? I have some little toys. Where are my flowers? The pretty little girl has some nice little flowers in her (trans: the) hand. Are you (pol. sing.) tired (cansado)? No, sir, I am not tired, but (pero) the tailor and the carpenter are very tired.

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. Which are the most important diminutive terminations?
- 2. What is the signification of ico, cico, ecico and ececico?
- 3. What is the accessory idea of illo, cillo, ecillo and ececillo ?
- 4. What of ito, cito, ecito and ececito?
- 5. What of uelo, zuelo, ezuelo and ecezuelo!
- 6. How do nouns ending in a consonant form their diminutives?
- 7. And those ending in a vowel?
- 8. Which nouns take any of the terminations ececico, ececillo, ececito or ecezuelo?
- 9. Which take ecico, ecillo, ecito or ezuelo?
- 10. Which nouns add cico, cillo, cito or zuelo?
- 11. Which add ico, illo, ito or uelo?
- 12. How is the feminine of diminutives formed?
- 13. How do diminutives form their plural?
- 14. Are nouns the only part of speech which can diminish their signification by means of these terminations?

Conversation.

- I have not seen (visto á) you lately.
- I have been rather (algo) ill, and I could not leave (salir de) home (casa).
- Please take (tomar) a chair.
- No, thanks, I cannot (no puedo) stay (detenerme) any longer (mas tiempo).
- When shall I have the pleasure (gusto) of seeing you(verle á V.)?
- As soon as possible.
- I must (necesito) write a letter; have you some paper and an envelope?
- Yes, there are some on my desk (*pupitre*); will you write here or in the study (*despacho*)?
- Have you finished (concluido) your task (tarea)?
- Not yet (todavía no); I am writing the last exercise (tema).
- Do you know what time (hora) it is?
- "t is a quarter to twelve.

- No he visto á V. hace tiempo.
- He estado algo enfermo, y no he podido salir de casa.
- Sírvase V. tomar asiento.
- No, gracias, no puedo detenerme mas tiempo.
- ¿Cuando tendré el gusto de verle á V.?
- Lo antes posible.
- Necesito escribir una carta; ¿tiene V. papel y un sobre?
- Sí, en mi pupitre hay; ¿quiere V. escribir aquí ó en el despacho?
- ¡Ha concluido V. su tarea?
- Todavía no; estoy escribiendo el último tema.
- ¿Sabe V. qué hora es?
- Son las doce menos cuarto (lit: they are the 12 less a quarter).

Reading Exercise No. 6. Catinat. (Catinat)

Paseabase un dia por su hacienda el mariscal Catinat, Was walking . . by his estate marshal Catinat reflexionando como era su costumbre. Viene á él un fátuo his habit comes to him . musing 88 fop con el sombrero puesto, y mientras Catinat le escuchaba with . hat put on whilst to him listened con el sombrero en la mano, le dice: "Buen hombre, yo in . hand to him he says with . . no sé de quién es esta hacienda, pero puedes decir á su . know. whom . this . thou may est to say to its . amo que me he tomado la libertad de cazar en ella." master . me I have taken liberty . to shoot in it Como algunos trabajadores que estaban cerca de allí se labourers who were . themselves some near . rieron, el jóven cazador les preguntó con tono altanero. laughed . young hunter to them asked with tone arrogant de qué se reían. "De la insolencia con que habla V. al . what themselves they laughed. . insolence with which speak you . mariscal Catinat," le respondieron. Volvióse entonces to him they answered he turned back then muy confuso hácia el mariscal, y quitandose el sombrero le · him . suplicó le escusase, alegando que no le había conocido. . not him he had begged him he might excuse alleging known "No sé," respondió Catinat, "qué necesidad hay de what . Iknow answered necessity there is . conocer á un hombre para quitarse el sombrero." to take off one's self . to know to . man

Un principe queriendo divertirse á costa de uno de wishing to amuse himself. expense . prince sus cortesanos, le dijo que se parecía á un buho. "Señor," courtiers to him said . he resembled . . owl his respondió el cortesano; "yo no sé á lo que me parezco, . . know . the what I answered . resemble pero que puedo decir que he tenido varias veces el honor had several times I can tell honour 120 . de representar à Vuestra Majestad. to represent . Your Majesty

đ

SEVENTH LESSON.

Leccion sétima.

On the Adjective.

The adjective must agree in number with the noun.

Formation of the Feminine.

Adjectives ending in o form the feminine by changing the o into a; as,—el hombre bueno, the good man la mujer buena, the good woman

Those ending in 'n or or generally add a; as, holgazan, idle, fem. holgazana trabajador, working (man), fem. trabajadora

Diminutive and augmentative adjectives ending in *ete* or ote, change the *e* into *a*; as,

regordete, short and plump, fem. regordeta grandote, very big and tall, fem. grandota

Adjectives denoting nationality ending in a consonant add a; as,—español, Spanish, fem. española

inglés, English, fem. inglesa

Those denoting nationality ending in o change the o into a; as,-ruso, Russian, fem. rusa

austriaco, Austrian, fem. austriaca

The neuter termination is always the same as the masculine; as,—lo bueno, the good (everything good)

lo inglés, the English (everything English)

All the adjectives not included in the preceding rules are unchangeable in the masculine, feminine, and neuter; as,

grande, large, masc. fem. neut. grande

belga, Belgian, ,, ,, ,, belga

The place of the adjective in the sentence is most commonly after the noun.

Formation of the Plural.

Adjectives ending in an unaccented vowel form their plural by adding s; as,—blanco, white, pl. blancos; alto, tall, pl. altos

Those ending in an accented vowel or consonant add es; as, baladi, triffing, pl. baladies; fiel, faithful, pl. fieles

Those ending in z change the z into c and add es; as, feliz, happy, pl. felices; veloz, swift, pl. veloces

Imperfect of *estar*, to be (transitory state).

yo estaba, *I was* tú estabas, *thou wast* él estaba, *he was* nosotros estábamos, *we were* vosotros estabais, *you were* ellos estaban, *they were* ino estaba yo, was I not? ino estabas tú, wast thou not? ino estaba él, was he not? [not? ino estábamos nosotros, were we ino estabais vosotros, were you not? ino estaban ellos, were they not? bad, malo adj. the bed, la cama diligent, aplicado adj. easy, fácil adj. English, inglés adj. faithtul, fiel adj. French, frances adj. German, aleman adj. good, bueno adj. happy, feliz adj. idle, holgazan adj. ill, enfermo adj. the lady, la señora ,, man, el hombre merry, alegre adj.

rich, rico adj. Russian, ruso adj. the sailor, el marinero Spanish, español adj. the storm, la tormenta tall, alto adj. white, blanco adj.

1

Exercise No. 7.

1. A rich man—the two rich women—to the tall girls—of the diligent girls—to the white wine—some white envelopes—with the idle cousin (f.)—of the good women—to the Spanish captains—with the English bankers—four French ladies—in the Russian towns—the German merchants—the two merry neighbours (f.)—my five faithful dogs —the faithful queens—two easy grammars—of the happy milliners—with the idle sailors—the white flowers—of the two happy mothers—the tall foreigners—with the English gardeners.

Were they (m.) not?—I was—was I not?—they (m.) were—were you (pol. sing.) not?—you (pol. pl.) were—thou wast—you (m.) were —wast thou not?—he was—were they (f.) not?—she was -you (f.) were—was she not?—we (f.) were—they (f.) were—were we (f.) not? —was he not?—you (pol. sing.) were not—you (pol. sing.) were.

2. El era un banquero rico. Los dependientes franceses eran ¡Quién es alto? Mi prima es muy alta. ¿Tenéis vosotros un alegres. Los oficiales franceses son amigos de los capitanes de este perro fiel? (this) regimiento. ¿ Donde está el dependiente holgazan? El dependiente holgazan está enfermo. ¿Quién es aquel marinero? Es un marinero ruso. El comerciante español es un amigo de mi padre. ¿Será mi discípula (f. of discipulo) aplicada? Esta (this) señora es una amiga (f. of amigo) fiel. Los marineros ingleses son alegres. Los perros son fieles para (to) sus (their) amos (masters). ¿No estabais vosotros hablando con (to) unos alemanes?

Who knows (conoce) the (acc. al) idle carpenter? The German pupils know him (le conocen). How many white envelopes have you? The storm was dreadful (terrible). Some rich men are not happy. The two tall girls are not diligent. Where is the white wine? The French merchants are not ill. A faithful friend is writing (escribiendo) Who knows the (acc.) merry neighbours? a letter. What have you in your (the) hand (mano)? I have some white paper. Good books are very useful (útiles). My father and mother are very happy. Are there any (algunas) letters on the table? How many clocks are there in the shop? My trousers are not in the chest of drawers. The English girl is very ill.

40

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. How do adjectives ending in o form the feminine?
- 2. Those ending in n or or, how do they form the feminine?
- 3. How do diminutive and augmentative adjectives form it?
- 4. How do adjectives denoting nationality ending in a consonant form the feminine?
- 5. And those ending in o?
- 6. What is the neuter termination of all adjectives?
- 7. What adjectives are unchangeable in the masculine, feminine, and neuter genders?
- 8. Where is generally the place of adjectives in a sentence?
- 9. Does the adjective agree in number with the noun?
- 10. How do adjectives ending in unaccented vowels, form their plnral?
- 11. And those ending with an accented vowel or a consonant?
- 12. How do those ending in z, form the plural?

Conversation.

Will the French merchants have many (muchos) friends?

- No, Sir, they will have many clerks.
- How many pencils have you in your (the) hand?
- I have four blue (azules) pencils and six white envelopes.
- Is the idle banker in the office?

No. he is not in the office, but his (su) partner is.

What are you reading (leyendo)? I am reading a German newspaper.

How is the weather to-day?

- The weather is very bad; there is a great storm.
- Is your (su-de V.) lesson very easy?
- No, it is very difficult.
- What are you writing (escribiendo)?
- I.am writing my exercises (temas) and my brother is studying his (su) French lesson (trans.: lesson of French).

- ¿Tendrán los comerciantes franceses muchos amigos?
- No, señor, ellos tendrán muchos dependientes.
- ¿Cuantos lápices tiene V. en la mano?
- Yo tengo cuatro lápices azules y seis sobres blancos.
- ¿Está el banquero holgazan en el despacho?
- No, él no está en el despacho, pero su socio está.
- ¿Qué está V. leyendo?
- Yo estoy leyendo un periódico aleman.
- i Qué tiempo hace hoy (literally: what time makes it to-day)?
- Hace muy mal tiempo; hay una gran tempestad.
- ¿Es su leccion de V. muy fácil?
- No, es muy dificil.
- ¿ Qué está V. escribiendo?
- Yo estoy escribiendo mis temas y mi hermano está estudiando su leccion de frances.

Reading Exercise No. 7.

El marinero y su amigo.

41

• . his •

Un marinero iba á embarcarse en un navio próximo á . was going to embark himself . . ship ready to larse á la vela para las Indias, y un amigo suyo que give itself to . sail to . India . . . his who trataba de disuadirle de un viaje tan largo y tan peligroso, tried . dissuade him . . voyage so long . . dangerous le preguntó: "Dime, ¿donde murió tu padre?" "En tohim asked tell thou me . died thy . un naufragio," respondió el marinero. "¿Y tu abuelo?" . shipwreck answered . . . grandfather "Un dia yendo á la pesca se levantó una tempestad tan . . going . . fishing itself raised . furiosa, que la barca se fué á pique, y él se ahogó." furious . . fishing boat itself sank . . himself drowned "; Y tu bisabuelo?" En un viaje que hizo á América, el . . great grandfather he made to America . navio chocó contra unas peñas, y se hundió." "Y ¿como . struck against . rocks . itself sank . how eres tan temerario que te atreves á embarcarte, sabiendo . . temerarious . thyself dares to embark thyself knowing que tu padre, tu abuelo y tu bisabuelo han muerto en el "Es posible," respondió el marinero; "pero, mar?" it is possible but dime: ¿donde murió tu padre?" "Muy tranquilamente quietly en su cama." "¿Y tu abuelo? ¿y tu bisabuelo?" "De . his . la misma manera; muy dulcemente en sus lechos." "¿Y . manner sweetly . their beds same como pues," repuso el marinero, "eres tan temerario, que . then replied . . . te atreves á meterte en la cama todos los dias, sabiendo que . . . putthyself . . . all . tu padre, tu abuelo y tu bisabuelo han muerto todos en ella?" . .

Spanish Grammar

2*

EIGHTH LESSON.

The Adjective (continued).

SPECIAL REMARKS.—Masculine and feminine adjectives are declined in the same manner as nouns; the neuter has neither plural nor vocative.

The masculine adjectives bueno, good; malo, bad; alguno, some, any, and ninguno, none, drop the last o when immediately before a noun; as,—un buen hermano, a good brother—but

un bueno y cariñoso hermano, a good and loving brother

The adjective santo, saint, elides the last syllable to before the name of a saint; as,—San Juan, Saint John; San Pedro, Saint Peter; the exceptions are: Santo Domingo, Santo Tomás, and Santo Toribio.

The adjective grande, great, large, if referring more to quality than to size, drops the syllable de, and precedes the noun; if referring to size the elision does not take place and the adjective follows the noun; as, un gran libro, a great, good book; un libro grande, a large, big book

Some and any, meaning a part of a whole are either not translated or rendered by un poco (a little) for the masculine and una poca for the feminine; as,—I have some bread, yo tengo pan or un poco pan

In the meaning of a few they are rendered by unos or algunos for the masculine, and unas or algunas for the feminine; as,

some soldiers, unos soldados or algunos soldados

In negative sentences, any is rendered by ninguno, as (none) singular, and ningunos, as plural; as,

I have not any apples, yo no tengo ningunas manzanas

When an adjective refers to two or more nouns of the same gender, the adjective is used in the plural and agrees in gender with the nouns; as,

el soldado y el capitan están cansados, the soldier and the captain are tired If the two or more nouns (being persons or living beings) are of

different genders, the adjective is used in the plural masculine; as,

el niño y la niña son aplicados, the boy and the girl are diligent

If the nouns refer to things and are in the plural the adjective is used in the plural and agrees in gender with the noun which comes last; as,

los sobres y las plumas son caras, the envelopes and the pens are dear

If they are in the singular, the adjective is commonly used in the plural masculine; as,

el sobre y la pluma son caros, the envelope and the pen are dear

Augmentatives and diminutives of adjectives can be formed and the rules for their formation are the same as those for nouns (see pages 30 and 34).

Future of estar, to be (transitory state	Futi	ure of	estar,	to	be	(transitory	state
--	------	--------	--------	----	----	-------------	-------

yo estaré, I shall be tú estarás, thou wilt be él estará, he will be nosotros estaremos, we shall be vosotros estaréis, you will be ellos estarán, they will be any, alguno adj. black, negro adj. dear, { caro adj.(*) querido adj.(*) great, grande adj. the horse, el caballo industrious, industrioso adj. large, grande adj. the lock, la cerradura ,, locksmith, elcerrajero married, casado adj. & p. p. the mason, el albañil

no, none, } ninguno adj. red, encarnado adj. saint, santo adj. serious, serio adj. the sister, la hermana some, alguno adj. ugly, feo adj.

Exercise No. 8.

1. The great palace—of the large books—to the tired horses—with the dear sisters—a good brother—a bad paper—some soldiers—some bread—two industrious masons—the married locksmiths—with the ugly sisters—the tired clerks—four tall masons—a dear brother and a dear sister—the sick carpenter—of the married sisters—with the merry locksmiths—six rich ladies—ten Russian sailors—three faithful friends —two idle sisters—the happy brothers—of the diligent pupils—two serious men—five serious ladies.

Wilt thou not be?—he will be—will they (m.) not be?—we (f.) shall be—they (m.) will be—shall we (m.) not be?—will he not be? she will be—will you (pol. sing.) not be?—will you (pol. pl.) not be? —I shall be—thou wilt be—you (m.) will be—we (m.) shall be—they (f.) will be—shall I not be?—will she not be?—will they (f.) not be? —will you (m.) not be?—shall we (f.) not be?—you (f.) will be—will you (f.) not be?

2. El estrangero tendrá un buen caballo. La hermana tendrá un buen libro. ¿Tiene el sastre algun perro? ¿Quién estará aquí mañana? El albañil estará allí mañana. El banquero es un gran amigo de mi (my) padre. La cerradura de esta (this) puerta es muy grande. Los soldados y el capitan estan cansados. El hermano y la hermana no son aplicados. Los sobres y las plumas son caras. La manzana y el pan son buenos. ¿Cuantos albañiles hay en la aldea? Estos (these)hombres son feos pero son muy industriosos.

We (m.) have some bread. Is the locksmith very serious? The carpets are not very dear. Shall we (f.) have any chests of drawers? The clerks are very tall. Has the friend any black frock coats? No, he has three large books. Has the soldier a gun (fusil)? Is there any regiment in the town? There are some regiments in the town. Are those (esas) red cups very dear? The black frock coats and the trousers are dear. Are the captains married?

^(*) Dear, when referring to the price of a thing is rendered by caro; when referring to esteem, love, etc., is rendered by querido adj.

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. How are masculine and feminine adjectives declined?
- 2. Has the neuter adjective any vocative case or plural?
- 3. When do the adjectives bueno, malo, alguno and ninguno drop the last o?
- 4. When does the adjective santo drop the last syllable to? Which are the exceptions?
- 5. If the adjective grande refers to the quality what is its situation in the sentence, and what alteration does it undergo?
- 6. If grande refers to size, does it precede or follow the noun?
- 7. How are some and any translated when they mean a part of a whole?
- 8. And if they mean a few?
- 9. How are they translated in negative sentences?
- 10. In which gender and number is the adjective used when it refers to two or more substantives of the same gender?
- 11. And if the substantives are *persons* or *living beings*, but of different gender?
- 12. And if the substantives refer to *things* and are in the plural? And if they are in the singular?
- 13. What are the rules for the formation of augmentative and diminutive adjectives?

Conversation.

Have you received (recibido) any	i L
letters to-day (hoy)? The postman (cartero) has not	FI
been yet (todavia).	
Will (quiere) you (cambiarme)	įQ
change this bank note (billete de banco) for me?	
With much placence (mustale de	Co

- With much pleasure (gusto); do you want (necesita V.) gold or silver?
- Please (haga V. el favor de) give me half in silver, and the other half in gold.
- How (como) is your sister?
- Now (ahora) she is very well, but she has been very ill (enferma).
- To whom are you bowing (saluda)?
- I bow to that gentleman; he is a friend of mine.
- Do you know at what time (hora) we shall arrive (llegaremos) in London?
- I am not sure (seguro), but I think we shall arrive about (poco mas ó menos) six o'clock.

-

- i Ha recibido V. algunas cartas hoy?
- El cartero no ha venido todavia.
- ¿Quiere V. cambiarme este billete de banco?
- Con mucho gusto; inecesita V. oro ó plata?
- Haga V. el favor de darme la mitad en plata, y la otra mitad en oro.
- ¿Cómo está su hermana de V.?
- Ahora está muy bien, pero ha estado muy enferma.
- ¿ A quién saluda V.?
- Saludo á aquel caballero; es un amigo mio.
- ¿Sabe V. á que hora llegaremos á Londres?
- No estoy seguro, pero creo que llegaremos poco mas ó menos á las seis.

Reading Exercise No. 8.

La nuez. . walnut

Dos muchachos que jugaban al pié de un nogal, who . foot . boys played . walnut-tree hallaron en el suelo una nuez que se había caido del . ground that itself found . . had fallen árbol. "Es mia," dijo uno de ellos, "pues yo he sido el . mine said for . have been he que la he visto el primero." "No," respondió el otro; it . . first seen replied . other "es mia, porque yo he sido él que la he recogido del suelo." because . . . it . picked up

No pudiendo ponerse de acuerdo respecto al legítimo dueño beingable to put themselves . into harmony respecting . lawful master de la nuez, ya estaban dispuestos á disputarsela á golpes, . already ready .disputeit themselves. blows cuando un jóven que pasaba, habiendose enterado del . young man . was passing having himself informed when motivo de la querella, cogió la nuez, la partió, Y reason quarrel took cracked poniendose en medio de los muchachos, les dijo: "Yo placing himself . middle to them he said voy a poneros de acuerdo; la mitad de la cáscara am going . put you half • . . shell pertenece al que la vió el primero, y la otra mitad al que belongs to him who . saw . . . other la recogió del suelo: respecto á la pepita, yo me la . picked up . kernel . . myself . guardo en pago de la decision que he dado. "Este es, . payment . . decision keep . . given this anadió riendo, el resultado usual de todos los pleitos." e added laughing . result usual lawsuits

NINTH LESSON.

Degrees of Comparison.

The degrees of comparison are the Positive, Comparative and Superlative.

Comparisons in Spanish are formed by one of the adverbs: tan, as; mas, more; menos, less

These are placed immediately before the positive adjectives; as,—beautiful, hermoso; happy, feliz

as beautiful as, tan hermoso como more beautiful than, mas hermoso que the most beautiful, el mas hermoso less beautiful than, menos hermoso que the least beautiful, el menos hermoso the least beautiful, el menos hermoso

Tan changes into tanto, tanta for the singular and tantos, tantas for the plural, when the comparison refers to amount, number, quantity, etc.; as,—as much money as, tanto dinero como

as many oranges as, tantas naranjas como

The following adjectives have irregular comparatives:

		•	
grande, large	mayor, larger		peor, worse
pequeño, small	menor, smaller		superior, higher
bueno, good	mejor, better	bajo, low	inferior, lower

The Absolute Superlative, (i.e. if a very high degree is expressed without comparison) is formed mostly by adding *isimo*, *isima* to the positive. Adjectives ending in a vowel drop it when adding this termination; as,

alto, tall-altísimo, very tall; formal, formal-formalísimo

Adjectives ending in co and go, for the sake of the pronunciation, change these syllables into qu and gu and do not drop the u; as,

blanco, white, blanquísimo. very white

amargo, bitter, amarguísimo, very bitter

The following adjectives cannot take the termination *isimo*, and their superlative is indicated by the adverb *muy*:

(a) Those of more than three syllables ending in *ble*.

(b) Those ending in a diphthong or compound vowel.

(c) Those ending in accented i.

(d) Augmentatives and diminutives.

The Absolute Superlative of all other adjectives can be formed by muy; nevertheless the termination isimo expresses a still higher degree than the adverb muy; as, -feliz, happy, felizisimo or muy feliz

Indicative Present of haber, to have.

(as auxiliary, i.e. to form the compound tenses of other verbs.)

yo he, I have	nosotros hemos, we have
tú has, thou hast	vosotros habéis, you have
él ha, he has	ellos han, they have
the second s	

In interrogative sentences the past participle is placed between the auxiliary and the pronoun; have I bought? i he comprado yo?

asas, tancomo as manyas, tanto como	s bought, comprado p. p. crimson, carmesí combustible, combus-	the place, el sitio
as manyas, tanta. como	a tible dark, oscuro adj.	seen, visto pp. smoked, fumado pp.
as muchas, tanto como	drunk, bebido pp. lessthan, menosque	the wood, la madera

Exercise. No 9.

1. As easy (pl.) as—more black (f. pl.) than—less industrious (m. sing.) than—the most idle masons—less beautiful (f. sing.) than —more happy (pl.) than—as good (m. pl.) as—the least merry (f. pl.) —as bad (m. sing.) as—more faithful (pl.) than—easier than—larger than—worse than—the least happy (f. pl.)—better than—as tall (m. pl.) as—smaller than—a very tall man—two very easy lessons—the very bitter beer—some very diligent boys—the very idle sailors—a very white cup—some very combustible wood—a very dark place.

I have bought—have they (m. pl.) seen !—thou hast written—have you (m. pl.) read !—he has smoked—have we (m. pl.) bought !—we (f. pl.) drank—has he written !—you (m. pl.) have read—has she seen ? —they (m. pl.) bought—hast thou seen !—they (f. pl.) read—I have not seen—have they (f. pl.) not drunk !—have I not smoked !—you (pol. sing.) have not read—have you (pol. pl.) not written !—have we (f. pl.) seen !—she has not bought.

2. ¿Es (is) la madera muy combustible? ¿Porqué (why) estamos en un sitio oscuro? ¡Han comprado Vs. algun caballo para la señora? Nosotros hemos visto algunas cartas sobre la mesa. ¿ Hay algunos relojes de pared en esta (this) tienda? Vuestro amigo está muy enfermo. ¿Han escrito Vs. algunas cartas? No, nosotros no hemos escrito ningunas cartas. ¡Tiene V. tantos amigos como este hombre? No, pero mi padre tiene mas amigos que yo. El comerciante ha comprado al-Nosotros tenemos tantas casas como Vs. gunos caballos. ¿Es mi habitacion tan oscura como esta (this)? ¡Quién es menos aplicado que mi discípulo?

I have as many red pencils as you. Have you (pol. sing.) more horses than the banker? The mason has as much money as the locksmith. The girl has as many toys as my brother. Who is taller than I? The English sailor has smoked ten cigars. They have drunk a bottle of a very bitter beer. Have the ladies read my book? My sister is more beautiful than good. She is less diligent than my cousin (f.). Have you drunk any wine? This (este) place is very dark; it is darker than that (aquel). In (en) this (esta) house there are (hay) as many rooms as in that (aquella).

ii k

48

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. What are the degrees of comparison?
- 2. What adverbs are used to indicate comparisons in Spanish
- 3. What is the place of those adverbs in the sentence?
- 4. When does the adverb tan add the syllable to and agree in gender and number with the noun?
- 5. What adjectives have irregular comparatives?
- 6. How is the absolute superlative formed?
- 7. How do adjectives ending in co and go form their superlative?
- 8. Is there any other way of forming the superlative of adjectives?
- 9. What adjectives cannot take the termination isimo ?

Conversation.

Whose (de quién) purse is this?	De quién es este bolsillo?
It is mine (mio).	Es mio.
Is there any money in it (<i>él</i>)?	Hay algun dinero en él?
Yes, there are twenty-five dollars (duros).	Sí, hay veinte y cinco duros
Will you take (translate give, dar) a walk?	Quiere V. dar un paseo?
No, thanks; I am very tired.	No, gracias; estoy muy cansado.
Is this (esta) lady very happy?	Es esta señora muy feliz?
No, she is not happy because (porque) she is very ill.	No, no es feliz porqué está muy enferma.
What is this (este) industrious mason doing (haciendo)?	¿ Qué está haciendo este industrioso albañil ?
He is building (construyendo) a house for those (estos) gentle- men.	Está construyendo una casa para estos caballeros.
How many churches are there in this (esta) ciudad ?	¿Cuantas iglesias hay en esta ciu- dad?
I do not know (no sé), but I think there are more than (mas de) six.	No sé, pero creo que hay mas de seis.
Have you as many servants (criados) as your (su) friend the earl?	¿Tiene V. tantos criados como su amigo el conde?
No, sir, the earl has more servants than I, but I have more friends than he.	No, señor, el conde tiene mas criados que yo, pero yo tengo mas amigos que el.
Will you have the kindness (bon- dad) to give me (darme) a cigar?	¿Quiere V. tener la bondad de darme un cigarro?
With the greatest pleasure.	Con muchísimo gusto.
Thanks.	Gracias.
Do not mention it.	No hay de qué.

Reading Exercise No. 9.

El Suspiro del Moro.

. sigh . Moor.

Cuando Boabdil, último rey moro de Granada, se When Boabdil last Granada himself . . 4 vió obligado á abandonar á España, terminada la guerra obliged to abandon to Spain finished war saw . de la Reconquista, se detuvo en la cumbre del monte reconquest himself stopped on . . mountain 2 2 top Padul. Desde aquel elevado sitio, descubríase Granada, Padul from that high place discovered itself la Vega y el rio Genil, á orillas del cual se elevaban las . Vega . . . Genil at banks . which themselves stood tiendas de campaña del ejército de los Reyes Católicos tents . war Catholic . Fernando y Isabel. A la vista de tan bello pais, que Eerdinand and Isabella . . sight . so beautiful country that á abandonar para siempre, Boabdil no pudo iba abandon he was going to for ever • could contener su emocion, y silenciosas lágrimas corrieron por refrain his emotion . silent tears ran by sus mejillas. La sultana Aïxa, su madre, que le sultana Aixa who him his cheeks 1 his mother acompañaba en su destierro con los nobles que en otro accompanied with . noblemen . in . exile in other tiempo componían su brillante corte, le dijo: "Llora, brilliant court to him said time composed . cry llora como una débil mujer la pérdida de un reino que no weak . . kingdom . no cry as has sabido defender como hombre." Pocos momentos thou hast known defend few moments despues, la hermosa Granada, el último baluarte de la beautiful after . bastion • dominacion árabe en España, desaparecía de su vista para arabian . domination disappeared . . sight . for Desde entonces, aquel sitio se llamó, y se siempre. then ever itself called . . . llama hoy, "El Suspiro del Moro." calls to-day . sigh

TENTH LESSON.

Leccion décimo.

Cardinal Numbers.

uno m., una f.	1	veinte	20	trescientos,-as 300
dos	2	veinte y uno,-a ?	21	cuatrocientos,-as 400
tres	3	veintiuno,-a	21	quinientos,-as 500
cuatro	4	veinte y dos)	22	seiscientos,-as 600
cinco	5	veintidos 5	22	setecientos,-as 700
seis	6	veinte y tres ?	23	ochocientos,-as 800
siete	7	veintitres 5	20	novecientos, -as 900
ocho	8	treinta	30	mil 1,000
nueve	9	treinta y uno, -a	31	mil y uno,-a 1,001
diez	10	cuarenta	40	mil y diez 1,010
once	11	cincuenta	50	dos mil 2,000
doce	12	sesenta	60	tres mil 3,000
trece	13	setenta	70	diez mil 10,000
catorce	14	ochenta	80	cien mil 100,000
quince	15	noventa	90	cien mil y uno,-a 100,001
diez y seis	16	ciento	100	doscientos mil 200,000
diez y siete	17	ciento uno, -a	101	un millon 1,000,000
diez y ocho	18	ciento diez	110	dos millones 2,000,000
diez y nueve	19	doscientos,-as	200	diez millones 10,000,000

REMARKS.—The numeral uno drops the o when immediately preceding a substantive or adjective. In the same case *ciento* (100) elides the last syllable to; as,

> un soldado contra ciento, 1 soldier against 100 cien soldados contra uno, 100 soldiers against 1

As mil (1,000) and millon (1,000,000) are considered to be substantives, *ciento* drops the syllable to when immediately preceding any of them; as,

> cien mil libras, £100,000 cien millones, 100,000,000

Before *ciento* (100) and *mil* (1,000) *uno* is never used, provided no misconception arise by omitting it; as,

mil ciento veinte, 1,120, but doscientos un mil, 201,000, because doscientos mil (without un) is 200,000

The numeral uno, and also 200, 300, 400, 500, 600, 700, 800 and 900 have the feminine termination (a, as) and must agree in gender and number with the noun or adjective; as, doscientas diez pesetas, 210 pesctas (Spanish silver coin worth 10d.)

Imperfect of Indicative of haber, to have (auxiliary).

yo había, *I had* tú habías, *thou hadst* él había, *he had* nosotros habíamos, *we had* vosotros habíais, *you had* ellos habían, *they had* yo no había, I had nct tú no habías, thou hadst not él no había, he had not nosotros no habíamos, we had not vosotros no habíais, you had not ellos no habían, they had not

all $\begin{cases} todo, -a \\ todos, -as \end{cases}$	the man, el hombre	the real el real ,, shilling, el chelin
almost, casi the barrack, cl cuartel	,, mile, la milla ,, page, la página	,, street, la calle
but, pero	,, penny, el penique	this $\begin{cases} este \ m. \\ esta \ f. \end{cases}$
the dollar, el duro ,, inhabitant, el habi- tante	,, peseta, <i>la peseta</i> ,, pound (stg.) la <i>libra (esterlina)</i>	$ \begin{array}{c} (csto \ n. \\ those \begin{cases} estos \ m. \\ estas \ f. \end{cases} $
,, league, la legua		(the set of the set o

Exercise No. 10.

1. 1 dollar—1 real—70 pounds stg—1 street—341 reals—100 years — \pounds 1851. 16s. 11d.—101 horses—101,584 reals— \pounds 100,219—481,659 inhabitants—245 houses—368 miles—416 letters—656 pesetas—781 trees—925 days—584,612 pesetas—1881 years—549 soldiers—872 oranges—681 horses—741 dollars—975 houses—186 months—3,516 pesetas—1,543 inhabitants.

They (m.) had lost—I had not smoked—they (f.) had not read I had seen—thou hadst bought a book—you (f.) had not lost—he had smoked—thou hadst not seen—we (m.) had read—he had not drunk we (m.) had not bought—you (m.) had lost—she had seen—had she not drunk?—had they (m.) not read?—had I smoked?—had you (pol. sing.) not seen?

2. Mi casa es muy cara; me cuesta (*it costs me*) dos mil setecientas veinte y ocho libras, diez y seis chelines y once peniques. Yo he perdido un bolsillo con veinte y tres duros. *i* Cuantos soldados hay en este cuartel? Hay tres regimientos de quinientos hombres cada uno (*each*). En esta ciudad hay diez y ocho mil casas y trescientos cuarenta y cinco mil quinientos veinte y ocho habitantes. Los habitantes de esta ciudad son industriosos. Este libro tiene trescientas noventa y cinco páginas. España (Spain) tiene diez y seis millones de habitantes, y está dividida en cuarenta y nueve provincias (provinces).

I had 4501 dollars, but I have lost them (los, preceding the auxiliary) in business. A year has 12 months, and a month has 30 or 31 This book has 598 pages and that one (aquel) has 764. In this days. street there are 151 houses, and 18 shops. 25 pesetas make (hacen) a Those men have smoked almost all my cigars and drunk pound stg. 4 reals make a peseta; 5 pesetas make a dollar, and five all my wine. dollars make a pound stg. This man earns (gana) £3. 15s. a (trans: Your (su... de V.) brother will have 260 dollars, and 1 to the) week. shall have £156. We have bought seven horses. Has he read the five books? I have given (dado) to the barrister 2156 reals. The day has 1440 minutes (minutos). How many inhabitants has this town? There are almost 35,000 inhabitants in this town.

2

- 1. When does the numeral uno drop the letter of
- 2. When does ciento elide the ending to?
- 3. Why does *ciento* drop the syllable to when preceding 1,000 and 1,000,000?
- 4. Is uno ever used before 100 and 1,000?
- 5. Which numerals agree in gender and number with the noun?

Conversation.

What is your age?

I am twenty-nine.

- Are you the youngest of the family (familia)?
- No, sir; I have a brother and a sister who (que) are younger than I.
- Is your brother John (Juan) the eldest (el mayor)?
- Yes, madam; he is two years and a half older (mayor) than I.
- These two children appear (*parecen*) to be nearly (*casi*) of the same age (*edad*)?
- Of course (naturalmente); they are twins (gemelos).
- How is the weather (tiempo) today?
- It is very cold (frio).

It is very warm (calor).

- It is very windy (viento).
- It is raining, snowing.

Do you think (cree V. que) it will rain (lloverá) to-day.

Most probably; the sky (cielo) is very cloudy (nublado).

- Is it far (*lejos*) to S... Street?
- No, sir; it is the third (tercera) turning (bocacalle) on the right (derecha).

Can (*puede*) you tell me where is ...? — the office of Mr. ...?

- the office of the ... Company ?
- the ... Bank?
- the Railway Station?

¿Cuantos años tiene V. (lit.: how many years have you)?

- Tengo veinte y nueve (I have 29).
- ¿Es V. el mas jóven de la familia?
- No, señor; tengo un hermano y una hermana que son mas jóvenes que yo.
- ¿Es su hermano de V. Juan el mayor?
- Sí, señora; es dos años y medio mayor que yo.
- Estos dos niños parecen ser casi de la misma edad.

Naturalmente; son gemelos.

¿ Qué tiempo hace hoy (lit.: what weather makes it to-day)?

- Hace mucho frio (lit.: *it makes much cold*).
- Hace mucho calor.
- Hace mucho viento.
- Está lloviendo, nevando.
- ¿Cree V. que lloverá hoy?
- Es lo mas probable; (el cielo) está muy nublado.
- ¿Está lejos la calle de S... (lit.: the Street of S..)?
- No, señor; es la tercera bocacalle á la derecha.
- ¿ Puede V. decirme donde está el despacho de Don ...? el despacho de la Compañia ...? el Banco de ...? la estacion del ferro-carril?

Reading Exercise No. 10.

La forma de la Tierra. form . . Earth

Un maestro de escuela, queriendo un dia explicar á master . school wishing to explain sus discípulos la forma de la Tierra, la comparó con su his it compared his tabaquera, la cual era redonda. Pocos dias despues, snuff-box the which . round few after presentóse en la escuela un inspector, y segun costumbre, presented himself . . inspector . according to usage 1.2 12 dirigió algunas preguntas á los escolares. Despues de addressed some questions school boys after examinarlos de gramática y aritmética, pasó á geografia, to examine them . . arithmetic he passed . geography . . y les preguntó cual era la forma de la Tierra. Todos . to them he asked all El maestro, á fin de refrescar permanecieron silenciosos. silent in order . refresh remained . la memoria de los muchachos, sacó la tabaquera del memory boys drew bolsillo; pero desgraciadamente, para hacer honor al unfortunately to do honour pocket inspector, había aquel dia traido una tabaquera de plata taken that silver . que no usaba mas que los domingos, la cual era cuadrada. that . he used more than . sundays . which square . Inmediatamente, un discípulo levantó la mano para lifted up hand immediately . to . indicar que él sabía la respuesto, y dijo: "Señor, la Tierra . he said . knew . answer indicate es cuadrada los domingos, y redonda los demas dias de la other semana."

•

ELEVENTH LESSON.

Leccion undécima.

Ordinal Numbers

primero	1st	décimo tercero	13th	octogésimo 80th
segundo	2nd	décimo cuarto	14th	nonagésimo 90th
tercero	3rd	décimo quinto	15th	centésimo 100th
cuarto	4th		16th	ducentésimo 200th
quinto	5th	décimo sétimo	17th	trecentésimo 300th
sesto	6th	décimo octavo	18th	cuadringentésimo400th
sétimo	7th	décimo noveno	19th	quingentésimo 500th
octavo	8th	vigésimo	20th	seiscentésimo 600th
noveno	9th	vigésimo primero	21st	septingentésimo 700th
décimo	10th	trigésimo	30th	octogentésimo 800th
undécimo	} 11th	cuadragésimo	40th	nonagentésimo 900th
décimo primero	5 mm	quincuagésimo	50th	milésimo 1000th
duodécimo	} 12th	sexagésimo	60th	último) the last
décimo segundo	51201	septuagésimo	70th	postrero } the last

REMARKS.—The ordinal numbers are always preceded by the respective article and agree in gender and number with the noun (expressed or understood); their feminine is formed by changing o into a, and their plural by adding s; as,

las primeras lecciones son dificiles, the first lessons are difficult

If an ordinal number be composed of two or more numbers, its different parts must each agree in gender and number with the noun; as,—La décima novena leccion es muy fácil. The 19th les-

son is very easy.

Primero and postrero elide the last o when preceding the noun; as,—el primer hombre fué Adam, the first man was Adam

The o of tercero can be elided or not; as,

el tercer or el tercero dia, the first day

In conversation ordinal numbers are very seldom used after the 20th, and cardinal numbers are used instead; as,

leccion treinta y cinco, 35th lesson

The days of the month are expressed by cardinal numbers preceded by the preposition \dot{a} ; as,—it is the 10th of March, estamos \dot{a} dicz de Marzo, (literally: we are at 10 of March)

FRACTIONAL NUMBERS.—They are expressed by ordinal numbers in the *feminine* gender followed by the word *parte*, part; as, — la guinta parte de su renta, the fifth of his income

COLLECTIVE NUMERALS.—The most important are:

un par	a pair, a couple	una centena	a hundred
una decena	half a score	un centenar	
una docena	a dozen	un ciento	
una veintena	a score	un millar	a thousand

Future of haber, to have (as auxiliary).

yo habré I shall have	nosotros habrémos, we shall have
tú habrás, thou wilt have	vosotros habréis, you will have
él habrá, he will have	ellos habrán, they will have

April, Abril the artillery, la artilleria August, Agosto the chapter, el capítulo ,, century, el siglo ,, class, la clase December, Diciembre England, Inglaterra February, Febrero January, Enero July, Julio June, Junio March, Marzo May, Mayo November, Noviembre the number, el número October, Octubre September, Setiembre (the) spring, la primavera to-day, hoy

Exercise No. 11.

1. The second pupil of the class—the first flowers of spring—the last chapters of those books—the tenth regiment of artillery—the twentieth king of England — the first days of this month — the eleventh page—the first year of the century— the first month of the year —the third house in the street—the third man—the eighth number the last ring—the 16th of December—the 31st of January—the 15th of May—the 5th of June—the 25th of October—the 11th of August—the 21st of February—the 8th of November.

Shall I not have lost?—they (m.) will have bought—I shall have drunk—will they (m.) not have read?—we (m.) shall have seen—wilt thou not have smoked?—he will have lost—you (m.) will have lost shall we (m.) not have bought?—will you (m.) not have drunk?—will he not have read?—she will have seen—will they (f.) not have lost? —you (f.) will have bought—we (f.) shall have read.

2. ¿A como estámos hoy (what day of the month are we; literally: at how are we to-day)? Hoy estámos á 15 de Febrero. A 31 de Noviembre, de 1881. ¿Cuantos habitantes tiene Lóndres (London)? Lóndres tiene 4,000,000 de habitantes. Esta señora dió (gave) la décima parte de su (her) renta (income). Un mes es la duodécima parte de un año, y un dia es la sétima parte de una semana. Un real es la vigésima parte de un duro y la cuarta parte de una peseta. ¿Quién está en la clase? Una treintena de discípulos están en la clase.

Have you (pol. sing.) a dozen of oranges or a couple of dollars? I have some thousand pounds. Have the carpenters any money? No. the carpenters have lost all their (su) money. How many shillings are There are twenty shillings or 240 pence in the there in the pound? pound. How many men have you (pol. pl.) seen? We have not seen any men, but we have seen those horses. We have bought these books Those (esos) gentlemen were my (mis) friends. to-day. All these This purse is full (lleno) of dollars, but that one men are Germans. They (m.) have bought the second volume (aquel) is empty (vacio). (tomo) of this book. We (f.) were (éramos) seventy-two in the class. All my (mis) clerks were with me (conmigo) at the office. I have read all the books. I have seen my (á mi) only (único) friend.

- 1. Do ordinal numbers agree in gender and number with the noun?
- 2. How do they form their feminine?
- 3. How is their plural formed?

Ϊŝ.

- 4. When do primero aud postrero elide their last o?
- 5. Does tercero always elide the last o?
- 6. Which ordinal numbers are most commonly used?
- 7. After the 20th, what is used in their stead?
- 8. How are the days of the month expressed?
- 9. How are fractional numbers expressed?
- 10. Which are the collective numerals mostly used?

Will you (quiere V.) kindly tell me?	¿Quiere V. hacer el favor de decir- me?
What is the time?	¿ Qué hora es?
It is one o'clock.	Es la una [lit.: it is the one (hour)].
It is five minutes past three.	Son las tres y cinco (minutos).
It is a quarter past four.	Son las cuatro y cuarto.
It is twenty minutes past five.	Son las cinco y veinte (minutos).
It is twenty-five minutes to six.	Son las seis menos veinte (minutos) [<i>lit.: they are the six less</i> 20 <i>minutes</i>].
It is a quarter to seven.	Son las seis menos cuarto.
Is it late?	Es tarde?
It is not late; it is very early.	No es tarde; es muy temprano
Do you know the exact time?	Sabe V. la hora exacta?
It is nearly (cerca) twelve o'clock.	Son cerca de las doce.
It is later (mas tarde) than I thought it was.	Es mas tarde de lo que yo creía.
Is your watch right?	¿Va bien su reloj de V. (lit,: goes well your watch)?
It is two minutes fast.	Está dos minutos adelantado.
Does Mr. Rodriguez live here?	¿ Vive aquí el Sr. Rodriguez?
Yes, sir; on the first floor but he has gone out.	Sí, señor, en el piso segundo, pero ha salido.
Can you tell me (decirme) when he will be back (volverá)?	¿Puede V. decirme cuando vol- verá?
No, sir, I cannot (no puedo) tell you.	No, señor, no puedo decirlo á V.
He will not be back before (antes)	No volvera antes de las once.

Conversation.

Reading Exercise No. 11.

Padre é hijo.

and

El mariscal Lefèvre, Duque de Danzig, era hijo de un marshal Lefèvre Duke . Danzig pobre molinero de la Alsacia. Siendo aún jóven entró en . . Alsace being still young he entered . miller poor las Guardias Francesas, y era sargento cuando estalló la French sergeant Guards . . when broke out . Revolucion que hizo sucesivamente de él un oficial, un Revolution which made successively . general, y por último, bajo el Imperio, un mariscal de under . Empire . general . by . Francia. Estaba muy descontento de su hijo, cuya conducta dissatisfied . his . whose conduct France dejaba mucho que desear. Un dia estando dirigiéndole much that to wish being left . addressing him amargos reproches, le dijo entre otras cosas : "Tú no haces reproaches to him he said among other things . . . takest caso de mis consejos ni reconvenciones, mal sujeto; diríase advices nor recriminations bad fellow one would say notice . . que te crees superior á tu padre." "Es muy posible," that thyself believeth superior to thy . possible • • respondió desdeñosamente su hijo; "pues despues de todo, disdainfully his because after answered . all mi padre era hijo de un pobre molinero, y yo soy hijo de . . . 6 C. .

un rico mariscal de Francia."

. rich

"Préstame veinte reales," dijo Roberto à su amigo lend me said Robert . his . Juan, "y me harás un gran favor."—"Con mucho gusto . service . to me you will do . John . much pleasure lo haría," respondió Juan, "pero no tengo mas que diez it I would do answered en el bolsillo." "Bien," replicó Roberto; "dámelos, y me replied pocket well . give to me them . debes otros diez." owest another .

TWELFTH LESSON.

Leccion duodécima.

On the Pronoun.

There are five kinds of pronouns: personal, demonstrative, possessive, relative and indefinite.

Personal Pronouns.

	1st person.	2nd person.
Sing	Nom. yo, I Gen. de mí, of me Dat. á mí, to me Acc. me, á mí, me	ti, thou de t i, of thee a t i, to thee te, a t i, thee
Plur	Nom. nosotros, -as, we Gen. de nosotros, -as, of us Dat. á nosotros, -as, nos, to us Acc. nos, á nosotros, -as, us	vosotros, -as, you de vosotros, -as, of you á vosotros, -as, os, to you. os, á vosotros, -as, you

3rd person.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
	(Nom. él, he	ella, she	ello, it
Sing	Gen. de él, of him	de ella, of her	ae ello, de lo, of it
bing.	Dat. á él, le, to him	á ella, le, to her	á ello, lo, to it
		la, á ella, her	lo, á ello, it
	Nom. ellos, they		22 22
Plur	Gen. de ellos, of them	de ellas, of them	>> >>
1	Dat. <i>áellos, les, to him</i>	a ellas, les, to them	33 77
	Acc. los, áellos, them	las, a ellas, them	1 ,, ,,

REMARKS 1.— The Personal Pronouns yo, tu, el, etc. are generally omitted in Spanish, if no particular stress is laid on them and no misconception can arise; as,

estoy escribiendo, I am writing; hemos visto el jardin, we have seen the garden. But we say: nosotros hemos visto el jardin, we (not you) have seen the garden

2.—Nos and os are used with reflective verbs corresponding to the English ourselves, yourselves; they precede the verb, but of course the Subjects, nosotros, vosotros come first; however nosotros and vosotros can also be omitted.

3.—Mi, me; ti, thee are contracted with con, with, and become conmigo, contigo.

Subjunctive Present of he	aber, to have (as auxiliary).
 (que) yo haya, (that) I have or may have , tú hayas, ,, thou have , él haya. ,, he have , nosotros hayamos ,, we have , vosotros hayáis, ,, you have , ellos hayan, ,, they have 	(que) yo no haya, (that) I have not or may not have ,, tú no hayas, ,, thou ,, ,, él no haya, ,, he ,, ,, nosotros no hayamos, ,, we, ,, vosotros no hayáis, ,, you ,, ,, ellos no hayan, ,, they ,,

the bottle, la botella ,, brother, el hermano	$\left \begin{array}{c} \text{her,} \\ \text{his,} \end{array} \right su, p. p.$
do give, dé V.	I put, yo puse
	I saw, yo vi
given, dado the gloves, los guantes	I say, yo digo now, ahora

the sister, la hermana speaking, hablando what, qué writing, escribiendo yesterday, ayer your (pol.), su...de V.

Exercise No. 12.(*)

1. Without (sin) them (m.)—of her—to you (m.)—to me—of him —to her—to them (m.)—we (m.)—of you (m.)—of them (m.)—to him with me—without her—of me—with thee—with him—of us(m.)—without us (m.)—of thee—without thee—of them (f.)—to you (f.)—with us (f.)—without us (f.)—of you (f.)—to them (f.)—them (f.)—her them (m.)—us—you.

That they (f.) have—that thou have not—that we (f.) have—that thou have—that I have not—that you (f.) have—that he have not that they (f.) have not—that he have—that we (f.) have not—that you (f.) have not—that she have—that they (m.) have not—that she have not—that they (m.) have—that we (m.) have not—that you (m.)have—that you (pol. pl.) have not—that we (m.) have not—that we (m.) have—that you (pol. sing) have not.

Lo he comprado. 2. Yo lo tengo. Lo digo. Mi hermano está hablando de mí. Su padre de V. está escribiendo una carta para su ¿Qué ha perdido V.? He perdido mi reloj; ayer lo puse hermana. ¿Tiene V. algun dinero? Tengo diez y siete libras sobre esta mesa. Déme la botella. Mi hermana está en el jardin; ¿la ha esterlinas. No, no la he visto hoy, pero la ví ayer en la calle. visto V.? ; Ha comprado V. algunos juguetes á la niña ? No los he comprado hoy, pero los compraré (I will buy them) mañana. El me debe (owes) treinta Su amigo de V. me dijo (told) una mentira (lie). duros. Nuestro padre nos ha dado algun dinero (money). Yo le ví en el jardin.

She is writing a letter to my friend. Where are my gloves? Here they are; do you want (necesita) them now? If you (pol. sing.) have a dollar give it to the man. I have it not to-day, but I will have it tomorrow. Hast thou drunk the bottle of wine? Yes, I have drunk it Have you (pol. sing.) given the money to the carpenter? No. to-day. I have not given it. She loves (ama) me, but not you. My brother and sister were here; they have spoken (hablado) with me. He did not speak (hablo) of you (pol. sing.) but (sino) of them (f.). Shall I take (llevaré) all my money with me? He came (vino) with thee. Who has spoken of me? Have you given (dado) the money to me or to my friend (m.)? I have given it to your (su de V.) friend. Tell (diga...V.) me the truth (verdad). Have you known (conocido a) this gentleman? We know (conocemos \dot{a}) him, but not her.

^(*) For the place of personal pronouns see page 62.

- 1. Are personal pronouns generally omitted in Spanish?
- 2. What are the accusatives and datives of nosotros and vosotros?
- 3. What are the personal pronouns which are used in the first and second persons plural of reflective verbs?
- 4. What are the contractions used instead of con mi, con ti?

Conversation.

Han llamado.
Vaya V. á ver quien es.
¿ Quien (es)?
{ (Soy) yo (familiar). Servidor (polite).
¿ Está la señora de R. en casa?
Sí, señor; ¿tiene V. la bondad de decirme su nombre?
¿Donde estará su amiga de V. mañana?
Mi amiga estará aquí mañana con mi prima.
¿Donde ha hecho su hijo de V. sus estudios?
¿De quién son estos libros y estos cuadros?
Los libros son de nuestro padre, y los cuadros (son) nuestros.
¿Le gusta á V. este sombrero?
Muchísimo; ¿donde lo compró V.?
¿Qué busca V.? (literally: what do you search)?
¿Le escribe á V. su madre muy á menudo?
Sí, pero no he tenido carta desde el mes pasado.
¿ Qué piensa V. de nuestros nuevos vecinos?
Nunca es prudente formar prema- turas opiniones, porque uno no puede juzgar de un caracter á primera vista.
¿ Puede V. decirme cuando volverá el hermano de su amigo ? El volverá mañana por la mañana.

Reading Exercise No. 12.

El negro.

negro

Cárlos y dos amigos suyos llegaron á un hotel de Charles . . . of him arrived . . hotel . Nueva-York, donde debian pasar la noche. No habia they had to stay . night New-York . there was vacio mas que una habitacion con una cama, en la cual empty more . room which acomodaron sus dos amigos, y Cárlos se resolvió á Se themselves arranged his . resolved . . . • dormir en un sofá. Un negro que estaba parando en el to sleep . . couch staying . mismo hotel, le ofreció dividir su cama con él, cuya oferta . he offered to share his . . . whose offer same fué inmediatemente aceptada. Cárlos fué á acostarse. . went . lay down himself accepted was immediately encargando antes al mozo que le despertase á las cinco de asking before . waiter . . awoke him . . la mañana; pero apenas cayó dormido, cuando sus amigos, . morning . scarcely he fell asleep when deseando divertirse á su costa, vinieron á la habitacion, y wishing to amuse themselves . . expenses came . . le ennegrecieron la cara con hollin, de tal manera, que . such manner blackened . face . soot parecía que en la cama había dos negros. El mozo le it seemed there were . . despertó á la hora que había indicado; pero, ¡cual no sería indicated awoke . . time . . what . would be . su sorpresa cuando al mirarse al espejo con objeto de . to look himself . wonder . . object 1 peinarse, vió una cara negra en vez de una blanca!---"; Oh !" to comb his hairs he saw . . . instead . esclamó; "este imbécil de mozo ha despertado al negro en he cried that stupid . awaken . vez de despertarme á mí;" y diciendo esto, volvió a to awake . me saying this he went back . . acostarse tranquilamente.

quietly

THIRTEENTH LESSON.

Leccion décima tercera.

PLACE OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

I.—Personal pronouns in the Dative or Accusative are placed before the verb in every mood, but the Imperative, Infinitive and Gerund. When placed after the verb, they are joined into one word with the verb; as,

le aman sus amigos, his friends like him; cuando yo os vea, when I may see you; es peligroso hablarle, it is dangerous to speak to him; el está escribiendole, he is writing to him.

EXCEPTIONS a.—When the verb is in the indicative mood, the pronoun can be placed after the verb; as,

amanle sus amigos, his friends like him.

b.—When the imperative is accompanied by a negation the pronoun precedes the verb; as,—no le castigue, do not punish him.

II.—When two pronouns in the Dative and Accusative case meet before a verb the pronoun in the Dative comes first; as,

yo te lo doy, I give it to thee

III.—When two pronouns of the 3rd person in the Dative and Accusative case meet, the pronoun in the Dative is replaced by se, whatever may be its gender and number; as,

se lo lei, I read it to him; yo se lo doy, I give it to them; yo se lo dije, I said it to her

IV.—Se is the Dative or Accusative of the reflective pronoun si which is never used in the nominative.

de sé, translates of himself, of herself, of themselves, of one's self; \dot{a} sé, translates to himself, to herself, to themselves, to one's self; se, \dot{a} si, translates himself, herself, themselves, one's self;

consigo, translates with himself, with herself, with themselves, with one's self

IV.—Se is also used in an indefinite sense to translate one, they, people, and corresponds to the French pronoun on; as,

se dice, they say, it is said

V.—Sí takes the place of *él*, *ella*, *ellos*, *ellas*, in addressing in the polite form; as,

i Llevan Vs. dinero consigo? Do you carry any money with you? Si can very often be used instead of the same pronouns; as,

Pedro y Cárlos accordaron entre sí or entre ellos. Peter and Charles agreed between themselves.

VI.—When there are two verbs governing each other the pronoun can be placed either before the first or after any of them; thus,

Voy á hablarle or Le voy á hablar or Voyle á hablar. I am going to speak to him.

VII.—Verbs ending in s in the imperative drop the s before nos; those ending in d drop the d before os; as,

Vámonos (vamos nos) let us go away; estáos (estad os) aquí, stay here The only exception to this rule is idos (id os), go away.

VIII.—The pronouns of the accusative or dative are repeated after the verb when a particular stress is laid on the pronoun; as,

él me lo dio á mí, he gave it to me (not to anybody else)

bad, malo because, porque the cake, el pastel		cuñada soon, pronto	
,, children, los hijos ,, company, la com- pañia	nuestros,-as	strong, fuerte that, que to speak, hablar	
dangerous, peligroso early, temprano	the shopkeeper, el ten- dero	when, cuando	

Exercise No. 13.

1. Nuestro padre nos ama—mi hermano os vió—nuestra madre nos compró (bought) unos juguetes—vuestro jardinero nos dió (gave) flores —vuestra hermana nos trajo (brought) manzanas—el capitan os dió dinero—į quién os escribió (wrote) una carta ?—el tendero nos vendió (sold) à nosotros un quinqué, y un tintero à vosotros—te lo digo á tí, pero no á mi cuñada—el comerciante les vendió á ellos los géneros él me dijo (said, told) á mí que era tarde, y á tí que era temprano nosotras nos divertimos (enjoy, reflective)—le aman sus amigos—nos respetan nuestros hijos—os adulan (flatter) los dependientes—las malas compañias le pervierten (pervert), pero el buen ejemplo le corregirá (will correct)—unámonos (let us unite ourselves) y seremos fuertes—no le castigue (punish) V.—enseñémonos (let us teach) los unos á los otros (each other)—es peligroso hablarle—mi cuñada estaba escribiendole (writing) una carta cuando nosotros llegamos (arrived)—yo te lo digo, por que es verdad.

2. The shopkeeper sold it to us (f.) and we gave (dimos) it to the I read (lei) it (f_{i}) to her, and she answered (contestó) it. carpenter. If thou hast a shilling, give (da) it to me. If they have some goods let them sell (vendan) them. Here is the barrister, I am going (voy) to speak (á hablar) to him. Our friend (m.) is in Paris, and we are going (vamos á) to write (escribir) to him. ¿Do you carry (llevan Vs.) any money with you? Did you agree (acordaron) on anything (algo) between (entre)yourselves? Our mother bought us some cakes. We (f.)enjoy ourselves in this town. Do not send me (no me mande V.) any watches. It is very difficult (dificil) to speak to him. He was writing to him, when my mother arrived (llegó). I sent (envié) it to him, but he did not receive it (no lo ricibió). As soon as I received the letter I sent him a telegram (telégrama). If you (pol. sing.) know (sabe) the Why do they (f.) not give good example truth, tell (diga) it to me. to their (sus) children (hijos)? If you have some goods, keep (guarden) them for (para) yourselves (Vs.). I shall speak (hablaré) to them (f.). We bought (comprámos) it last night (noche). They (f.) gave (dieron) it to me, but not to you. Take (tome... V.) it. Did he speak (hablo (1) of me? She dines (come) with me to-day. I walk (paseo) with you (pol. pl.).

- 1. What is the position of the pronouns with a verb in the Indicative?
- 2. When have the pronouns always to precede the verb?
- 3. When have the pronouns always to follow the verb?
- 4. When two pronouns in the Dative and Accusative case meet, which is the one which comes first?
- 5. When is the pronoun of the 3rd person in the Dative case changed into se?
- 6. What is the pronoun se?
- 7. What is the meaning of se used in an indefinite sense?
- 8. When does si take place of él, ella, ellos, ellas?
- 9. What is the place of the pronoun when there are two verbs governing each other?
- 10. What becomes of the s and d of the imperative before nos and os?

Conversation.

How	many	children	(hijos)	has	
		(tia)?			1

- She has a very numerous (numerosa) family; five sons and three daughters.
- Do you know (conoce V. a) anybody (alguien) in this town?
- Yes, I have some old (antiguas) acquaintances.
- Which books do you like best?
- Cervantes works are my favorite reading (lectura).
- What did my sister give (dio) you?
- She gave me a bunch (ramo) of rose-buds.
- Do you not think my brother very kind (amable)?
- No, on the contrary, I think he is very proud (orgulloso) though (aunque) he has not a surprising (sorprendente) intelligence.
- Do you know (conoce V. a) that young man (joven)?
- Yes, I have met (encontrado) him several times (veces) at the earl's (en casa del).
- What have you bought to-day?
- I have bought a beautiful horse.
- Have you seen your friend the actor (actor)?
- Yes, I saw (visto) him last week.

¿Cuantos hijos tiene su tia de V.?

- Tiene una numerosa familia; cinco hijos y tres hijas.
- ¿Conoce V. á alguien en esta ciudad?
- Sí, tengo algunas antiguas relaciones.
- ¿Qué libros le gustan á V. mas.?
- Las obras de Cervantes son mi lectura favorita.
- ¿ Qué le dió á V. mi hermana?
- Me dió un ramo de capullos de rosas.
- ¡No cree V. que mi hermano es muy amable?
- No, al contrario, creo que es muy orgulloso, aunque no tenga una inteligencia sorprendente.
- ¿Conoce V. á aquel jóven?
- Sí, le he encontrado bastantes veces en casa del conde.

¿Qué ha comprado V. hoy? He comprado un hermoso caballo. ¡ Ha visto V. á su amigo el actor?

Sí, le he visto la semana pasada.

Reading Exercise No. 13.

El Amo y el Criado. . Master . . Servant

Un criado tenia mucho que sufrir con el caracter a servant . great deal to endure . . temper original de su amo. Volvió un dia este Señor á casa de . his master questioned . home . muy mal humor, se sentó á la mesa para comer; pero very ill-humoured sit down . . table . dine but hallando la sopa fria y cediendo á su cólera, cogió el . . finding the soup cold yielding anger took . plato y lo arrojó por la ventana. Ocurrióle entonces it occurred to dish . . threw . window then al criado ir echando tras la sopa la carne que habia servant throw out after . . . meat . puesto en la mesa, luego el pan, el vino y enfin los then . bread . wine . lastly . table put "; Qué haces ahí, temerario?" "Perdóneme V. manteles. what are you doing impudent fellow napkins pardon me . Señor," respondió con seriedad el criado, "si no he comreplied gravely un-. . . prendido bien su intencion. He creido que V. queria mind I thought . . wished derstood . . comer hoy en el pátio. ¡El aire es tan apacible! El cielo court-yard . air . . quiet . heaven está tan sereno! Mire V. el manzano ¡cuan hermoso está. so serene look . . . apple-tree beautiful . en flor! y con qué gusto buscan las abejas su alimento en . blossom pleasure seek . bees . él!" El amo reconoció su falta, corrigióse de ella y dió corrected himself of it . . . recognised . . grácias interiormente al criado por la leccion que acababa , he had just thanked . . do darle. given him

Spanish Grammar.

3

FOURTEENTH LESSON.

Leccion décima cuarta.

Demonstrative Pronouns.

The demonstrative pronouns are used instead of repeating the substantives; they also serve for distinguishing between substantives expressed or understood, and when employed with substantives for pointing out clearly the distinction between them.

The following with their plurals should be carefully learned :

bo Esta, ese, aquel Esta, esa, aquella Esto, eso, aquello	this, that, in that, in that.	Estos, esos, aquellos Estas, esas, aquellas	these, those, those,
--	-------------------------------	--	----------------------

The forms aqueste, aquese, aquesta, aqueso, etc., as also the contraction estotro, estotra, etc., for este otro or ese otro are frequently met with in old classics but for modern uses may now be deemed obsolete; the words aquel and otro too must always be used separately.

He who, those who and similar sentences should be translated into Spanish by the definite article followed by the relative que; as,

El que me libró es amigo de V. He who delivered me is a friend of yours.

Los que me conocen no lo creerán. Those who know me will not believe it.

El que le ha dicho esto no tiene razon. He who has told you this is wrong.

Los que viajan por mar. Those who travel by sea.

From this it will be seen that the articles el, la, lo, etc., may often be used pronominally.

In sentences where the word that or that which is omitted, and supplied by what, it is rendered in Spanish by lo.

No sé lo que quiere decir. I don't know what he means.

Nunca la hubiera creido. I should never have believed it.

No me lo dijo. He did not tell it me.

sabia V. ya?. Did you know it already? No lo creo. I don't believe it.

Lo que él me dijo fué lo siguiente. What he told me was as follows.

The neuter pronouns esto, eso and aquello should be employed substantively, and not before a noun; as,

¡ Que piensa V. de aquello! What do you think of that.

When there is a pronoun which bears relation to a preceding substantive the construction is the same as in English; as,

Me prima ha llegado, salgo con ella. My cousin has arrived, I am going out with her.

about it, of it, de esto amiable, amable	the grape, <i>la uva</i> green, <i>verde</i>	the shame, la vergüenza skilful, hábil
at all, de ningun modo	the gun, el cañon	the strap, la correa
the, el, la	the habit, el hábito	stupid, unable, incapaz
the beggar, el pobre	the handkerchief, el	
blue, azul	pañuelo	the vessel, el buque
the brandy, el coñac	high, alto	the waltz, la valse
the document, el docu- mento	the landlord, el pro- pietario	yellow, amarillo yourself, V. mismo
ever, never, jamás	the lie, la mentira	to come, venir
the excuse, la disculpa	nice, bonito	to dance, bailar
the exhibition, la ex-	the palace, el palácio peculiar, raro	to guess, adivinar to lie, mentir
the fact, el hecho	the roof, ceiling, el	to play, jugar
the fortune, la fortuna	techo	to satisfy, satisfacer
the giant, el gigante	the room, el cuarto	to say, decir

Exercise No. 14.

1. Este gigante lo ví en la exposicion de Paris—aquella bolsa la hallé en mi pantalon—esa correa no es mia--ese ejército no es fuerte eso que V. dice no es verdad—estos hombres y estas mugeres no tienen vergüenza—aquellos hombres son incapaces—aquellas señoras—sop muy amables y muy ricas—aquel otro hombre que vino à verme—mi casa y la de mi hermano—Vuestro campo y el de mi primo—Cuando los que mienten (to lie) dicen la verdad no son creidos—no sabia lo que decia—me habló de todo, de esto y de aquello—mi hermano tiene unos caballos, los mas hermosos de Andalucía—i cuántos primos tiene V.? tengo muchísimos, todos esos niños que V. vé son primos mios—aquellas casas son grandes pero estos palácios son mayores—mi reloj y el de mi hermano han costado cien pesos.

2. This horse is mine—that (f.) house is larger than mine—these men are not skilful. Have you seen the giant in the exhibition? These women are drunk-what a shame! My cousin has a very nice looking-These vessels are strong, but those are not. glass. That other inkstand you gave¹ me is very pretty. I have the finest grapes I have ever seen. How many pictures have you? I shall drink² some brandy if there is any. Those who are in the habit of telling³ lies are not believed even when they tell the truth. These guns are English. My landlord is a peculiar man. What do they say about it? I want to change my handkerchief. Can you guess who has come? The poor beggar. What did he say⁴? He spoke⁵ to me of this. The ceiling of my room is high. I have a small fortune, but I am satisfied with it. That bird is green, this one red, the other blue, and the two larger are yellow,

1 gave, dió 2 I shall drink, beberé 3 are in the habit of telling lies, acostumbren á decir mentiras 4 what did he say, que es lo que ha dicho 5 he spoke, habló

- 7. How are the demonstrative interrogative pronouns used?
- 2. What is to be said about aqueste, aquesta, aquesto, aquese, aquesa, aqueso, estotro, estotra and otro?
- 3. What else may el, la, lo be besides being articles?
- 4. How are the English phrases he who, those who rendered?
- 5. In what cases must the neuter article lo be added?
- 6. How are the neuter forms esto, eso, aquello used, and must a noun follow?
- 7. How is the relation to a preceding substantive expressed in Spanish?

Conversation.

TT	
Have you seen that man?	¿ Ha visto V. aquel hombre
I have not seen that man; but I have seen that woman.	No he visto aquel hombre, pero he visto aquella muger.
Is this your hat ?	¿ Es este el sombrero de V. ?
Is this house yours ?	¿ Esa casa es de V. ?
These boys are very bad.	Esos muchachos son muy malos.
Have you never been in this country before?	¿ Ha estado V. nunca en este pais?
No, Sir, this is the first time I have been in this country, the most beautiful in the world.	No, Señor ; esta es la primera vez que estoy en este pais, el mas hermoso del mundo.
Those palaces you see belong to several nobles of this city.	Aquellos palácios que V. vé per- tenecen á vários nobles de esta ciudad.
Indeed !	; En efecto !
This garden is the royal garden; and that other one is called the general's garden.	Este jardin es el jardin real, y aquel otro es el jardin llamado- del general.
What is the time ?	¿ Que hora es?
What a beautiful watch you have?	; Que reloj tan hermoso tiene V. !
This watch is my father's.	Este reloj es el de mi padre.
I do not know what I shall do with my watch, it is a bad one.	No sé lo que haré con mi reloj ; es muy malo.
Generally the watches which last longest are the English; although they are a little dear they are the cheapest in the end.	Generalmente los reloges que du- ran mas son los ingleses; bien que son algo mas caros, al fin y al cabo son los mas baratos.
	 have seen that woman. Is this your hat ? Is this house yours ? These boys are very bad. Have you never been in this country before ? No, Sir, this is the first time I have been in this country, the most beautiful in the world. Those palaces you see belong to several nobles of this city. Indeed ! This garden is the royal garden ; and that other one is called the general's garden. What is the time ? What a beautiful watch you have? This watch is my father's. I do not know what I shall do with my watch, it is a bad one. Generally the watches which last longest are the English ; although they are a little dear they are the cheapest in the

Reading Exercise No. 14.

Alimek 6 la Felicidad.

. `or . .

No hay bombre alguno que no desee ser feliz y que who . wish . . no haga todo lo posible para serlo; y no hay tal vez hombre does his . to be so . . . perhaps que no se queje de que no puede nunca alcanzar la . complain . can never . . obtain felicidad que desea y busca por todos los médios. ¿De which wishes and seeks through means from donde proviene, pues, que siendo tan grande el número de . therefore that los que buscan la felicidad ninguno llegue á alcanzarla? no one contrive to those who . . ¿Es acaso porque la mayor parte de los hombres la buscan is it perhaps because mankind donde no se halla ó es mas dificil encontrarla? Esto es where . . . or is very that is lo que nos dirá la presente novela. . . . will tell us . story

Un pastor de la Arábia llamado Alimek estaba . shepherd . . apacentando su ganado, cuando se apercibió que en aquel . flock when discovered that . lugar habia una cueva. Viendo que en el fondo de ella place bottom . it habia luz se determinó á entrar en ella. La entrada era . took the resolution of . . entrance mala: al llegar al fin, halló una bolsa, una sortija y un arriving . end . . purse . ring . . papel viejo. Cogió immediatamente la bolsa, y vió que old took Maldijo la bolsa echándola al suelo y estaba vacía. . throwing it . ground . empty . . diciendo: si al menos hubiese habido en ella algun dinero: least . some • pero oyó que al dar contra una piedra habia sonado heard . . against (to be continued.)

FIFTEENTH LESSON.

Leccion décimaquinta.

Interrogative Pronouns.

The interrogative pronouns are as follows:

	(quién	(quiénes	who?
	de quién	de quiénes	of whom? to whom?
Sing.) á quién para quién	para quienes	for whom ?
	cúyo (m.), cúya (f.) cuál	cúyos (m.), cúyas (f.) cuáles	whose? which?

These do not differ in form from the relative pronouns.

Quién is never used with a substantive, it is declined with de and a.

¿Quién llama? Who is there (literally: who is calling)? i De quién está V. pensando? Of whom are you thinking?

The relative pronoun *cual* may be always distinguished from the interrogative cual, in that the latter is never used with thearticle; for instance

¡ Cuál es el mayor ? Which is the elder ?

La casa en la cual vivia. The house in which I lived?

When translating whose the pupil must be careful in the use of cuyo, cuyos, etc., it is generally preferable to employ quien preceded by de. Cuyo when used interrogatively is always accented.

¡De quien es aquella máquina? Whose machine is that?

; De quienes son estos? Whose are these?

The man whose house. El hombre cuya casa.

¡Cúyo es este cuadro? Whose picture is this?

The following additional examples will serve as a guide ins the employment of these pronouns.

¡ Para quién es esto? For whom is this?

i A quien desea V. ver? Whom do you wish to see. i De quiénes vinieron? From whom did they come?

i Cuyos guantes son estos?

Whose gloves are these !. i De quién son estos guantes?

i De quiénes son estos guantes?)

¡Quién le ha enviado? Who has sent you?

Infinitive of haber and tener.

haber, to have

tener, to have

Gerund.

habiendo, having

| teniendo, having:

Past Participle.

habido, had

tenido, had

the accident, el acci-	the novel, la novela	to call, <i>llamar</i>
dente	navigable, navegable	to cry, gritar
,, boot, el zapato	pretty, lindo	to like, querer
,, cheese, el queso	the principal, el prin-	to meet, encontrar
,, country, el pais	cipal	to prefer, preferir
,, dust, el polvo	,, purse, la bolsa	to sing, cantar
,, ear, la oreja	,, ring, el anillo	to taste, gustar
" flock, el rebaño	" river, el rio	to see, ver
, fish, el pescado	,, rose, la rosa	to want, desear
"gold, el oro	,, stone, la piedra	to wreck, naufragar
, light, la luz	valiant, valiente	
,, nation, la nacion	the violin, el violin	

Exercise No. 15.

1. I have (tener) the gloves—to want the gold—I had the cheese we had (tener) to sing—I have the ring—he was not the principal they shall have the fish—not to like the dust—to prefer the light thou wilt be good—you were a partner—that we (f.) had a stone that she will have the flock.

2. ¿ Quién llamó aquí ? ¿ Quiénes fueron aquellos hombres que yo encontré en la calle ? Cúya es esta linda rosa ? ¿ Cúyo es aquel violin ? ¿Cuál de estos pescados le gusta á V. mas ? ¿ Cuáles sobres prefiere V. ? ¿ Quién me ha llamado ? ¿ Quiénes son aquellos hombres que gritan ? ¿ Son aquellos marineros quienes cantan ? ¿ Cuál de aquellos hombres es mas valiente ? ¿ Cuál de esos dos rios es navegable ? ¿ De quiénes son estos zapatos ? ¿ De quién es esta bolsa ? ¿ Cúya es esta novela ? ¿ Quién tiene dinero ? ¿ A quién hablaba ella ? ¿ Cuáles de estas señoritas hermosas prefiere V. ? ¿ Quién ha dicho esto ? Yo lo he dicho.

Who gave me this money? Whose violin is this? Of whom do Whose purse is this? Who calls me? Whose fish is you speak? this? Who are those that cry? Which ring do you prefer? The sailors you saw are those who sing. Of whom do you speak ? Which river do you like ? Whose boots are these ? Whose purse is this ? I have a light. Have you my pencil? Which pencil? John is the owner of the vessel which has been wrecked. Which envelopes do you want? I want these? Whose are those rings? They are mine. Who is the richest man in this village? I do not know, I am sure. Whose flock is this? In what town do you Who moved this stone ? live ? Which are the principal cities of this country ? The principal city is that in which I live. From whom are these gloves ? Do you want the violin? What light is this? Whose cheese is this? He likes They see the dust. Who is crying? Whose ear was hurt the ring. in the accident? Who has seen the country? Who wants to sing?

....

1

- 1. Do the interrogative pronouns differ in their form from the relative pronouns?
- 2. Is quien always used with a substantive?
- 3. May quien be used instead of quienes?
- 4. How is this pronoun declined?
- 5. What is the difference between *cúal* interrogative, and *cual* relative?
- 6. What kind of pronoun is Cúyo with an accent and Cuyo without an accent?

Conversation.

Who is knocking at the door?	¿Quién llama á la puerta?
Mr. John Brown.	El Señor Juan Brown.
Are you sure that it is he?	¿Está V. seguro que es él?
Yes, I saw him crossing the street.	Sí, le ví cruzar la calle.
Who has gone to the door?	¿Quién ha ido á abrirle*?
My cousin, I think.	Mi primo, creo.
Whose turn is it to read this evening?	¿A quién toca leer esta noche?
It is mine, I believe.	A mí, yo creo.
Oh! here is Mr. Brown — I am happy to see you, Sir.	Oh ! ahí está Mr. Brown; me alegro de verle á V. caballero.
The pleasure is mine. How are all the members of your family?	El placer es mio. ¿Cómo lo pasa su familia de V.?
Quite well, I thank you; and how is Mrs. B. and your two sons?	Muy bien, grácias; y ¿cómo estan la Señora B. y los dos hijos?
They have all been indisposed, but are now much better.	No han estado muy buenos, pero ahora se hallan mejor.
From whom did you receive the note you mentioned to me?	¿De quién recibió V. la nota de la cual me habló?
From G—, whose circumstances have become much reduced.	Del Sr. G—, cuyos intereses se han reducido mucho.
But there were two of them— which is it who is so unfortu- nate?	Pero habia dos de ellos—¿cual de ellos es el que es tan des- graciado?
The younger, the other is doing very well.	El mas joven ; el otro va bastante bien.

(*) abrirle, to open to him.

-

Reading Exercise No. 15.

(Continued from page 69.)

como si hubiese en ella alguna moneda de oro: la recogió golden money took it up . . . de nuevo y la encontró llena de oro. Cielos! qué es esto! again full . . Heavens what is that Sea lo que fuere, ahora me aprovecharé. Es esto mágia? be it what it may . . magic now . I will profit Dicho esto, toma la sortija y el papel y precipitadamente said this took . salió de la cueva. Ya fuera de ella, adios, dijo á aquellas left cave . . . selvas; mientras me durare este oro no me vereis mas; during . shall see . forests . voy á viajar, jah si me fuere posible, quisiera ya estar en I go to travel should like at once la Meca! y se halló ya en la Meca en aquel mismo-. found himself . same momento. Atónito mas que nunca, con mano trémola astonished . never trembling. . . abre aquel papel que habia encontrado en la cueva y lo found opens El papel decia así: la bolsa estará llena de orolee. read thus full siempre que tu lo deseares: con la sortija te hallarás wishes presente al instante donde quiera que deseares ir. where

Lleno de alegría, el primer deseo que se despertó en joy awakened el corazon de Alimek, fué el de viajar y ver nuevos paises. travel Esta facilidad hizo que en poco tiempo recorriera una gran parte del mundo. Al princípio de sus viajes at the beginning disfrutó muchísimo viendo la diversidad de paises lo enjoyed countries

(to be continued.)

Spanish Grammar

3*

Leccion décima sesta.

Possessive Pronouns.

SING.	PLUR,	
Mi	mis	my
Tu	tus	thy
Su	sus	his, her or their
Nuestro-a	nuestros-as	our
Vuestro-a	vuestros-as	your

The pronouns given above may be termed the "short" forms and may always be employed when there is no emphasis or stress laid on them; as,

mi padre, my father; su hermano, his or her brother. mis negocios son muy urgentes, my affairs are very urgent. nuestros amigos acaban de llegar, our friends have just arrived. estamos á vuestra disposicion, we await your commands.

Su as well as sus may be used for their according to whether the possession referred to, implies singular or plural; as,

mis amigos han perdido su buque, my friends have lost their ship. mis hermanos pierden sus apuestas, my brothers lose their bets. su carrera será brillante, his (or their) career will be a brilliant one.

The forms *mi*, *tv*, and *su* do not vary in the feminine. *mi viage (m.)*, my journey; *mi pérdida (f.)*, my loss.

When a stress is required on the possessive pronoun the "short" form is subtituted by the following, which usually follows the noun instead of preceding it :---

mio-a-os-as, my; tuyo-a-os-as, thy; suyo-a-os-as, his, her or their. es cuestion mia, it is my affair; es amigo mio, he is my friend.

When two nouns, expressing matter, in the same sentence are joined by the conjunctions y, and, or δ , or, the possessive pronoun need not be repeated before the second; as,

mis acciones y fondos, my shares and bonds.

Infinitive of ser and estar.

ser, to be

estar, to be

Gerund.

siendo, being

estando, being

Past Participle.

sido, been

| estado, been

the bonnet, el sombrero ,, butter, la manteca ,, coat, la casaca ,, decanter, la gar- rafa figure, talle the glass, el vaso ,, gown, la bata ,, hat, el sombrero ,, jug, el jarro , lace, encaje, el cor-	,, table napkin, la servilleta ,, plate, el plato ,, pudding, el pudin ,, salad, la ensalada ,, salt, la sal ,, salt-cellar, el salero ,, shawl, el chal ,, saucer, el platillo	the spoon, la cuchara ,, table - cloth, el mantel ,, tea, el té ,, teapot, la tetera ,, vinegar, el vinagre to button, botonar to expect, esperar to fatigue, fatigar to grind, moler to hurt, dañar
don	azucarero	to take away, quitar

Exercise No. 16.

1. My bonnet—your hat—her gown—his coat—thy plate—their table-cloth—our plates—his jug—her bonnet—your decanters—their glasses—my spoons -her shawls—their table napkins—our teapots thy sugar-basin—your butter—my vinegar—my palace—his document —her fortune—our landlord—your neckherchief—their vessel—our strap—thy room—to be (ser)—been (estar)—being (ser)—to be (estar) —being (estar)—been (ser).

2. Mi padre compró la manteca que mi primo habia visto en Paris. ¿Quién ha roto (broken) el jarro de vidrio? El vinagre es malo para el estómago (stomach). Aquel cañon pesaba (weighed) tanto que me fatigó, pues era de hierro (iron). Los manteles son muy finos, pero los mios Hemos comido nuestro pudin y vuestra carne. son mas finos aún. Aquella ensalada es de vuestro Sus amigos llevan sombreros negros. jardin. Mis amigos y los suyos comieron todo el azucar del azucarero. Yo llevo la bata que me regaló (presented) mi tio. He visto el salero de vuestra casa, el cual no es como el mio todo de oro. En Inglaterra Los Ingleses no usan (use) de servilleta generalse vende mucho té. mente.

I have his book. Where is my coat? Did you fasten her gown ? Their friend has four decanters. His hat is black. This is our table-She wants to take away this tea. cloth. I expect the glasses to-day. I saw your brother yesterday. Wilt thou buy my teapot? They have given the spoon to her sister. Where are our salt-cellars? This merchant fatigues his clerks. They have taken away some of your salt. These are our horses. That man has given his black coat to your brother. It is easy to fasten these gloves. The sailors you have seen Have you read all your books? to-day are our friends. How many napkins have you in the drawers? Is this your saucer? Their father Is he not your physician? is in the sitting-room. No, he is my uncle's. Who is to fasten the door? The gardener has spoken to my mother and my sisters. Here are some fine apples, my dear. We have had a letter from our dear friend Ferdinand.

- 1. What must be first decided in the possessive pronouns?
- 2. Have mi, tu, su a particular form for the feminine?
- 3. What change takes place to form the feminine gender of nuestro and vuestro?
- 4. How are his and her rendered?
- 5. If the stress is laid on the possessive pronoun, what kind of form must be used?
- 6. When may the possessive pronoun be omitted?
- 7. When is the second possessive adjective omitted?

Conversation.

- Will you take my shawl and bonnet to my room?
- With pleasure, can I take anything else for you?
- Nothing more, I thank you.
- I hope you are not fatigued by your long walk.
- Not at all, I feel all the better.

Your friends expect you I suppose?

- Yes, and I hope my visit to them will be as agreeable as theirs was to me.
- Will you stay and dine with me; your dinner, I promise you, will be ready in a few minutes?
- Many thanks, but my husband will expect me to return to dine with him.
- Well, another time perhaps, you can remain; here is your bonnet—good morning.
- Oh, I have forgotten my gloves.
- Here they are—be sure and call again soon.
- I will, you may be sure; good bye.
- Have you seen my horses?

Not yet, but I should like to.

- If you care to stay I will show you my books and manuscripts.
- I am very fond of books, but these are not your own books, that is, your own works?
- They are my own works, I assure you.

- ¿ Quiére V. llevar mi chal y sombrero á mi cuarto?
- Con mucho gusto, ¿quiere V. que lleve alguna otra cosa?
- Nada mas, mil grácias.
- Espero que no se haya V. cansado mucho en su largo paseo.
- De ningun modo; me encuentro mucho mejor.
- Supongo que sus amigas le están aguardando á V.
- Sí, Señor y espero que mi visita les sea tan agradable como la suya lo ha sido a mí.
- ¿Quiere V. quedarse á comer conmigo? Le prometo que la comida estara pronta dentro de algunos minutos.
- Mil grácias, pero mi marido me aguardará para comer con él.
- Bien; en otra ocasion tal vez podrá V. quedarse; ahi está su sombrero. Buenos dias.
- Oh, he olvidado mis guantes.
- Ahí están. No deje V. de venir otra vez dentro de poco.
- Crea V. que no faltaré; hasta la vista.

Ha visto V. mis caballos?

- Todavia no, pero me gustaria verlos.
- Si quiere V. quedarse le enseñaré mis libros y manuscritos.

Soy muy aficcionada á los libros, ¿ pero estos no son libros suyos, es decir, obras suyas?

Son obras mias, se lo aseguro.

Reading Exercise No. 16.

(Continued from page 73.)

diferencia de climas, los diferentes productos de la diversity climate . naturaleza, los diversos esfuerzos del arte, la diversidad different efforts de costumbres y de los usos de varias naciones. Pero habits . despues de algun tiempo este goze que esperimentaba . . enjoyment . after . some expressed viendo diferentes paises empezó á disminuir; cuanto mas sceing began . cambiaba de paises se iba convenciendo mas, que las artes . changed . . convincing y la naturaleza poco mas ó menos le ofrecian los mismos less or more . offered 100 objetos; que los usos y costumbres de los hombres nacidos born de las mismas pasiones, no se diferenciaban sino en muy differ but poco. Cesando para él la novedad en los diferentes paises, little ceasing novelty cesaba tambien su curiosidad enteramente; y cansado de also tired . viajar pensó en tomar descanso. travelling resolved . to take rest

Escogió para este objeto la ciudad de Constantinopla, he chose

donde le pareció que mas fácilmente podria gozar de where . appeared . might easily . aquellos placeres que su riqueza podia con tanta facilidad pleasures can . such procurarle, y donde el concurso de gentes de todas las . people . . . naciones podia renovarle la memoria de todo aquello que was able to renew him . en sus viajes habia visto y observado. Entregóse allí . travels he gave himself up

77

(to be continued.)

SEVENTEENTH LESSON.

Leccion décima septima.

Possessive Pronouns (concluded).

When a possessive pronoun and its substantive are followed by another possessive pronoun with a substantive in the possessive case the latter of the two pronouns is rendered by the definite article; as,

mis bienes y las de mi esposa, my property and my wife's. fué culpa mia y la de mi dependiente, it was my fault and my clerk's. su casa de V. y la de su tio, your house and your uncle's.

The English expression of mine is rendered by the "longer" form of pronoun, viz: mio, tuyo, suyo, etc.; for instance:-

un amigo mio, a friend of mine. una cuñada mia, a sister-in-law of mine. algun pariente tuyo, some relative of thine. algun amigo suyo, some friend of his.

When using the polite form of address in Spanish the student should bear in mind that where the word usted (V.) has already been expressed in the sentence it is sufficient to use su afterwards; e.g.

i ha recibido V. su sueldo? have you received your salary. i ha visto V. sus anteojos? have you seen your eye-glasses?

Where it has not been expressed the second part of the sentence should comprise the V. either with the possessive pronoun or with the definite article; for instance:—

su paraguas de V. or el paraguas de V., your umbrella.

su amigo de V., your friend.

la oficina de V., your office.

su padre de V. y el de su amigo, your father and your friend's father.

The latter is the more elegant form, the former the more general.

If the same substantive stands as a predicate for two sentences and its repetition in the second is obviated by the use of a possessive pronoun, that pronoun is rendered in Spanish by the neuter form lo; as,

él es amigo mio y yo lo soy suyo, he is my friend and I am his.

Future Subjunctive of ser and estar.

(que) yo fuere, (that) I shall be

- ,, tu fueres, that thou wilt be
- " él fuere, that he will be
- " nosotros fuéremos, that we shall be
- ,, vosotros tuereis, that you will be
- " ellos fueren, that they will be

(que) yo estuviere, (that) I shall

- ,, tu estuvieres [be
- " el estuviere
- " nosotros estuviéremos
- " vosotros estuviereis
- " ellos estuvieren

(be anger, la cólera ,, beer, la cerveza ,, carriage, el coche ,, climate, el clima , climate, el clima , carriage, el coche , climate, el clima	
,, carriage, el coche John, Juan ,, stale bread, el pan ,, climate, el clima the lemonade, la limo- duro	
, climate, el clima the lemonade, la limo- duro	n
,, custom, la cos- nada to buy, comprar	
tumbre the memory, la me- to break, romper	
,, difference, diferencia moria to possess, poseer	
,, eggs, los huevos (the nephew, el sobrino to reprove, reprobar	
,, fellow - citizen, el ,, new bread, el pan to show, mostrar	
conciudadano fresco to snow, nevar	

Exercise No. 17.

1. Our family—your eggs—his fellow-citizen—my carriage—to possess a good memory—my dogs are here—a friend of mine—her anger—your king—his nephew—this is new bread—to break a glass to buy the shirt—snowing—shown—John is my servant — that thou wilt be (estar)—that we will be (ser)—that you will be (estar) — that I shall be (ser)—that she will be (estar)—that they will be (ser)—that he will be (ser)—that you will be (ser)—that I shall be (estar)—that thou wilt be (ser)—that they will be (estar)—that I shall be (estar)—that thou wilt be (ser)—that they will be (estar)—that we shall be (estar).

2. El Clima de mi pais es mejor que el clima del pais de V. Los climas de las diferentes naciones que yo he visitado son muy vários. Los esfuerzos del arte son recompensados por nuestro Rey. El caballo que he compradoen Holanda es tan fuerte como el de mi tio. Los usos¹ y costumbres de mis conciudadanos son los mismos que los de mi família. Yo tenia el muchacho de V. ¿De quién es aquel perro que corre por² el campo ? El blanco es mio y el negro es el de Juan. ¿Juan es amigo de V. ? Sí, Señor, Juan es amigo mio. Mi coche y el coche del Duque son del mismo color. ¿Quiénes le dieron á V. todo lo que V. posee ? Mis tios y mis primos. ¿Quiénes son los tios de V. ? Aquellos Señores que V. ha encontrado en mi casa.

The climate of Holland is bad. His customs and mine are different. I wish to possess a carriage like yours. His memory is not good. This is my beer, that in the other glass is his. I like stale bread better than new. My relations are in Holland. This lemonade comes from my brother. He wishes to show you his dogs. The king loves his people and country. His eggs, which he bought yesterday, are all bad. My nephew has a dozen shirts. I had to reprove my fellow-citizen and his neighbour. Have you a good memory ? They all like to drink punch. He was not a cousin of mine, but he was a faithful friend. It is not prudent to show so much anger? John is not here, he is there, by the door of the church. Where is the tailor of whom I had my coat and trousers ? Here are some letters of mine on the table. His sister will be married to-morrow to my brother.

¹ usos, usages 2 corre por, is running about.

- 1. When is the possessive pronoun rendered by the definite article?
- 2. How are the English phrases a friend of mine, &c., translated?
- 3. When must su alone, and when su de V. be used?
- 4. When does the Spanish require the neuter indefinite article before the verb?

Conversation.

- Have you seen my sister this morning?
- No, but I have seen your father and uncle.
- This is a book of mine that I think you will like.
- Thank you, any book of yours is sure to be instructing.
- Will you come to the stables and have a look at our horses?
- With pleasure ; I am fond of horses, and I know yours are well-bred.
- Yes, my father gives high prices for his horses, both for riding and driving.
- My sister rides nearly every day, at least, when the weather is fine.
- I wish mine would do so; but she very rarely rides, she likes driving much better.
- Well, at any rate, that is open air exercise, though not so beneficial, perhaps, as riding.
- To what man were you speaking the other day?
- You mean the man who applied for the place of my groom?
- Yes, I suppose so, do yon think he will suit you?
- I think so, his character is good.
- I must bid you good morning, I had no idea it was so late.
- Good morning; look in as soon as you can.

- ¿Há visto V. á mi hermana esta mañana?
- No, pero he visto su padre y su tio.
- Este es un libro mio creo que le gustará á V.
- Mil grácias, cualesquiera libro de V. de seguro es instructivo.
- ¿Quiere V. venir á la caballeriza y ver nuestros caballos?
- Con mucho gusto; soy aficionado á los caballos, y sé que los de V. son de buena raza.
- Sí, Señor; mi padre paga por ellos un buen précio, tanto por los caballos de montar como de tiro.
- Mi hermana monta á caballo casi todos los dias, si hace buen tiempo.
- Quisiera que la mia hiciera otro tanto pero ella prefiere ir en coche.
- De todos modos es un ejercício al aire libre, aunque tal vez no es tan saludable como el montar.
- ¿A qué hombre estaba V. hablando el otra dia?
- ¿Quiere V. decir aquel hombre que quiso ser mi lacayo?
- Supongo que sí; ¿Cree V. que le convendrá?
- Probablemente : sus testimonios son buenos.
- Tengo que despedirme de V. no sabia que era tan tarde.
- Buenos dias; venga V. á verme tan pronto como pueda.

Reading Exercise No. 17.

(Continued from page 77.)

en cuerpo y alma al goce de todos los placeres: á satisfacer . enjoyment . todos sus caprichos, y á nadar en toda suerte de delícias. . . plunge kinds . Pero no pasó mucho tiempo, sin que se cansare de aquella 1.1 . to tire vida. A fuerza de abusos, la voluptuosidad mas esquisita in consequence . le parecia insípida, cuanto mas se esforzaba en variar sus . endeavoured placeres, tanto mas hallaba en todas partes la saciedad: su ánimo enteramente sin ocupacion, hallábase oprimido oppressed por un fastídio sin igual que le perseguía por todas partes. pursued equal Una enfermedad que le sobrevino producida por sus attacked illness escesos concluyó por convencerle que la felicidad no se excesses halla ni consiste en el ócio ni en la vida afeminada ni . idleness . voluptuosa, y se determinó á buscar la felicidad en la to seek ocupacion y en los empleos.

. . . employment

La inmensidad de sus riquezas le proporcionó fácilriches procured mente protectores y amigos; los conocimientos que habia adquirido en sus viajes le obtuvieron fácilmente la reacquired obtained putacion de hombre hábil para los grandes negócios. En poco tiempo subiendo de grado en grado llegó a ocupar el rising step by step (to be continued.)

C

EIGHTEENTH LESSON.

Leccion décima octava.

Relative Pronouns.

The relative pronouns are :--

Quien (mas. & fem.) quienes (plur.), who. Que (masc. & fem, sing. & plur.), who, which, that. Cual (masc., fem. & neu.) cuales (plur.), which. Cuyo-a-os-as, whose.

When used interrogatively they are distinguished from the relatives by having the accent placed over them.

Quién ? qué ? cuál ? cúyo !

Interrogative and relative pronouns differ slightly in their use; cual for instance when used relatively takes the definite article; as,

Me dejó una casa, la cual ha sido causa de todas mis desgracias. He left me a house, which has been the cause of all my misfortunes.

Relative pronouns are declined with de and a.

Where it is requisite to place a particular emphasis on a pronoun in Spanish, the nominative case should be used with the verb, followed by *quien*; e.g.

Es él à quien debes todo. It is he to whom you owe everything.

When *cual* is employed as an indirect interrogative it partakes less of the nature of a relative and is used without any article; as,

No sé cual es peor. I don't know which is the worse.

No me ha dicho cual de las dos es mas á su gusto. He has not mentioned which of the two is more to his taste.

The following simple instance will illustrate the use of the several relative pronouns:

La muger que viene, the woman who is coming.

El hombre que habla, the man who is speaking.

La iglesia en la cual, the church in which.

Dichosa la nacion cuyas armas, happy the nation whose arms, etc. El hombre á quien ví, the man whom I saw.

Los tontos á quienes hablaba, the fools I was speaking to.

Imperfect Subjunctive of haber and tener.

que yo hubiese, that I had

- " tu hubieses, that thou hadst
- " él hubiese, that he had
- " nosotros hubiésemos, that we had
- " vosotros hubieseis, that you had
- " aquellos hubiesen, that they had

que yo tuviese, that I had

- ,, tu tuvieses
- " él tuviese
- " nosotros tuviésemos
- ,, vosotros tuvieseis
- " aquellos tuviesen

, boy, el muchacho g	enerally, generalmente	the respect, el resprio
		,, tongue, la lengua
,, calm, la calma t	he heart, el corazon	" veil, el velo
,, cloud, la nube	, lace, el cordon	,, water, el agua
,, body, el cuerpo	, lad, el joven	to ask, pedir
,, discoverer, el des-	, neighbour, el pró-	to bury, enterrar
cubridor	jimo	to be cross, enojarse
	ew, nuevo	to curse, maldecir
	he pins, los alfileres	to ornament, adornar
easily, facilmente	, proposal, la pro-	to teach, instruir
the fruit, la fruta	puesta	

Exercise. No 18.

1. His cup is full—the respect which you show—my neighbour who—I ask which—to adorn the body—she whose tongue—they to whom—he who discovers—the proposal which—to bury whom—whose lad I teach—to ask whom—the boy which.

2. ¿Qué me dice V. de nuevo? ¿Quién pidió por mi? La calma no es virtud de los Españoles. El hombre que se enoja¹ fácilmente tiene generalmente buen corazon. ¡Que talle tan hermoso tiene Las nubes que V. vé estan llenas² de agua. La aquella muchacha! lengua que maldice³ á Dios, es de temer, porque con facilidad maldecirá⁴ á su prójimo. Los cordones que V. compró son buenos. El delantal de la criada que V. vió es de seda. El jóven debe respetar⁵ al hombre que le instruye. ¿Cuál de esos zarcillos prefiere V.? ¿A quién debe V. su ser⁶? Los alfileres que adornan el sombrero de su Señora son de ¿Quién fué el descubridor del nuevo mundo⁷? Acepté la prooro. puesta que el hermano de mi padre, que vino ayer, me hizo⁸. Aver enterraron al hombre á quicn amaba⁹ con todo mi corazon.

Which fruit do you prefer? How much do you ask for those ear-Do you see my neighbour there? The coat which I have rings? bought. It is your brother with whom you were cross. Try to speak I ask you which is the best? What person are they to the truth. bury? The tongue was not made to curse. The clouds which you see are full of water. The woman whose children he teaches. This world was made by God. The king adorns the palace. She bought some lace for herself and her mother. Is that one of the customs of your nation? I have much respect for him and for all his family. I was very calm when I lost my purse. I have given the fruit to the gentleman I saw yesterday. What I say to you is to show you I am your true friend. Your writing which I saw is not so good as mine, nor so bad as your cousin's.

¹ se enoja, loses his temper 2 llenas, full 3 maldice, curses 4 maldecirá, will curse 5 debe respetar, should respect 6 su ser, your existance 7 nuevo mundo, new world 8 hizo, made 9 amaba, loved.

- 1. How are the interrogative pronouns distinguished from the relative pronouns?
- 2. In what does the interrogative pronoun differ from the relative pronoun?
- 3. What pronouns are declined with de and d?
- 4. What case is employed in Spanish when stress is laid on a personal pronoun?
- 5. When is cual used without the article ?

Conversation.

- Whose boy is he who came with you to the office?
- The son of a clerk whom I know, and who wishes to obtain a situation for him.
- And I suppose you are trying to find one.
- Yes; I have known the father some time, and take an interest in the son, who is one of a large family.
- I hope you will succeed, as the lad seems intelligent.
- Would you do the favour of writing a letter of introduction to Mr. B.
- I will do so with pleasure.
- Thank you, I will call for it in an hour.
- Did you like the fruit which I gave you yesterday?
- Yes, Sir, very much.
- I will buy some as soon as I see a fruit shop.
- Wait here for me, I wish to buy something in this shop.
- Have you bought what you wanted?
- No, that is not the shop.
- What shop were you looking for? A fruiterer's.
- But there are two in this street, which do you want?
- Mr. B's., the man whose orchard is near ours.

- ¿De quién es este muchacho, que vino con V. al despacho?
- El hijo de un dependiente á quien conozco y que desea lograrle una colocacion.
- Yo supongo que V. se interesa en buscarle una.
- Sí, Señor. He conocido su padre por algun tiempo, y tomo interés por el hijo que es de una numerosa família.
- Espero que la obtenga, pues el jóven parece inteligente.
- ¿Me haría V. el favor de escribir una carta de introduccion para el Sr. B...?
- Lo haré con mucho gusto.
- Gracias; vendré por ella dentro de una hora.
- ¿Le gustó la fruta que le di ayer?
- Sí, Señor, muchísimo.
- Compraré algunas tan pronto como halle una tienda de frutas.
- Aguárdeme V. aquí, quiero comprar algo en esta tienda.
- i Ha comprado V. lo que deseaba?

No, aquella no es la tienda.

¿Que tienda buscaba V.?

Una fruteria.

- Pero hay dos en esta calle, ¿cúal quiere V.?
- La del Señor B., el hombre cuya huerta esta cerca de la nuestra.

Reading Exercise No. 18.

(continued from page 81.)

puesto de gran Visir. En este lugar los negócios empezaron position . began á asediarlo de todas partes; ahora las órdenes del Soberano, . to ask him . ahora las peticiones de los súbditos no le permitian un subjects permitted solo momento de descanso y de libertad. Los caprichos rest del Monarca afeminado: la veleidad de las mugeres del caprices Serrallo, las conspiraciones y tramas de los envidiosos y seraglio plots de los émulos lo tenian continuamente en un estado de agitacion y de temor.

. . . fear

Empezó á convencerse que la dignidad y los honores began . be convinced finalmente no conducen á otra cosa que á una ilustre . illustrious after all esclavitud; cansado de esto, pensaba en presentar su slavery tired sending his of it dimision cuando habiendo llegado á Constantinopla la resignation when reached notícia que la Persia se disponia á declarar la guerra, news preparing . . encargado por el Monarca de prepararse con un fuerte charged strong ejército para enfrenar el orgullo del enemigo, sintió . to put a limit . pride army nacer en su corazon la llama de la glória, y se decidió á born . flame . took the resolution obtenerla.

. it

Las dos primeras batallas fueron gloriosas para él, el

(to be continued.)

Leccion décima nona.

Relative Pronouns (continued).

NINETEENTH LESSON.

When *cual* is used to express comparison it is employed without the article.

Este es un libro cual podia desear. It is such as a book as I could wish for

If the relative pronoun instead of referring to a word as antecedent, has a complete sentence for its antecedent, the relative is expressed by lo que instead of que; thus:

El torero cayó muerto, lo que causó un estremecimiento general. The bull fighter fell down dead, which caused a universal shudder.

When the relative is preceded by any such preposition as in, by, from, etc., the preposition should be translated into Spanish and the relative used with the definite article; as,

Las victorias del Cid en las que, the victories of the Cid in which. El testamento, en virtud del cual, the will, by virtue of which.

As we have in English two ways of rendering the relative in the possessive, viz: whose and of whom, so in Spanish there are several forms, viz: cuyo, de quien and del cual with the substantives; thus we say:

El padre á cuyos niños he visto. The father whose children I El padre de quien he visto los niños. saw. El padre á los niños del cual he visto.

The last of these forms is by some grammarians considered preferable.

Imperfect Subjunctive of ser and estar.

(que) yo fuese, that I were

- tu fueses, that thou wert ,,
- el fuese, that he were ,,
- nosotros fuésemos, that we were ,,
- vosotros fueseis, that you were .,
- ellos fuesen, that they were
- ..

Future Subjunctive of haber and tener.

(que) yo hubiere, that I shall have

- tu hubieres, that thou wilt have ,,
- el hubiere, that he will have [have ,,
- nosotros hubiéremos, that we shall ,,
- vosotros hubiereis, that you will have ,,
- ellos hubieren, that they will have ,,

(que) yo estuviese, that I were

- ,,
- el estuviese ,,
- nosotros estuviésemos ,,
- vosotros estuvieseis ,,
- ellos estuviesen .,
- (que) yo tuviere, that I shall
- tu tuvieres have ,,
- el tuviere ,,
- nosotros tuviéremos ,,
- vosotros tuviereis ,,
- ellos tuvieren ,,

- tu estuvieses

the appetite, el apetito ,, brass, el laton ,, breakfast, el al- muerzo ,, broth, el caldo ,, copper, el cobre dull, triste the earth, la tierra just, justo the lead, el plomo ,, lip, el lábio	,, moon, la luna	the sword, la espada ,, toast, la tostada ungrateful, ingrato wet, mojado to bake, cocer to cost, costar to fly, volar to grind, moler to roll, rodar to sharpen, amolar
--	------------------	---

Exercise No. 19.

1. To sharpen the sword—the skilful captain—he bakes the bread —the dull star—I like the supper—the polite men—they rolled the copper—a good appetite—the middle of the earth—the light of the sun —whose toast is this?—my cousin's soup—the ungrateful women—to cost much—the slice of new bread—the bad nut—that we were (ser) that they were (estar)—that you were (ser)—that I were (estar)—that he were (ser)—that you were (estar)—that I were (estar)—that I were (ser)—that he will have (haber)—that you will have (tener) that they will have (haber)—that thou wilt have (tener)—that I shall have (haber)—that we shall have (tener).

2. Es un verdadero¹ amigo, tal cual yo podia desear. Aquellos criminales² fueron sentenciados á muerte³. El apetito viene comiendo⁴. Aquel laton es tal cual me lo pidieron⁵. Este almuerzo es tal como lo Nada causó⁶ tanta admiracion, como lo que dijeron⁷ habia mandado. La luna que ven⁸ Vds. aquí es la misma que la que aquellos labios. ven Vds. en España. La tierra cuyo propietario es rico. La mina⁹ de plomo es la en que fundó¹⁰ sus esperanzas. Las nueces de las cuales le hablé, y cuyo propietario ha venido hoy, son malas. El Rey cuyos La cena fué buena tal como la deseaba. vasallos¹¹ son corteses. Las palomas¹² que V. vió volaron¹³ á su casa. ¿ De quiénes son aquellos -caballos?

This is a sword I have seen in the palace. That copper and brass have cost much money. The man of whom I spoke is skilful. The soup was good and we had good appetites. Do not be ungrateful for the breakfast. The sun, moon and stars are all beautiful. He was po-I had a slice of toast. The shop by which I have lite but I was dull. passed. That is a coat I should like. The cousins whose uncle I am. The cage in which was the bird. The soldier was merry because he had drunk much wine. She was the woman whose relations were here I put the lamp in the middle. He was ready to fly to help to-day. them. It was the skilful carpenter to whom I have given the hammer.

¹ verdadero, true 2 criminales, criminals 3 sentenciados à muerte, sentenced to death 4 comiendo, by eating 5 pidieron, asked for 6 causó, caused 7 dijeron, pronounced 8 ven, see 9 mina, mine 10 fundó, founded 11 vasallos, subjects 12 palomas, pigeons 13 volaron, flew.

- 1. When is cual used with the article?
- 2. When is lo que substituted for que?

1

- 3. When is the definite article inserted between que and the preposition?
- 4. Which of these two phrases is the more elegant? El padre de quienhe visto los niños, or El padre á los niños del cual he visto?

Conversation.

I went yesterday to see the new hospital for soldiers.	Ayer fuí á ver el nuevo hospital para los soldados.
Were you pleased with it?	¿Le gustó á V.?
Very much: everything seems to have been thought of for their comfort.	Muchísimo: parece que no se ha olvidado nada para su como- didad.
Which way did you go—by boat, or did you cross the bridge?	¿ Por qué camino fué V.? en bote ó pasó V. el puente?
I crossed the river.	Pasé el rio.
That dog which I bought last week barks at everybody.	Aquel perro que compré la se- mana pasada ladra á todo el mundo.
I suppose he has not yet got used to his new abode.	Supongo que no está todavia acostumbrado á su nueva ha- bitacion.
Which is the house you have just bought?	¿ Cual es la casa que V. acaba de comprar?
The little one in the High Street.	La pequeña, situada en la Calle Alta.
Is that the one in which you were born?	¿Es esa la en que ha nacido?
The very one.	La misma.
And the landlord of which has just died?	¿Y de la cual acaba de morir el propietario?
Exactly.	Justo.
Have you seen that merchant whose ships are in the har- bour?	i Ha visto V. ese comerciante los buques del cual estan en el puerto?
I have not seen him, but I have spoken to the other one of whom you bought the cargo of timber last year.	No le he visto á él, sino he visto al otro de quien compró V. el año pasado, el cargamento de madera.

Reading Exercise No. 19.

(Continued from page 85.)

enemigo derrotado y dispersado por su ejército victorioso routed vióse obligado á abandonar el Turquestan que ya habia which had already has been Entonces fué colmado de gloria y ocupado con sus armas. army. de honores y el nombre de Alimek era aplaudido por todo applauded el Imperio: ya el Sultan se habia preparado para recibir already . to receive á Alimek en la Capital con la magnífica pompa del mas soberbio triunfo, cuando habiéndose avanzado con proudest when demasiada confianza en el campo enemigo, cayó en una too much field emboscada que el enemigo le habia preparado y de la cual . which no pudo escaparse sino con una gran pérdida de su escape only loss Todo cambió en un momento; ejercito. los elógios every thing changed at once army convirtiéronse en denuestos, en lugar del recibimiento converted blame instead reception triunfal que se le habia preparado se vió condenado á to . muerte: afortunadamente, gracias al anillo que siempre fortunately death llevaba consigo se libró de la muerte desapareciendo; y with him . escaped disappearing despues de haber viajado por varias partes de la India after llevando siempre consigo el disgusto y la inquietud, se carrying chagrin anxiety estableció finalmente en la ciudad de Golcondo. established

(to be continued.)

TWENTIETH LESSON.

Leccion vigésima.

Conjunctive Personal Pronouns.

In referring to the personal pronouns we have already shown that they are declined with prepositions, but as the dative and accusative cases have uses peculiar to themselves, these cases of the personal pronouns may be classified under a separate heading; hence they are termed by grammarians, conjunctive personal pronouns, and as such are said to have only the dative and accusative cases.

	SINGULA	R.	PLURAL.			
Dat.	me, me		nos, us		1	/ himself,
Acc.	me, me		nos, 115			herself,
Dat.	le, him	(to him)	les, them	(to the	m) + se	itself, them-
	le, him		los, them	Č.	•)	selves, &c.
	1	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
	Dat.	te, thee (to	thee)	Dat.	os, you,	to you
	Acc.	te, thee		Acc.	os, you	
	Dat.	le, her (to	her)	Dat.	les, then	ı
	Acc.	la, her		Acc.	las, to th	nem

It will be observed that the dative case singular le is translated by to him as well as by to her. The subject of the sentence is of course sufficient to show the gender, yet for the feminine le it is not unusual to find *la* employed; *le* however is generally deemed preferable.

Similarly the dative plural les when used in the masculine is often substituted by los, but it is impossible at this stage of the grammar to lay down any rule as to preference, this being a question purely of syntax:

Los he visto and les he visto are equally correct renderings of, I have seen them.

The neuter form lo is substituted for the accusative le when the thing spoken of is neuter; as,

Lo que les garantiza una fortuna es, etc., what secures to them a fortune is, etc.

(que) yo tuviera, that I should (que) yo hubiera, that I should have tu tuvieras Lhave tu hubieras, that thou wouldst have el tuviera .. el hubiera, that he would have [have nosotros hubiéramos, that we should nosotros tuviéramos vosotros hubierais, that you would have vosotros tuvierais •• ellos tuvieran ellos hubieran, that they would have (que) yo fuera, that I should be (que) yo estuviera, that I should tu fueras, that thou wouldst be tu tuvieras be el estuviera el fuera, that he would be .. •• nosotros fuéramos, that we should be nosotros estuviéramos vosotros fuerais, that you would be vosotros estuvierais •• .. ellos fueran, that they would be ellos estuvieran

Conditional Subjunctive of haber & tener; and ser and estar.

the mason, el albañil ,, mind, la mente ,, objection, la ob- je ion	,, question, lacuestion
	to help, ayudar to land, descmbarcar to observe, observar to order, mandar
the paper, cl papel	to pass, pasar to quit, salir de
	,, mind, la mente ,, objection, la ob- je ion ,, occasion, la ocasion often, muchas veces the pail, el pozal ,, pain, la pena pale, pálido

Exercise No. 20.

1. To quit the house—to command him—I observe them—he helps her—we have passed you—they order us—I speak often—she is pale—I have bought a pail—that hammer is like mine—that you might be (ser)—that we should be (estar)—that thou mightest be(ser) —that I may be (ser)—that they might be (estar)—that he might be (estar)—that we might be (ser)—that ye might be (estar)—that we might be (ser)—that thou mightest be (estar)—that I may be (estar) —that we might be (estar)—that I may be (estar) —that we might be (estar)—that I might be (ser)—that ye might be (estar)—that they might have (haber)—that he might have (tener) that I might have (haber)—that ye might have (tener) that I might have (haber)—that ye might have (tener)—that thou mightest have (haber)—that we might have (lener).

2. Yo le dí el martillo y el me dió la mano al desembarcar en el muelle. Yo le ví en aquella ocasion pasar con la risa¹ en los lábios. Se lo doy á V. El me los ha regalado porque me los habia prometido. Salía² de su casa cuando el cartero le dió la carta que le causó tanta pena. La objecion que le hice, le hizo pasar por alto³ aquella cuestion. Los tontos⁴ creen⁵ que los otros los admiran cuando dicen necedades⁶. Yo le libré de aquella obligacion. Las muchas ventas no le producian mucha ganancia. Yo les he visto tan pobres que muchas veces no tenian que comer.

The officer landed with the captain of the ship. The mason re-I took occasion to speak to her. paired the school. I do not understand the question. He possesses many houses. He has suffered much I hope that he may not be ungrateful for the mercy. lately. This He has given them to them. They have stolen the nut is very hard. How many pails did you buy at the sale? I make mason's hammer. no objection to him. The postman has had some paper. We often She does not mind my objection. helped him. He passed us on the That knife is for him, it is made of good steel. quay. You are not the gardener, you are the groom. The copper cross. My frock coat: is black and my trousers also.

¹ pasar con la risa, pass with a smile 2 salia, in going out 3 pasar por alto, to pass over 4 los tontos, silly people 5 creen, believe 6 dicen necedades, talking nonsense (stupidity).

- 1. What pronouns have only the dative and accusative cases?
- 2. Is la sometimes used instead of le?
- 3. For what is the dative plural les frequently used?
- 4. When may lo be substituted for le?

Conversation.

Were	you	not	p	leased	to	land
				voyage		

- Yes, I was very glad I assure you.
- Have you any objection to come with me to my house?
- I will accompany you with pleasure.
- My servant will help the porter to bring your luggage from the quay.
- I hope your wife and family are well.
- Yes, thank you, they are all anxious to see you after so long an absence.
- And I, too, shall be glad to see them again.
- Here we are, at home; you can have your favourite room.
- How kind you are! I will go and write a letter or two, which please send to the post.

We dine at three o'clock.

- Do you dine alone?
- No, you will meet the young lady whom you saw the last time you were here.
- What! the one I gave the gloves to?
- Yes, she is more beautiful than ever.
- You must tell us all about your travels and adventures.
- Well, my adventures have not been very numerous, but I dare say I can relate some things that will interest you.

¡ No se alegró V. desembarcar despues de su largo viage?

- Sí, me alegré bastante se lo aseguro á V.
- ¿Tiene V. algun inconveniente en acompañarme á mi casa ?
- Le acompañaré con mucho gusto.
- Mi criado ayudará al mozo á llevar el equipage del muelle.
- Espero que su Señora de V. y la familia se hallen bien.
- Gracias; todos desean verle á V. despues de una ausencia tan larga.
- Y yo tambien estaré muy contento de verlos de nuevo.
- Aquí estamos en casa; su cuarto favorito está a la disposicion de V.
- Cuan amable es V.! voy á escribir un par de cartas que V. tendrá la bondad de poner al correo.
- Comemos á las tres.
- ¿Comen Vds. solos?
- No, encontrará V. la señorita á quien vió V. la última vez que estuvo aqui.
- ¡Como! ¡aquella á quien le regalé los guantes?
- Sí, es mas bella que nunca.
- Debe V. contarnos todo lo relativo á sus viages y aventuras.
- Bien; mis aventuras no han sido muy numerosas, pero me atrevo á decir que podria relatarles algunas cosas interesantes.

Reading Exercise No. 20.

(Continued from page 89.)

Hallábase allí una princesa de tanta hermosura que there was there . such decíase ser la muger mas hermosa del Asia. Alimek was reputed . in . al momento que la vió sintió un grande amor por ella. felt that . . Procuró introducirse en la Corte y facilmente lo obtuvo. he tried to introduce himself . . . obtained . La magnificencia con que se presentó á la Corte, sus . which maneras elegantes; su conversacion amena debida á los manners pleasant due . . muchos paises que habia visitado, todo esto llamó la countries visited . called . atencion de Selima, nombre de la princesa, la cual halló the name . . who que la compañia de Alimek le era agradable: tanto, que la was agreeable . so that . Princesa le invitó á pasar algunos dias allí. Durante su . invited . . some there permanencia en Golcondo, se celebraron fiestas ensu honor residence y toda clase de regocijos públicos. El por su parte mostró rejoicings • He . . paid á la princesa toda su atencion y Selima empezó á began mostrarle una deferencia que llegó al punto de ofrecerle preference which . . point . as to offer ó hacerle esperar que se casaria con él. Esto despertó la that . . aroused 1.0 . him envidia de los otros cortesanos, los cuales presentaron á who los ojos de la princesa á Alimek como á un hombre fingido . false y de una conducta tan perversa que la princesa enojada ill disposed . 80 enraged (to be continued.)

TWENTY-FIRST LESSON.

Leccion vigésima primera.

Conjunctive Personal Pronouns.

It must be remembered that when the conjunctive pronouns are used with verbs in the Indicative and Subjunctive moods they should always precede the verb; they should also precede the verb if this is in the Imperative mood employed negatively.

The following examples will illustrate the above rule:

Le veo amenudo. I see him often. Lo he vendido. I have sold it. No lo digas asi. Do not say it so. Le he pagado lo que le debia. I have paid him what I owed him. Que me lo envie. Let him send it to me. Yo le he escrito. I have written to him. El me ha aconsejado. He has advised me.

Also should two conjunctive pronouns occur in the same sentence, one of them being in the dative case and the other in the accusative, both of them must be placed before the verb, but it must be borne in mind that in these cases the dative has always the preference and must precede the accusative; thus:

Se la doy á ella. I give it to her. Se lo he enviado á él. I have sent it to him. Mi jefe me lo habia dicho. My chief had told it me. Su primo se lo habia ofrecido. His cousin had offered it to him.

If a conjunctive pronoun in the dative case, whether it be masculine or feminine, singular or plural, meets with an accusative pronoun of the same person, the dative instead of being rendered by *le*, should be translated by *se*; thus for instance *it him* or *it to him* should be rendered *se lo* and not *le lo*; as,

Se lo doy á V. I give it to you.

Sc los he dado á ellos. I have given it to them.

Se los diré mañana. I will tell it to them to-morrow.

Instead of le lo, se los and le los.

Present Indicative and Preterite Imperfect of the verb amar, to love.

(First conjugation, including all regular verbs ending in ar.)

yo amo, I love tu amas, thou lovest él or ella ama, he or she loves nosotros amamos, we love vosotros amais, you love ellos aman, they love yo amaba, I loved tu amabais, thou lovedst el amaba, he loved nosotros amábamos, we loved vosotros amabais, you loved ellos amaban, they loved

the authority, el de- recho besides, además but, pero the comedy, la comedia	,, reason, la razon ,, receipt, el recibo ,, regard, el respeto safe, seguro adj.	the thief, el ladron ,, work, labour, trabajo yet, todavía to repair, reparar	el
,, director, el director	the sale, la venta	to rob, robar	
no one, ningun	,, scale, la balanza	to solicit, solicitar	
nothing, nada	,, school, la escuela	to take, tomar	
perhaps, tal vez	so, thus, así	to talk, hablar	
prudent, prudente	the taste, el gusto	to taste, gustar	

Exercise No. 21.

1. To take a receipt—a large sale—he repaired the school—who took the broom—the cat is in the rain—to solicit regard—he tastes the wine—do not rob him—they repair the scales—I talked to him—the thief took nothing—he loved—we love—they loved—thou lovest not —did you love?—I do not love—she loves—do they love?—thou lovedst—we loved—you do not love.

2. Le llamó al palácio del Rey pero el muchacho no quiso¹ ir. ¿Quien se lo mandó á V.? El caballero que se lo mandó á V. no tenia ningun derecho á mandar. El no le ha pagado el trabajo que hizo². Ya se lo dige yo á él porque él era mi amigo íntimo. Ha visto V. á mi hermano que fué á América para hacer³ fortuna y volvió aqui mas El director le prometió⁴ mucho pero al fin no le dió⁵ nada. pobre. ¿Cuál de estas dos comédias le gustó mas? Yo se lo haré⁶ ver que tengo razon. Digame V. ¿Quien es aquel caballero que gasta⁸ el dinero así? ¡Le ha hablado V. de aquello que vo le dije⁹ á V.? No, no le he hablado todavía porque no lo he creido prudente. No lo sé. ¿Cuando se lo dira¹⁰ V.? Tal vez se lo diré mañana. Dígaselo¹¹ V. hoy. ¿Quién le prometió á V. el reloj? Mi padre me lo prometió.

Do not work to day. Have you seen the new comedy? The reason given is not good. It is not safe to taste that. He has bought it and taken a receipt. I called at the school to see the director. He took the scales to them. We have not yet tasted the It is not prudent to talk to him. The work is very difficult. beer. Take this picture to him. I wish him to repair my house. That clerk is not prudent. I have promised it to the gentleman you have spoken to.

¹ no quiso, refused 2 hizo, is done 3 hacer, to make 4 volvió, returned 5 dió, gave 6 yo se lo haré ver, I will make him see 7 digame, tell me 8 gasta, spends 9 dije, told 10 dirá, will you tell 11 digaselo, tell it him.

- 1. What must be remembered about the conjunctive pronouns?
- 2. When must the Dative case be placed before the Accusative?
- 3. How is the Dative rendered when the Dative meets with an Accusative
- 4. Conjugate the Present Indicative of the verb amar.

Conversation.

Do you expect company to-day?

I expect three or four friends, but I think you know all of them.

What time do you dine?

We shall not dine before five.

I will be punctual; I am now going to visit the school and the church.

And I must go to my office and do a little work.

Has Mr. Brown not returned yet?

- No, but I think he will not be long.
- I hope I have not made you wait.
- Not in the least, you have come just in time.
- I must confess I like a good dinner.

Well stay with us and you will always be well provided for.

You are really very good, but that would be an impossibility.

Have you seen your cousin lately?

Yes, I saw him in the exchange.

Did he tell you of his good fortune in the lottery?

Yes, he told it to me.

Have you sent your brother the ticket you promised him?

Yes, I sent it to him the night before last. ¿Espera V. á alguno hoy?

- Espero tres ó cuatro amigos, pero creo que V. los conoce todos.
- ¿A qué hora come V.?
- No comeremos ántes de las cinco.
- Seré puntual; ahora voy á visitar la escuela y la iglesia.
- Y yo debo ir á mi despacho y trabajar un poco.
- ¿El Sr. Brown no ha vuelto todavia?
- No, pero creo que no tardará mucho tiempo.
- Espero que no les haya yo hecho esperar.
- De ningun modo, ha llegado V. precisamente á tiempo.
- Debo confesar que me gusta una buena comida.
- Pues quede V. aqui y siemprecomerá bien.
- Que fino es V. pero eso seria imposible.
- ¿Ha visto V. á su primo ultimamente?

- ¡Se le dijo de su buena suerte en la loteria?
- Si, me lo dijo.
- ¿Ha enviado V. á su hermano el billete que le prometio?
- Sí, se lo mandé anteanoche.

Sí, le vi en la Bolsa.

Reading Exercise No. 21.

(Concluded from page 93.)

contra Alimek decretó su muerte. Esta vez iambien se also escapó por médio del anillo. Aburrido viendo que la by the aid annoyed felicidad que habia creido encontrar en el casamiento con . expected . . marriage Selima le habia escapado de las manos, no sabia lo que did not know what ·.. . hacer ni á donde ir; finalmente resolvió irse á la China. . . where to do Llegado á la China fué un dia al campo y allí vió á los went . . . country . campesinos divertirse bailando y cantando. Habia allí un countrymen amusing themselves dancing . singing viejo de 92 años el cual dijo á Alimek; vosotros los grandes old man . . great people . . no podeis gozar de la felicidad. La tranquilidad, no está enjoy . hecha para vosotros: la avaricia, la ambicion, los cuidados, las disensiones os roban la felicidad. Probad á vivir rob trv algun tiempo con nosotros y vereis cuan feliz os hallareis. Alimek aceptó el consejo del buen anciano, pidió la mano advice old man asked . . . de su hija, y la casó. Hizo enterrar aquella bolsa y aquel bury anillo, para que nadie pudiera encontrarlos, pues no queri . find them in order that no one que persona alguna en lo sucesivo fuera infeliz y des-. dichada buscando la felicidad por médio del oro y de las seeking means . riquezas, donde no puede hallarse; pues la riqueza no es riches otra cosa que un médio que conduce á la infelicidad

Spanish Grammar.

4

1.40

Leccion vigésima segunda.

Conjunctive Personal Pronouns.

Where any emphasis is implied on the conjunctive personal pronoun, the simple personal pronoun in its respective case may be superadded to avoid any ambiguity, thus:

Se lo ofreci à ella, I offered it to her.

Se lo regalé à él, I presented it to him.

Se lo dí á él, I gave it to him.

Se lo pedí á ella, I asked it of her.

The Infinitive and Imperative Moods as also the Gerund and Participle have the conjunctive pronoun following and joined to them; as,

> Déjame en paz, leave me in peace. Dime la verdad, tell me the truth. Castigarle, to punish him. Quererse, to love one's self. Recibiéndolo, receiving it.

The negative form of the Imperative mood is an exception to this rule, for instance we say:

No me digas, do not tell me, not no digasme.

In Cervantes we often find tomalla and tenelle used for tomarla and tenerla, but these have now gone into desuetude

When these pronouns are used with Infinitives, Gerunds or Participles together with Auxiliary Verbs or Verbs used in an auxiliary capacity they are generally placed before the auxiliary.

El se deja ver, he lets himself be seen.

When the rules already given require the pronoun nos to be joined to a verb ending in s, the verb drops the final s, thus:

Vámonos de aqui, let us go hence, instead of vamosnos.

The same may be said with regard to cases in which the final d of the Imperative mood would interfere with euphony, thus we say:

Amaos and not amados for, love yourselves.

Euphony is the best guide as to the position of the pronoun, the pupil who devotes time to reading will not fail to acquire a fair idea, which time and practise will perfect.

Past Definite & Future of amar.

PAST DEFINITE.

Yo amé, I loved tú amaste, thou lovedst él amó, he loved nosotros amamos, we loved vosotros amasteis, you loved ellos amaron, they loved

FUTURE.

yo amaré, I shall love tú amarás, thou wilt love él amará, he will love nosotros amaremos, we shall love vosotros amareis, you will love ellos amarán, they will love the advice, el consejo ,, business, el negocio capable, capaz the east, el este enough, bastante foreign, extrangero for, because of, porque the godson, el ahijado in order to, à fin de known, conocido large, broad, ancho the leg, la pierna narrow, estrecho the north, el norte ,, people, el pueblo proper, própio the south, el sud sufficient, bastante surely, sin falta unless, à menos que the village, el lugar ,, west, el oeste the window, la ventana worthy, digno to confess, confesar to fill, llenar to gain, win, lograr to know, saber to live in, habitar to satisfy, convencerse to shut, cerrar to throw, echar to weep, llorar

Exercise No. 22.

1. We loved—you will love—they loved—thou wilt love—I loved —we shall love—he loved the sister—they will love the girl—will he love the boy ?—thou lovedst to win—shall I love the children ?—to live in the village—to wish for money—to fill the glass—to confess the truth—to shut the window—to satisfy the people—to throw the dollar —he satisfied me—tell us your business—the proper advice—in order to be happy—it is known—that is enough—north, south, east, and west—the narrow river—the broad page—because of the league.

2. La levita que yo le dí la compré en el lugar vecino. ¿ Quién se lo dió? Yo se lo dí. ¿A quién compró aquel caballo? Se lo compré Mis amigos empezaron á alabarme. á él. Suéltale. Ya te lo Le mostré el ramillete y se lo dí á ella. Dínos lo que te dijeron dije. y veremos si tienen razon en decírtelo. Dios dijo amáos los unos á los otros, por consiguiente amémonos los unos á los otros. Esto se deja en-Mandándolo por el correo lo recibirá mañana. tender. Empezó á amarse a si mismo. No me vuelvas á hablar porque estoy enfadado. No le sueltes; es un picaro. ¿Sabes si su padre se lo dijo? Sí; su padre se lo dijo.

We live in the west, but our relations live in the south. He wishes to fill the village with good people. It is sufficient for him to be known to like him. He tasted the cheese in order to satisfy her. I do not want you to pay me compliments. I have given a pretty toy to her. We bought that business from him. It is not known of what Those worthy people wish to live in that village. He he is capable. wants to satisfy himself that the advice given him is good. I wish to gain enough to live quietly in the village. Let me shut the window. I confess that I have lost every shilling. Do not throw that stone at The people were filled with joy to see the queen in her carriage. me. I hope to gain some money by sending him these goods. Fill me this large cup with milk. I wish to shut the door; but unless you move I cannot do so. I hope that my advice will satisfy him.

- 1. When may the personal pronoun be superadded to its respective case?
- 2. Why is this done?
- 3. When does the conjunctive personal pronoun follow the verb, and when does it precede it?
- 4. What is said about the forms tomalle, tenelle, &c.?
- 5. When do the pronouns precede the auxiliaries?
- 6. What is the reason why the pronoun nos sometimes drops the n and sometimes the s?

Conversation.

Will you have the kindness to direct me to R... Street?

- With pleasure; take the second turning on the right, and then the first on the left will lead you there.
- Many thanks. I think I shall not be far from Piccadilly when I get to R... Street.
- No, it runs into one end of Piccadilly.
- I must take a cab as it is raining, it will only cost me a shilling.
- Omnibuses do not run through the streets you are going.
- To-morrow I shall want to go to the city, which is the best way to get there?
- You can go either by omnibus, cab, railway, or steamer. The quickest way is, of course, by rail.
- I should think that to go by a steamer is the pleasantest way in fine weather.
- Oh! certainly; if you are not pressed for time, a trip up and down the river is a pleasant journey.
- I suppose the steamers have but few passengers during winter.
- Well, on fine winter days you would be surprised to see the number of people who travel by water.
- Ah, you English like travelling in the open air as much as possible.

1

- ¿Quiére V. tener la amabilidad de dirigirme á la calle R.?
- Con gusto; tome V. la segunda á la derecha y entonces la primera á la izquierda le conducirá allá.
- Mil gracias. Creo que no estaré lejos de Picadilly cuando esté en la calle R.
- No, va á parar á un extremo de Picadilly.
- Debo tomar un coche pues está lloviendo; no me costará mas de un chelin.
- Los ómnious no pasan por las calles á donde V. va.
- Mañana iré á la ciudad, ¿cual es el mejor camino para ir allá?
- V. puede ir ó en ómnibus, coche, ferro-carril, ó vapor; el camino mas corto, naturalmente, es por ferro-carril.
- Creo que el camino mas agradable cuando hace buen tiempo, es por el vapor.
- Oh! ciertamente; si no lleva V. prisa, pasearse arriba y abajo del rio es un viaje agradable.
- Supongo que los vapores llevan pocos viajeros durante el invierno.
- Pues en los dias buenos de invierno quedaria V. atónito al ver la mucha gente que viaja por el agua.
- Sí, á Vds. los Ingleses les gusta viajar al aire libre tanto como les sea posible.

Reading Exercise No. 22.

La observancia del secreto.

Cierto ministro de una corte extrangera, estaba tan convencido de la importancia que tenia la observancia del secreto en su responsable posicion, que hacía un misterio aún de las cosas mas insignificantes.

Viéndose enfermo¹ á causa de una úlcera que se le habia formado en una pierna, llamó á un médico para curarle, encargándole que guardara el mas estricto secreto. Poco despues formósele² otra úlcera en la otra pierna; llamó entonces á otro médico y sin decirle que tenia otra úlcera en la otra pierna, ni que se la curaba otro médico, le dijo que se le habia formado una úlcera, y á éste tambien le encargó el mas riguroso silencio. El resultado fué como era de esperar; pues los dos médicos adoptaron³ un tratamiento⁴ completamente opuesto, y por lo mismo consiguieron un rápido y fatal resultado; la muerte del en-Al dia siguiente, despues que los lábios del fermo. ministro habian sido cerrados⁵ para siempre, un amigo del difunto ignorando que habia fallecido éste, preguntó al secretario sobre el estado en que se hallaba el enfermo, el Secretario le respondió que Su Excelencia habia muerto, pero que su ultima órden fué que nadie debia saberlo.

Un hombre que no tenia pretensiones de ser hermoso dijo un dia á su sobrino; tu no debes llorar, hijo mio, esto te hará ser feo cuando seas mayor. Entonces tio mio, le respondió el muchacho, debe V. haber llorado mucho cuando niño.

1 enfermo, ill 2 formosele, formed itself 3 adoptaron, adopted 4 tratamiento, treatment 5 cerrados, closed.

Leccion vigésima tercera.

Verbs.

As we have devoted the whole of Part 14 to verbs, we shall only give here a few general hints on this subject, and reserve more detailed remarks for those parts of the syntax which more especially refer to them.

The passive voice of the verb in Spanish, is formed with the past participle of the verb together with the auxiliary ser; it must be borne in mind, however, that when used thus, the participle is equivalent to an adjective, and has to agree in gender and number with the noun or pronoun to which it refers.

> Ser vencido, to be conquered. Ser abandonada, to be deserted.

The active form of the verb with the pronoun se also expresses the passive voice, e.g.:

Se ofreció un premio, a reward was offered, instead of un premio fué ofrecido.

The expressions people say, they say, it is said, one hears, and such like may all be rendered in Spanish, by placing the impersonal pronoun se before the verb; as,

Se dice, people say, they say, it is said; se oye, one hears.

When se is used and the verb refers to a noun in the plural, the pronoun ceases to be impersonal and must agree in number with the noun; as,

En aquella tienda se venden ciruelas, plums are sold in that shop.

One's self, himself, herself, and themselves, may all be rendered by the aid of the reflective pronoun se; as,

El se prepara, etc., he is getting himself ready, etc.

Ella se viste, etc., she is dressing herself, etc.

Prepararse para un viaje, to prepare one's self for a journey.

Ellos se preparan, they are preparing themselves.

But ourselves must be rendered by placing the first person plural of the personal pronoun, and the reflective pronoun nos before the verb, thus:

Nosotros nos amamos, we love ourselves (one another).

Imperative and Subjunctive Present of amar.

ama tu, love thou ame él, let him love amemos nosotros, let us love amad vosotros, love you ámen ellos, let them love que yo ame, that I love

,, tu ames, that thou love

,, el ame, that he love

,, nosotros amemos, that we love

., vosotros ameis, that you love

" ellos amen, that they love

as soon as, luego que awkward, inhábil	exactly, thoroughly, exactamente	the practice, la práctica the proof, la prueba
the behaviour, la con-	extremely, muy	the summer, el verano
ducta	the feast, holiday, la	
the box, la caja	fiesta	to breakfast, almorrar
the coat, la levita	the hatred, el ódio	to burn, abrazar
cool, fresco	the honour, la honra	to hide, ocultar
	the injury, el insulto	to judge, juzgar
the danger, el peligro	the motive, el motivo	to relate, relatar
the depth, la profun-	the noise, el ruido	to sign, firmar
else, ó; sino [didad	the other, el otro	to study, estudiar

Exercise No. 23.

1. Let us love our cousins—that you love the girl—let them love-love (sing.) honour—that we love—let us love our sisters—love (plu.) the truth—that I love—do not love (plu.)—let him not love—love thou—that they love—that thou love—that he love—to hide the damage—to be burned—people say it—the beginning was bad—to relate exactly—he hides the danger—to breakfast extremely well—they study behaviour—the beginning of the feast—the hatred of noise—to judge of the depth—we signed—to breakfast well—the motive of their behaviour.

2. Nosotrosfuímos engañados¹ cuando compramos la levita. Se prometió² una fiesta para el dia de nuestro Santo. Juan recibió la recompensa que se habia prometido á los muchachos que observaran una buena conducta. Aquel hombre es conocido³ exactamente. Yo fuí engañado por el amigo á quien he apreciado⁴ mas durante toda mi vida. El pueblo cree cuánto se le dice, ¿Se venden aquellos caballos ? ¿ Véndense aquellas casas, aquellos muebles⁵ y aquellos campos ? Dicen que sí. Dícese que no se venderán mañana sino luego que el propietario haya firmado el permiso⁶ para venderlos. Es cosa particular⁷ que las niñas se aman facilmente las unas á las otras. Aquí se venden bizcochos⁸. Los niños son amados.

He breakfasted with him on Monday. He hides the motive for his hatred of me. I was there exactly at the beginning. I wish to have my coat. As soon as the box arrives send it to me. I shall repair the damage to-morrow, but shall not confess I was so awkward. They love their relations and friends. I was at the feast when the church was burnt. They will talk of the awkward behaviour of the groom. The depth of the box was not great. She does not wish to be deceived. The owners sell their ships and buy others. I have proofs of the truth of what I have said. Judge of the danger which I wished to hide from my wife. Do not sign that letter.

¹ engañados, cheated, 2 prometió, promised, 3 conocido, known, 4 apreciado, esteemed, 5 muebles, goods, 6 permiso, permission, 7 particular, singular, 8 bizcochos, cakes.

- 1. How is the passive voice formed in Spanish?
- 2. As what is the past participle considered when employed with ser ?
- 3. Can the passive voice be expressed by the active form ?
- 4. How are the phrases, they say, they believe, &c., translated in Spanish?
- 5. If the reflective form appears equivocal, in what manner must the phrase be rendered ?

Conversation.

- I think we shall have a very hot summer.
- I am glad of it, as there will be plenty of fruit and a good harvest.
- There will be a good crop of hay after the rain that has fallen.
- Yes, in some parts hay-making has begun.
- I must take off my coat, I am too warm.
- Do not be long, as we shall breakfast at eight o'clock.
- If I am not deceived, I saw your brother in that field; as soon as I have spoken to him I will return.
- I should like extremely to be in some cool spot during the middle of the day.
- It will be difficult to find.
- It is said that this summer is the hottest we have had for years.
- It is exactly seven years since we have experienced such heat.
- Never mind, we shall soon have cooler weather.
- I hope you may be a true prophet, for I am never well in hot weather.

Winter also suits me better.

- Creo que tendremos un verano muy caluroso.
- Me alegro de esto porque habrá mucha fruta y una buena cosecha.
- Habrá una buena cosecha de heno despues de la llúvia que ha caido.
- Si Señor; en algunas partes han empezado la siega.
- Debo quitarme el paletó; tengo demasiado calor.
- No tarde V. á venir, pues almorzaremos á las ocho.
- Si no me engaño, he visto á su hermano en aquel campo; luego que le hable, volveré.
- Me alegraria mucho de estar en algun lugar fresco al medio dia.
- Será dificil encontrarlo.
- Dícese que este verano es el mas caluroso que hemos tenido desde hace muchos años.
- Hace ahora exactamente siete años que hemos sentido el mismo calor.
- No importa, pronto tendremos un tiempo mas frio.
- Deseo que sea V. un buen profeta porque nunca estoy bien en tiempo de calor.
- El invierno tambien es mejor para mi.

Reading Exercise No. 23.

Ardid de un Viajero.

Una persona, que volvia á su casa¹ despues de haber ido á visitar á unos amigos de la campaña, entró en un coche de tercera clase donde se hallaban ya² cinco viajeros; al entrar, vió un lio de papel fino,3 debajo4 del asiento, lo recogió⁵ habiéndolo examinado, se dirigió á los demás pasageros preguntándoles⁶ si alguno de ellos habia perdido un lio de papel. Todos respondieron negativamente, entonces, llamando al gefe de estacion,7 se lo entregó cuando el tren⁸ empezaba á andar diciéndole: Como parece que son billetes de Banco, he creido que lo mejor era dejár-Todos los pasageros convinieron¹⁰ en que selos⁹ á V. habia obrado bien; — pero poco despues, uno de ellos empezó á buscar en sus bolsillos, y maldiciendo su estupidez, dijo que efectivamente los billetes de banco eran Empezóse¹¹ á discutir qué seria mejor hacer en de él. este caso. Todos le aconsejaron que bajara¹² á la primera estacion y tomara un medio de transporte cualesquiera, para volver á la primera estacion cuanto antes¹³ y reclamar¹⁴ los billetes al jefe. Siguió¹⁵ el hombre el consejo y cuando se habia ido y el tren iba andando otra vez, el que habia hallado el lio empezó á reir¹⁶ diciendo. "Ya me figuraba yo que entre los seis hombres habria uno de mala fé, aquello era un lio de prospectos."

1 volvia á su casa, was returning home 2 se hallaban ya, there were already 3 lio de papel fino, parcel of thin paper 4 debajo, under 5 lo recojió, picked it up 6 preguntándoles, asking them 7 gefe de estacion, station-master 8 tren, train 9 dejárselos, to leave them 10 convinieron, agreed 11 empezóse, they began 12 bajara, should get out 13 cuanto antes, as soon as possible 14 y reclamar, and claim 15 siguió, followed 16 reir, to laugh.

4*

1

TWENTY-FOURTH LESSON.

Leccion vigésima cuarta.

Pronominal Verbs.

Pronominal or what are often called reflective verbs are of very frequent use in the Spanish language, they are conjugated thus:

Congratularse, to congratulate one's self.

IND. PRES.: Me congratulo, I congratulate myself. Te congratulas, thou congratulatest thysefl. Se congratula, he congratulates himself. Nos congratulamos, we congratulate ourselves. Os congratulais, you congratulate yourselves. Se congratulan, they congratulate themselves.

These verbs usually express an idea of separation, as for instance: quitar, to take; quitarse, to take off; ir, to go; irse, to go away; and not unfrequently the sense or meaning of the verb is simply modified by turning it into a pronominal verb; as, reir, the ordinary meaning of which is to laugh, while reirse usually expresses the idea of to laugh at with scorn.

> El rie amenudo. He often laughs. Yo me rio de esos hombres. I scorn those men.

The pronominal form of the verb, is not unfrequently, a stronger and deeper rendering of the same idea, or the more thorough and complete expression of the meaning conveyed; as,

Saber, to know. Saberse, to intend.

Entender, to hear. Entenderse, to understand.

When these verbs are used in the plural, they convey an idea of reciprocity or mutuality, such as is conveyed by reciprocal verbs in English.

Ellos se quieren, they love themselves (they love one another).

Should the sentence be open to an ambiguous construction, the word mismo or misma, or even el uno al otro may be added; as,

Se aman unos á otros. They love one another.

Conditional Indicative and Subjunctive of amar.

yo amaría, I should love tu amarías, thou wouldst love él amaría, he would love nosotros amaríamos, we should love vosotros amaríais, you would love ellos amarían, they would love

- que yo amara, that I should love, ,, tu amaras Letc.
 - " él amara
 - " nosotros amáramos
 - " vosotros amárais
 - " ellos amáran

Imperfect and Future Subjunctive of amar.

que yo amase, that I loved, etc.

- " tu amases
- " él amase
- " nosotros amásemos
- " vosotros amáseis
- ., ellos amasen

que yo amare, that I shall love, etc.

- ,, tu amares
- " él amare
- " nosotros amáremos
- " vosotros amareís
- " ellos amaren

the absence, la au- séncia	in time, à tiempo the incident, el inci-	sometimes, <i>á veces</i> too great, <i>sobrado</i>
after, despues	dente	the washing, la colada
both, <i>ámbos</i>	,, mouth, la boca	,, word, la voz
before, delante	next, próxima	to allow, dejar
the cause, motivo	the parish, la parro-	to forget, olvidar
careful, exacto	quia	to hide, esconder
the cottage, la quinta	,, payment, la paga	to hinder, estorbar
,, distance, la dis-		to look, mirar
táncia	" place, el paraje	to notice, advertir
, faithful, los fieles	, pride, el orgullo	to perceive, apercebir
(plu.)	,, promise, la promesa	to praise, alabar
the inhabitant, el ha-	prudent, cuerdo	to tire, cansar
bitante	sick, ill, enfermo	to wash, lavar

Exercise No. 24.

1. That he loved—that we shall love—that you loved—that they shall love—that I loved—that you shall love—that thou loved—that I shall love—that we loved—that she shall love—that they (f.) loved. to notice the place—to look at the cottage—to hinder the payment. to forget the promise—to praise the faithful—the distance of the parish —have you been sick ?—his pride is too great—was he in time ?—they will be careful—he allows them to hide—I do not wish to tire you to-morrow is washing day (the day for washing)—be prudent (plu.)

2. Me congratulo viendo la paz en su país. Te congratulas de la promesa que le ha hecho. Se congratulan de las parróquias que administran. El se fué¹. Estar bueno. Estúvose allí. Me hallé en el teatro cuando cantaron² aquel famoso solo. Reirse. Se reian de nosotros pero despues nosotros nos reimos de ellos. Me hallé en aquel paraje. Lo que V. me está diciendo ya lo sabia yo desde hace cuatro dias. No me diga V. lo que debo hacer,³ pues yo sé bien lo que me hago. Estaba tan enfadado⁴ cuando yo le ví, que en verdad aquel buen hombre no sabía lo que se decia. Aquellas dos lindas se áman unas á otras muy cariñosamente.

I hope you will be in time to congratulate him. Will you allow her to forget her promise? There are not many houses in that parish. He is a prudent and careful man. I wish you to know the cause of his absence from church. They sometimes forget their promises. The distance from this village to that is not great. It is easy to perceive that these men love themselves. The faithful love each other. He spoke a word that I shall not forget. Both of these poor women are very ill. Will you show the gentleman the bed? We have not seen the inhabitants of that cottage. Do not forget the promise you have made. I wish you to notice that dog's mouth. They are both washing themselves. The horses and men are tired.

1 se fué, went away 2 cantaron, was being sung 3 debo hacer, I must do, anfadado, cross.

- 1. What form of the verb is very frequently used in Spanish
- 2. What idea do the pronominal verbs express ?
- 3 Do they sometimes express modification of the idea?
- 4. Do they sometimes give strength to the idea?
- 5. What idea do they express when in the plural ?

Conversation.

- I congratulate you with much pleasure on your success.
- Thank you; I am glad, however, the business is finished; I began to tire of it.
- I hope you will not have to go away again for some time.
- No; I think I can allow myself a little rest.
- The inhabitants of the parish did not cease praising your conduct.
- I am much obliged to them.
- They seemed to notice your absence very much.
- I feel inclined to go to bed, for I am somewhat fatigued.
- Well, good-bye; if the distance is not too great, come to my cottage in a few days.
- I will come with pleasure, I know of nothing to hinder me, so next week you may expect to see me.
- That is right; my wife will be pleased to receive you, and to hear you relate, sometimes, the incidents of your travels.
- If you will allow me, I will bring a friend with me, who has also travelled a great deal.
- We shall be happy to receive any friend of yours.

- Le congratulo á V. con mucho placer por su triumfo.
- Grácias; me alegro sin embargo que los negócios estan concluidos; empezaba á fatigarme de ellos.
- Deseo que no tenga V. que ausentarse de nuevo por algun tiempo.
- No; creo que podré concederme algun descanso.
- Los habitantes de la parróquia no dejan de alabar su conducta.

Les estoy muy obligado.

- Parece que le echaban á V. muy de menos .
- Tengo deseo de ir á acostarme pues me encuentro algo fatigado.
- Bien, adios; si la distancia no es muy grande venga V. á verme á mi quinta dentro pocos dias.
- Vendré con mucho gusto; no sé que cosa alguna pueda impedírmelo, asi pues, puede V. contar que me verá.
- Muy bien; mi muger tendrá mucho gusto en recibirle á V. y oirle á V. relatar los incidentes de sus viajes.
- Si V. me permite llevaré un amigo conmigo, que ha viajado tambien mucho.
- Nos tendremos por muy dichosos de recibír cualquier amigo de V.

Reading Exercise No. 24.

El cura y sus visitas.

Cuando los Curas Párrocos hacen su visita á los fieles de su parróquia, algunas veces hállanse en varios incidentes, agradables unas veces y otras veces tristes. Hallóse en uno de los primeros un Cura de una Parróquia no lejos de Lóndres.

Habia visitado un número de sus parroquianos cuando llegó á la casa de uno que se hallabal en las delícias del dia de la colada.² La buena muger no queriendo presentarse delante del Señor cura con el vestido de lavar, escondióse³ detrás del enjugador⁴ y dijo á su muchacho que cuando abriera la puerta al Cura, le dijera que habia salido de casa. Entro el Cura, y el muchacho cumpliendo su encargo empezó⁵ á decirle que su madre habia salido á dar un paseo.⁶ Pero la muger, sin advertirlo, dejaba ver la punta del pié por debajo del enjugador. El Cura apercibiéndolo, dijo al muchacho; cuando tu madre vuelva le dirás que la próxima vez que salga á paseo, no olvide, de llevar sus pies, porque son cosas muy útiles para las personas aficionadas á andar.

Una vieja Señora despues de haber escuchado las extravagantes histórias de otra persona, todo el tiempo que se lo permitió su paciencia, finalmente le dijo: "Amiga, ¡que lástima⁷ que ol mentir sea un pecado, cuando parece que es tan necesário á su felicidad!"

1 se hallaba, found herself 2 delícias del dia de la colada, joys of a washing day 3 escondióse, hid herself 4 enjugador, wringer 5 empezó, began 6 paseo, walk 7 lástima, pity.

TWENTY-FIFTH LESSON.

Leccion vigésima quinta.

Impersonal Verbs.

Impersonal verbs are divided into two classes, impersonal and unipersonal, the impersonal so-called because though they may refer to different persons, they are only used in the third person singular; as,

Me parece, it seems to me; le parece, it seems to him.

And the unipersonal, because they refer to a single circumstance unconnected in any way with persons; as,

Llueve, it rains.) Hiela, it freezes.
Llovizna, it drizzles.	Nieva, it snows.
Relampaguea, it lightens.	Amanece, it dawns.
Graniza, it hails.	Anochece, it is growing dusk.

Some of these verbs are compounds of hacer, to do or make, ser, to be, and haber, to have; as,

> Hace calor, it is warm. Hace frio, it is cold. Es tarde, it is late. Es temprano, it is early.

With reference to the impersonal form of the verb *haber*, it must be observed that it is used for rendering such sentences as in English begin with the word *there*, whatever may be the tense or number required; as,

> Habia mucho allí, there was a good deal there. Habia muchos allí, there were many there. Hubo cuatro hombres, there were four men.

When referring to time, the expressions ago or since in English, may be rendered in Spanish by either hay or hace; as,

Hay dos años or hace dos años, two years ago.

Must and to be obliged are generally translated by the verb deber, to owe; as,

V. debe venir, you must come. Debe marcharse, he is obliged to go.

Infinitive of amar.

amar, to love.

Gerund.

amando, loving.

Past Participle.

amado, loved.

Indicative Present and Imperfect of

temer, to fear.

yo temo, *I.fec***?** tú temes, thou fearest él teme, he fears nosotros tememos, we fear vosotros teméis, you fear ellos temen, they fear

L

yo temía, I feared tú temías, thou fearedst él temía, he feared nosotros temíamos, we feared vosotros temíais, you feared ellos temían, they feared

periéncia ,, reply, la respuesta to give, of to have j to have j to inund to are j to are j to have j to are j to throw to throw

Exercise No. 25.

1. It is near the shop—a turn of the wheel—the judge pardons—he fell in love—I have just read the book—we deceive them—you tire the haberdasher—it hails—it snows—it rains—to grow dark—it is warm loving—to thunder—loved (p. p.)—to forget the want—to know one's intention—the extreme fineness of the lace—to perceive the wheel—to praise the texture—to pardon his absence—to dart a glance—to allow the haberdasher—because of the difficulty—to have made experience to show benignity to one another.

2. Parece que mañana lloverá y V. sabe que cuando llueve, la tienda del panadero se llena de agua. Durante el verano apenas llueve en aquel pais. En el país de Suecia y Noruega nieva muchísimo. Ayer granizó mucho en el reino de Valencia. La ley de Dios ordena el perdonar á nuestros enemigos. ¡Sabe V.? Amaneció el dia cuando nosotros estábamos considerando cómo mejor podríamos acabar la grande obra que habíamos emprendido. Eran las diez cuando anocheció. Los encajes del vestido de aquella Señora son muy ricos. Hace dos años que granizó tan fuerte, como jamás habia granizado, — Debe V. venir esta noche ó mañana.

Every man ought to respect the laws of his country. It seems to me that you wish to deceive him. He has just paid him. It is fine weather. The father, mother, sons and daughters, are dead. It is certain that the king will pardon your brother. She fell in love with Is this your turn ? No, it is mine. His house is the brave captain. near mine. You know that your friends are mine. His difficulties are not so great as mine. The more money we have the more we wish There is a handsome woman in that house. He went away to have. without speaking to any one. I wish to ask the haberdasher for a specimen of lace. Have you read the laws of this kingdom ? He wishes to give some employment to those poor men. She threw a glance at the soldier as he passed her. You must consider the reply as authentic. She has scarcely had time to know from experience.

- 1. How many kinds of impersonal verbs are there in Spanish ?
- 2. In what person are they used ?
- 3. Which are the true impersonal verbs ?
- 4. Which are the unipersonal, and why so called ?
- 5. Are some of them compounded with other verbs ?
- 6. How is hay translated when it refers to time ?
- 7. How do you translate into Spanish must, to be obliged, and similar phrases ?

Conversation.

Do you know anything new ?

- It is said that the haberdasher in our street has sold his shop.
- Yes, I have heard so; do you know for how much he sold it?
- I believe for two thousand pounds.
- That is a good price, is it not?

Yes, for a business like his.

He is just married, I hear.

Yes, to Doctor L...'s sister.

- Well, he is a man I respect, and I wish him well.
- Oh, while I think of it, let me ask you to send this letter to him, it was delivered to me by mistake ?
- I will do it with pleasure.
- I suppose we must call and congratulate the happy pair.
- Certainly, as we know both of them so well.
- His bride has been very well brought up, I think.
- Yes ; she will, no doubt, make an excellent wife.
- If I go there to-morrow will you accompany me ?
- No, I am engaged; but I can go on the following day.

- ¿Sabe V. algo de nuevo ! Dícese que el tendero de nuestra calle ha vendido su tienda. Si ; asi lo he oido decir, ¿ Sabe V. por cuanto la ha vendido ? Creo que la ha vendido por dos mil libras. Este es un buen précio, i no es verdad ? Si; para un negócio como el suyo. Heoido, hace poco que se ha casado. Si ; con la hija del Doctor L Bien, es un hombre à quien respeto, y quiero bien. Oh, ahora que lo pienso; permitame V. que le ruegue le mande esta carta que me fué entregada á mí por error. Lo haré con mucho placer. Supongo que debemos hacerles una visita y congratular á ese dichoso par.
- Ciertamente, puesto que conocemos á ámbos á dos muy bien.
- Su esposa ha sido muy bien educada, creo.
- Si; sin duda alguna será una escelente esposa.
- Si yo voy mañana allá, ¿quiere V. acompañarme ?
- No; tengo un compromiso; pero puedo ir pasado mañana.

Man Putter 2 St

Reading Exercise No. 25.

Se cuenta¹ una buena y auténtica historia de la muger de un bien conocido manufacturero de encajes de Nottingham, que hallándose² con su marido en Paris y ocupada en mirar los mostradores como sucede³ á los que visitan París, se enamoró de un pañuelo de encaje de una finura y delicadeza extrema, por el cual el tendero le pidió la moderada suma de cuatro cientos cuarenta francos. Ella inmediatamente lo hubiese comprado á no impedirselo⁴ los diferentes signos de disuasion que le hizo su marido, los cuales le sorprendieron⁵ no poco, tanto mas, cuanto sabia que su marido era un buen juez en la materia; no podia por consiguiente explicarse esta falta de apreciacion sobre tan hermoso trabajo. Ella examinó el pañuelo otra vez medio dudando, pero el pañuelo era suave en tejido y de hermoso dibujo; lanzó otra mirada á su esposo y no le hallaba otro defecto que el ser caro; de suerte que con cierta pena se fué de allí. Apenas habia salido de la tienda, cuando interpelando á su marido le dijo; "Juan, ¿por qué no has querido comprar una cosa tan hermosa como esa?" "Tu tienes razon, querida mia," fué la respuesta de Juan; "Efectivamente es un artículo hermoso: pero no he querido comprartelo, pues viene de mi fábrica, y puedo darte ótro igual por veinte francos!"

Un labrador⁶ encontró á un hombre á quien conocía muy bien, conduciendo⁷ un asno,⁸ el asno al momento empezó á rebuznar.⁹ "¿Cómo es esto" le dijo el labrador "que siempre que te encuentro, rebuzna tu asno?" "Oh" respondió el labrador, "el hace siempre esto cuando se encuentra con alguno de su espécie¹⁰."

1 Se cuenta, is related 2 hallándose, finding herself 3 sucede, happens 4 impedirselo, was prevented by 5 sorprendieron, surprised 6 labrador, labourer 7 conduciendo, leading 8 asno, donkey 9 rebuznar, to bray 10 espécie, his own kind.

TWENTY-SIXTH LESSON.

Leccion vigésima sesta

On Adverbs.

Adverbs are used to qualify verbs, adjectives and also other adverbs.

Adverbs may denote quality, quantity, motion, time, place, manner and order.

They may be divided into two classes, viz: those which are naturally or originally adverbs or proper adverbs, and those which are formed from adjectives or participles, by the addition of a suffix such as *mente*; as,

Muy, very; habilmente, skilfully.

The following are the rules for the formation of adverbs from adjectives or participles:

When the adjective, etc. ends in o or a, add the termination mente to the feminine form, thus:

Listo, smart; listamente, smartly.

Loco, mad; locamente, madly, foolishly.

Adjectives or participles ending in any other vowel or in a consonant, form the adverb by simply adding *mente*; as,

Feliz, happy; felizmente, happily.

Brillante, brilliant; brillantemente, brilliantly.

When two or more adverbs ending in *mente* are employed in the same sentence, it is more euphonious to add the termination *mente* to the last adverb only; as,

El orador habló breve concisa y laconicamente. The orator spoke briefly, concisely and laconically.

The usual position of the adverb in Spanish, is after the verb it qualifies, thus:

La madre ama siempre à sus niños. The mother always loves her children.

The degrees of comparison of adverbs, are formed by mas, more, or menos, less, for the comparative, and *el mas*, the most, or *el menos*, the least, for the superlative degree.

The superlative absolute is also formed by changing the termination *isimo* of the adjective into *isimamente*; as,

Doctisimo, most learned; doctisimamente, most learnedly.

Indicative Past Definite and Future of temer.

yo temí, I feared tú temiste, thou fearedst él temió, he feared nosotros temimos, we feared vosotros temisteis, you feared ellos temieron, they feared yo temeré, I shall fear tú temerás, thou wilt fear él temerá, he will fear nosotros temeremos, we shall fear vosotros temereis, you will fear ellos temerán, they will fear

above, arriba		the situation, la situa-
the action, la accion against, contra	falling, cayendo the fall, la caida	cion ,, subaltern, el subal-
the antipathy, la an- tipatía	,, fortress, la forta- leza	terno subscribed, suscrito
,, astonishment, la extrañeza	,, phrase, la frase ,, prosperity, la pros-	
,, clamour, el clamor ,, concert, el concierto	peridad ,, report, el informe,	
deaf, sordo	la noticia	to occur, ocurrir
dead, <i>muerto</i> the duty, el deber ,, ear, el oido	,, Scotchman, el Es- cocés	to question, preguntar to refer, relate, referir to subscribe, suscribir

Exercise No. 26.

1. They will fear—we shall fear—you feared—he feared not—I shall fear—you will fear—thou fearedst not—thou wilt fear—they feared—she will not fear—we feared—I feared—they celebrated the occasion—to decide the action—the horse was animated—they had a suspicion—have you an antipathy?—is your uncle deaf?—it was his duty to do it—the prosperity of the nation—the fortress was strong the Scotchman did not fall—to question him at this time— she will fear the subaltern—to be above suspicion—to exclaim with astonishment—the subaltern has made a report.

2. Ellos tendrán miedo. Arriba habia mucha gente muy instruida. La fortaleza estaba construida fuerte y científicamente. Despues que oí al orador, quien habló clara, concisa y elegantemente, pregunté por su nombre y me dijeron que era el Sr. Gladstone. ¡Quién ama á sus hijos? El padre ama siempre á sus hijos. Mi abuelo decía constantemente que era necesário celebrar la fiesta de su santo, la de su cumpleaños y las de sus amigos. El sordo se salió hábilmente del negócio. Juan es muy diestro.

I prefer the useful to the agreeable. He spoke learnedly for more than an hour. He has deceived them I fear that his father is dead. very cleverly. The Scotchman knew she was deaf. He wrote cleaverly, distinctly, and concisely. Let us celebrate the occasion. It relates to the concert of which I told you. She will fear to decide against them. The clamour was great when he was seen falling that depth. It was their duty to question the subaltern. It was a strange thing to occur to him. The phrase was scarcely proper. We have no antipathy against that woman. He was very animated by his prosperity. We went to visit the fortress yesterday. Let us ask if the deaf man will give us employment. That phrase is not agreeable to one's ears.

- 1. For what do adverbs serve?
- 2. What do they denote?
- 3. How many kinds of adverbs are there?
- 4. How are they formed when they end in o or a?
- 5. How are they formed when they do not end in o or a?
- 6. If several adverbs in mente follow each other, what must be done?
- 7. Where are adverbs placed in Spanish?
- 8. How do they form their degrees of comparison?
- 9. How do they also form the superlative?

Conversation.

- There will shortly be a series of concerts at the Town Hall, in which the best artists of the Italian Opera will appear.
- So I have heard; will you subscribe to them?
- I have not yet decided; the duties of my position may prevent my attending them.
- You surely can obtain leave for the few nights they will last.
- I am not sure of that; Mr. M... has rather an antipthy to concerts.
- What a pity! I hope he will be good natured for once, and give you permission.
- I hope so, too; but he has often spoken about the absurdity of wasting one's time in that sort of thing.
- Well, put the question as cleverly as you can.
- You may be sure I shall do my best, as I am always glad to listen to good music and singing.

- Pronto habrá una série de conciertos en el Town Hall, en que aparecerán los mejores artistas de la Opera Italiana.
- Así lo he oido decir, ¿se suscribirá V. á ellos?
- No me he decidido todavía : los deberes de mi situacion podrán impedirme ir.
- Sin duda que podrá V. ausentarse por las pocas noches que durarán.
- No estoy seguro de ello; el Sr. M... tiene antipatia á los conciertos.
- ; Qué lástima ! Espero que esté de buen humor por una vez y que le conceda á V. permiso.
- Tambien lo espero; pero á menudo ha hablado acerca de lo absurdo de perder tiempo en este género de cosas.
- Bien, presénte V. la cuestion del mejor modo que V. pueda.
- Puede V. estar seguro que haré de mi parte cuánto me fuere posible, pues siempre me ha gustado oir una buena música y un buen canto.

Reading Exercise No. 26.

El Subalterno Escoces.

Se refiere una anécdota de un Escocés que era oficial del Ejército Británico y fué mandado con su regimiento á Gibraltar. En aquel entónces era subalterno y hallábase un dia de guardia con otro compañero oficial¹ que tuvo la desgracia de caer en un precipício de cuatrocientos piés de profundidad y quedó muerto.²

Era deber del subalterno dar cuenta de lo ocurrido en la guárdia y habiéndolo hecho así, añadió³ la fórmula de costumbre; "nada de particular ha ocurrido en la guárdia."

El fatal accidente de la caída en el precipício del otro oficial, vino á oidos del comandante y naturalmente la frase, de "nada de particular ocurrido," le causó estrañeza; "¡Como!" esclamó el Mayor de la Brigada⁴ "V. llama á esto nada de particular, cuando su compañero oficial ha muerto cayendo de una altura de cuatrocientos pies?" "Bien, Señor," replicó el joven oficial, "no he creido que hubiera en ello nada de estraordinário; si el pobre amigo hubiese caido en un precipício de cuatro cientos pies y no hubiera muerto, lo hubiera hallado muy estraordinário en efecto, y lo hubiera puesto en el parte."

Un caballero que tenía una grande antipatía por la música fué preguntado ¿porqué no se suscribia á una série de conciertos? y para decidirle á ello se le dijo que su hermano se habia suscrito. "Bien," dijo él, "si yo fuera tan sordo como mi hermano, entonces me suscribiría."

1 compañero oficial, brother officer 2 quedó muerto, was killed 3 añadió, added 4 Mayor de la Brigada, Brigade Major.

TWENTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

Leccion vigésima séptima.

Observations on the Adverbs.

The distinction between muy and mucho is, that mucho is used like the English words much or very much with the simple tenses of the verb and with tenses formed with the auxiliary haber, while muy like very is used to qualify adverbs or adjectives, and in cases when the verb is conjugated with ser, estar or tener; as,

Me quiere mucho, he is very fond of me.

Le he querido mucho, I have liked him very much.

La niña es muy amada, the girl is much loved.

Le veo muy bien, I see him very well.

El es muy bueno para con ella, he is very good to her.

If much is used after an adjective or participle, it should be rendered in Spanish by mucho in place of muy, the same rule holds good when it is preceded by a negation; as,

Han sido elogiados, pero no mucho, they have been eulogized, but not very much.

The adverb *recientemente* when used before participles is frequently contracted into into its abbreviated form—*recien*, thus instead of saying:

El amigo recientemente llegado, the friend who has recently arrived,

it is better to say:

El amigo recien llegado, the recently arrived friend.

El recien nacido, the newly born.

Nunca, jamas, nada, and nadie, never, ever, nothing, and no one, respectively, require also the negation no before the verb; as,

No hubo nadie en el teatro anoche, there was no one in the theatre last night.

No se ha dicho nada sobre este asunto, nothing has been said on this matter.

No lo he visto nunca, I have never seen it.

It is also necessary to employ the negation no when ni or ni ...ni, neither ... nor, are used; as,

No tengo ni los mios ni los de V., I have neither yours nor my own. No es buena ni mala, she is neither good nor bad.

Imperative Mood of temer.

teme tu, fear thou. tema él, let him fear. temamos nosotros, let us fear. teméd vosotros, fear ye. teman ellos, let them fear.

when it is the mark of the

	lonely, deserted, de-	
by-road, el camino	sierto	tiempo
	the malice, la malícia	
	pleasant, placentero	to appear, seem, parecer
the consent, el consenti-	the pleasure, el placer	to charm, encantar
consistent, consistente the Englishman, el	,, prayer, la oracion polite, cortés	to comprehend, com- prender
Inglés ,, favour, la grácia	the road (high), la carretera	to contemplate, con- templar
,, highwayman, elsal-		to enquire, preguntar
teador		to flatter, lisonjear
	,, sincerity, la sin-	
,, honour, the obse-	ceridad	to obey, obedecer
quiousness, el obsé-	strictly, estrictamente	to pull out, sacar
quio		to remind, recordar

Exercise No. 27.

1. Let us fear—fear you—let them fear—fear thou—let him fear do not fear (*plu.*)—fear not (*sing.*)—we fear to flatter—it is a pleasure —you must obey—is it not painful?—the polite robber—you wish to enquire—it is your turn to sing—he will remind him—the lonely road —the pleasant village—the character of the Englishman—the malice of the highwayman—who pulled out the pistol ?—it is fine weather—to seem consistent—to remind her uncle—to charm with sincerity—the boy's prayer—it is your duty—by the favour of my cousin—whose villa is that?—were they very much loved ?—the pleasure is very great.

2. Quiero mucho á mi hija Alice porque es muy obediente y cariñosa. He amado mucho al caballero Inglés porque es muy placentero y me obsequió mucho. Hay placer en obedecer cuando el que manda es cortés. Recuerdo que he oido hablar mucho de él. Es tan amado de sus oficiales como de sus compañeros¹. El niño recien nacido lloraba. Yo contemplé con mucho placer aquella obra recientemente construida. Aquellos actores fueron aplaudidos, pero no mucho. Muy bien.

It was known that he was much beloved. It has been painful to contemplate the deserted villa. He liked to flatter those ladies very much. The Englishman was very well satisfied with the character of the servant. It is necessary to obey him strictly. We were charmed It seems that the highwayman with the pleasant road to his villa. was very polite to the travellers. It is my duty to remind you that it is the hour for prayers. The robber pulled out a knife, but we did not fear him. It is not pleasant to contemplate that man's obsequious-His sincerity charmed both of us. ness. I flatter myself that you will have much pleasure. He was praised, but not much. We have not yet seen the new-comers. A recently made captain. The pleasure we expect is very great. I thank you for the favour.

- 1. How is mucho used ?
- 2. If ser, estar, or tener is used with the past participle, or if the latter is used like an adjective, which adverb must be used, muy or mucho?
- 3. When can muy be used like the English very ?
- 4. What rules do tan and tanto follow ?
- 5. When must mucho be used instead of muy?
- 6. When does the adverb recientemente drop its three last syllables ?

Conversation.

- Have you seen your uncle | lately ?
- Not one of us has seen him this week.
- He is a pleasant person : he charms every one, he is so polite.
- Yes, he has that character.
- May I enquire if we shall have the pleasure of meeting him at your house to-morrow?
- I am not sure, but think it is not unlikely that he will be there.
- I believe we are to meet some new-comers to our village at Mr. P...'s party.
- Indeed! I have not heard anything about them.
- They come from E....
- I have known some ladies of that county.
- There will also be Mr. H..., who has just arrived from India.
- I shall be glad to meet him again, it is many years since I last saw him.

- ¿ Ha visto V. á su tio últimamente?
- Ninguno de nosotros lo ha visto esta semana.
- Es una persona muy agradable encanta á todos, es tan cortés.
- Sí ; ese es su caracter.
- i Dispénseme V., tendremos el placer de encontrarle en su casa de V. mañana?
- No estoy seguro, pero creo que no es improbable que le hallen Vds. allí.
- Creo que encontraremos algunos recien llegados ánuestro pueblo en la reunion de casa del Sr. P.
- ; En verdad ! No he oido nada acerca de ellos.
- Ellos han venido de...
- He conocido algunas señoras de aquel condado.
- Allí verá V. tambien al Sr. H... que acaba de llegar de la India.
- Me alegraré de encontrarle otra vez; se han pasado muchos años desde que le ví la última vez.

Reading Exercise No. 27.

Los ladrones españoles son muy corteses: Un inglés una vez fué acometido en una carretera desierta por un salteador de caminos.

"Señor," le dijo este, "V. lleva puesta mi levita ¿puedo molestarle á V. por ella?" El Inglés sacó una pistola y le dijo que evidentemente se habia engañado. "Señor" le dijo el salteador, "veo en efecto que me he engañado—¿quiere V. hacerme el obséquio de darme su nombre para poder hacer memória de V. en mis oraciones?"

El hombre que nunca recuerda á sus amigos hechos desagradables ó que no les dice verdades amargas, puede estar seguro de ser amado¹; y cuando este hombre llega á viejo, puede estar bien seguro que será tratado² con res-Es verdad que no se debe disimular ó lisonjear en peto. sociedad, pero el hombre puede ser muy agradable, estrictamente consistente con la verdad y la sinceridad, por médio de un prudente siléncio, cuando no es del mismo parecer y con un placentero consentimiento, donde puede³ darlo. De vez en cuando⁴ hállanse personas tan placenteras, que encantan á cuantos las oyen ó ven.⁵ Esta calidad no es un don puramente de la naturaleza; sino generalmente el efecto de un conocimiento profundo del mundo y de un domínio de las pasiones. Frecuentemente lo que es llamado candor es puramente malícia.

Es un placer el contemplar el bien; es un placer mayor recibir el bien—pero el mayor de los placeres, es el hacer el bien, porque este los comprende todos.

1. puede estar seguro de ser amado, is sure to be liked 2. tratado, treated 3. puede, can 4. de vez en cuando, now and then 5. oyen 6 ven, hears or sees 6. domínio, command. TWENTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

Leccion vigésima octava.

On Prepositions.

Spanish prepositions do not require any special case after them. Here follows a list of those most in use :--

con, with	para, for	$ \dot{a}, to$
ante, before	por, by	entre, between
de, of	contra, against	detras, behind
duranet, during	despues, after	en, in
tras, after, beyond	sin, without	ademas, besides
sobre, on, upon	delante, before	hasta, until

As we intend devoting some part of the syntax to the employment of the prepositions *por* and *para*, that being an important point in Spanish, we give here simply a suggestion as to the distinction between these two prepositions.

Para when used with the infinitive mood, corresponds to the English to or in order to, but the general idea expressed by para when used in the ordinary way, is one of destination and purpose.

Este caballo es para su amigo de V. el médico. This horse is for your friend the doctor.

Para hacer progress es menester estudiar. To make progress it is essential to study.

Este buque saldrá mañana para Santander. The ship sails to-morrow for Santander.

The preposition *por* expresses *cause*, *motive*, and in some sense an equivalent; as,

Este obra es por un autor frances. This work is by a French author. Haré algo por V. cuando pueda. I will do something for you when I can.

El lo hizo por vanidad. He did it out of vanity.

Contra implies opposition; as,

Los Turcos se levantan contra los Cristianos. The Turks rise against the Christians.

All further observations on the subject of prepositions, are reserved for the Syntax.

Conditional Indicative & Present Subjunctive of temer.

yo temería, I should fear tu temerías, thou wouldst fear él temería, he would fear

nosotros temeríamos, we should fear

vosotros temeríais, you would fear

que yo tema, that I fear

- ,, tu temas, that thou fear
 - ,, él tema, that he fear
 - ,, nosotros temamos, that we fear

" vosotros temáis, that you fear

ellos temerían, they would fear ,, ellos teman, that they fear

Imperfect Subjunctive of temer.

que yo temiese, that I feared

- ,, tu temieses, that thou feared
- , él temiese, that he feared
- ,, nosotros temiésemos, that we feared
- ,, vosotros temieseis, that you feared
- , ellos temiesen, that they feared

any, cualquier the arm, el braze around, alrededor	identical, <i>idéntico</i> the Indians, <i>los Indios</i> interspersed, <i>entremez</i> -	
the breeches, los	clado	to constitute, consti-
calzones	the jacket, la chaqueta	tuir
,, Comanches, los Co-	,, knee, la rodilla	to manufacture, fabri-
manchos	little, pequeño	car
the cotton, el algodon	open, abierto	to protect, proteger
,, descendants, los	the peasant, el cam-	to rest, descansar
descendientes ,, dress, el traje	pesino preserved, conservado	
,, Gauchos, los Gauchos	the saddle, <i>la silla</i>	tyrannize, <i>tiranizar</i>
,, hole, el agujéro	square, <i>cuadrado</i>	to transport, <i>tras-</i>
,, identity, la iden-	the waist, <i>la cintura</i>	<i>portar</i>
tidad	" wind, el viento	to waste, gastar

Exercise No. 28,

1. In order to complete—between the knees—before the Indians the identity of the peasant—to manufacture the wool—to rest the arm —above the saddle—to tyrannize over the Comanches—that hole is open—the wool is interspersed with cotton—the wind is from the North—that we should fear—that thou fear—that he should fear that you feared—that they should fear—that I fear—that thou should fear—that I should fear—that we feared.

2. Por los descendientes de una família se puede juzgar de los ascendientes¹. Para ganar la amistad de los Gauchos es bueno darles sombreros de paja con grandes álas². Compré la chaqueta de terciopelo³ para mi hermano. Por V. haré cuanto me pida. Por la mañana vendré á verle. Las pampas son recorridas⁴ por los Gauchos. Simplemente por vanidad, gastó todo el dinero de su tio. Este libro fué escrito por el Sr. P. Sobre la mesa había un sombrero. Los calzones de los Gauchos son de algodon. El lazo en manos de los hombres llamados Gauchos, es un arma terrible para los animales y para los hombres.

They set out for Madrid. The Prince of Wales has been to see his new palace. In the morning I like to work, and in the evening to rest. He was writing a letter in favour of that young man. You can rest your arm on my knee. That lady has a small waist. Her sister has a black dress. The breeches of the Gauchos are open at the sides. Can you make a jacket for me? That is the identical Indian I found tied to the tree. I fear to encounter the wind and rain. You should fear such a man as that, I have heard him curse his children. They solicit him to complete the sale.

¹ ascendientes, forefathers 2 álas, brims 3 terciopelo, velvet 4 recorridas, frequented.

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. Do prepositions govern any particular case?
- 2. What prepositions are most in use?
- 3. What idea does the preposition para express?
- 4. What idea does the preposition por express?
- 5. What does the preposition contra denote?
- 6. What does the preposition sobre imply?

Conversation.

- Have you ever travelled in South America?
- Yes, I was there about four years ago.
- Did you visit the Pampas while you were there?
- Certainly; I passed nearly three months among the Gauchos.
- They are a singular race, I have heard say.
- Very; they are quite different to any class of men I ever met.
- Their women, I have heard, are not very handsome.
- No, they are too much exposed to the weather, and soon lose even the beauty of youth.
- I should very much like to visit those parts, but I fear I shall never have the chance.
- You would have to put up with many inconveniences, and live the same as the Gauchos.
- I should not mind that, the . change would be beneficial; although I always should fear to be insulted by them.

- ¿ Ha viajado V. alguna vez por el Sud América?
- Sí, estuve allí hace unos cuatro años.
- ¿Visitó V. las Pámpas mientras estuvo V. allí?
- Ciertamente; he pasado cerca de tres meses entre los Gauchos.
- Son una raza singular, segun he oido decir.
- En verdad ; son enteramente diferentes de toda clase de gente con que me he encontrado.
- He oido decir que las mujeres no son muy hermosas.
- No, estan demasiado espuestas al aire libre, y pronto pierden aún la hermosura de la juventud.
- Me gustaría mucho visitar esos paises, pero temo que nunca tendré ocasion.
- Debe V. pasar por alto muchas cosas, y vivir lo mismo que los Gauchos.
- No me disgustaria eso, el cámbio sería provechoso; bien que siempre temería algun insulto de parte de ellos.

Reading Exercise No. 28.

Los Gauchos del Sud de América.

Los Gauchos son descendientes de los Españoles que se establecieron hace trescientos cincuenta¹ años en las Pampas de Buenos Aires. A semejanza de los Comanchos del Norte de América, puede decirse que viven á caballo, pues no hacen nunca á pié el mas pequeño viaje. Tienen siempre á las puertas de las casas un caballo ensillado y dispuesto para ser montado á cualquier momento.

El vestido del Gaucho consiste en el poncho ó manta cuadrada con un agujero en el centro por el que pasa la cabeza. Con este abrigo el Gaucho se resguarda del viento y la lluvia, sin que sus brazos se hallen estorbados en sus movimientos. Este poncho es una moda tomada de los Indios, que lo fabrican de lana con rayas de diferentes colores, y unas veces lo usan como capa y otras se lo arrollan á la cintura.

El resto del traje del Gaucho es idéntico al usado por los campesinos españoles. La chaqueta de pana² ó de paño burdo³ está profusamente cubierta de botones, y sus calzones del mismo paño, se abren por los lados cubriendo parte de los borceguies y dejando al descubierto el resto del pié; un sombrero de paja de alas grandes y un pañuelo de algodon arrollado á la frente á modo de velo para protejerse del sol y de los insectos, completan el resto del traje.

(to be continued.)

1 trescientos cincuenta, three hundred and fifty 2 pana, velveteen 3 paño burdo, coarse cloth.

Leccion vigésima nona.

On Conjunctions.

Conjunctions are used to link words and sentences together, or to disjoin parts of sentences, hence they are termed *copulative* and *disjunctive* conjunctions.

Those which occur most frequently are :--

y, and	<i>nini</i> , neither nor	porque, because
o, or	<i>mas</i> , but	ya ya, now now
pero, but que, that		ora ora, now now

Conjunctions take the verb after them in the subjunctive mood, whenever the idea expressed by the verb is doubtful, uncertain, or contingent.

When the conjunction δ occurs immediately before a word commencing with o or ho, it is changed into u for the sake of euphony, thus:

Mañana ú otro dia, to-morrow or some other day.

The conjunction y is also changed into e for a similar reason, whenever the word which follows it begins with i or hi; as,

Ciruelas é higos, plums and figs, not ciruelas y higos.

The word *porque* has two significations, but these may be easily distinguished, thus: *porque* written without the accent means *because*, when written with the accent it means *why*; as,

¡ Porqué hizo V. esto? Why did you do this?

Porque no pude remediarlo. Because I could not help it.

The compound conjunctions are para que, in order that; asi que, so that; aunque, although; à menos que, unless; bienque, though; supuesto que, provided that; as,

Se lo di para que él se lo enviara á V. I gave it to him, that he might send it to you.

Aunque lo viera no lo creeria. Even if I saw it I would not believe it.

Future Subjunctive of temer.

que yo temiere, that I shall fear

- , tu temieres, that thou wilt fear
- " el temiere, that he will fear
- ,, nosotros temiéremos, that we shall fear
- , vosotros temiereis, that you will fear
- , ellos temieren, that they will fear

the air, el aire running, corredizo covered, cubierto the dexterity, la dex- teridad [el equestre ,, equestrian, el ginete, erected, erigida the eyelet-hole, el hojal ,, expense, el gasto ,, fountain, la fuente ,, fury, la fúria ,, gallop, el galope	the reed, cane, la caña ,, roof, el techo ,, rope, la cuerda ,, stake, stick, la estaca ,, strip, la tira	,, yard (measure), la vara, la yarda to allow, let, dejar to assimilate, asemejar to bind, join, enlazar to coil, roll up, arro- llar to fill up, henchir to keep, preserve, guardar [montar to ride (on horseback),
--	--	--

Exercise No. 29.

1. That you will fear—that they will fear—that he will fear the fury —that I shall fear the government—that thou wilt fear the expense that we shall fear the Indians—to fill up the hole—to ride the wild horse—to bind with a rope—to coil the strips of hide—he preserves the fountain—the eyelet-hole is not large—will you allow ?—do they assimilate ?—that stake is mine—they seat themselves—do you admire his dexterity ?

2. Algunas veces el Gaucho y su muger van montados en el mismo caballo. Ni el hombre ni la mujer son trabajadores. Siete ú ocho de aquellos famosos salteadores robaron á todos los pasageros, hombres, mujeres y niños. El Árabe bárbaro del desierto de Sahara es un atrevido ladron cuando la ocasion se le ofrece. ¿ Porqué no compró V. aquel caballo que mi padre y mi hermano le aconsejaron ? Porque no tenia bastante dinero. Aúnque V. me dé todo aquello, que me prometić V., no diré lo que me dijeron en secreto. Bien que V. llegue á la hora, no podrá V. entrar. Santiago es pobre, mas es honrado.

I have been to see both father and son. It is seven or eight days since they came to see us. Why do you not come ? Is it because you do not wish ? Though I know him I will not receive him. They are not satisfied with the government. Will you let me bind you with this rope? I should like to ride as well as that equestrian. How many yards of those strips of hide will you want? I shall make a running knot in this rope, and then I shall roll it up. Have you ever seen a Gaucho catch a wild horse or an emu? They show much dex-Their women also ride well. I will come, proterity with the lasso. He will be there, unless (that) his father vided that you also come. should be ill. Have you (pol. sing.) been to see the new fountain ? How long has it been erected ? I do not know although I have been here more than three months. Let us go and visit it to-morrow. unless you are busy.

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. What is the use of the conjunctions?
- 2. How many kinds of conjunctions are there ?
- 8. Name the principal conjunctions in general use ?
- 4. If the verb expresses an idea uncertain, dubious, or possible, what mood must be used ?
- 5. When must ℓ be used instead of y?
- 6. When must ú be used instead of o?
- 7. How many significations has porque?
- 8. How can it be known when porque means why, and when because ?
- 9. Name a few compound conjunctions?

Conversation.

- Have you determined upon leaving town next month?
- Yes, I shall be able to get away for seven or eight days.

That will be a short holiday.

I cannot be spared any longer, two of our clerks are ill.

Where do you think of going ?

- Oh, I shall only go a short distance from town; most likely to Brighton.
- Well, you will have the sea-air and bathing, and, if you are an equestrian, can take a gallop on the downs.
- I shall have plenty of walking, bathing, and rowing; but I shall not ride, as I am a bad horseman.
- Then you can pass some very pleasant hours in the Aquarium.
- Yes, I shall certainly pay that place a visit, as I think it both amusing and instructive.
- Good-bye; I hope to see you come back with renewed health and vigour.
- Thanks, I hope so.

- ¿ Se ha determinado V. á dejar la ciudad el mes próximo ?
- Sí; podré ausentarme siete ú ocho dias.

Esto será una corta vacacion.

- No puedo estar ausente por mas tiempo, dos de nuestros empleados están enfermos.
- ¿ A dónde piensa V. ir ?
- Oh, pienso solamente ir á corta distáncia de la ciudad, probablemente á Brighton.
- Bien, V. tendrá allí el aire del mar y podrá bañarse, y si V. monta á caballo puede V. dar un galope en los Downs.
- Me pasearé mucho, me bañaré y remaré ; pero no montaré á caballo, pues soy mal ginete.
- Entónces V. podrá pasar algunas horas muy placenteras en el Aquarium.
- Sí, ciertamente lo visitaré, pues creo que es instructivo al mismo tiempo que recreativo.
- Adios; deseo verle á V. de vuelta recobrado de salud y lleno de vigor.

Grácias : lo deseo tambien.

Reading Exercise No. 29.

129

(concluded.)

El Gaucho va siempre montado á caballo y armado con su lazo y bolas que lleva atadas á la silla -El lazo es una larga cuerda formada de tiras de cuero de quince á veínte metros de largo; en un cabo de la misma hay un nudo corredizo; el otro cabo va atado por médio de un ojal y un palo á un anillo sugeto á una fuerte cincha de cuero que ciñe al caballo. Antes de ser lanzado el lazo, se lo recoje en la mano y es admirable el ver con que precision y destreza, el Gaucho enlaza un potro ó un avestruz que va á todo galope. Cuando el Gaucho vá montado en su caballo. con su cabeza erguida y su poncho volando al aire, parece un bárbaro Arabe de Sahara. Es un hombre libre, en toda la acepcion de la palabra, ni labra la tierra con sus manos ni está bajo el domínio de ningun hombre ó gobierno.

Las casas de los Gauchos son meras cabañas hechas de estacas enlazadas con cañas y cubiertas con tejas ó barro.² En el techo ponen algunas cañas dejando una abertura para que pase el humo. Sus rústicos muebles consisten en unos cuantos pilones para sentarse; una mesa, un crucifijo ó una imágen de algun Santo y algunas pieles de carnero³ para servirles de cama. Las mujeres, cuando salen,⁴ llevan un sombrero de paja semejante al de los hombres con un chal y mantilla de colores vivos.⁵ Montan á caballo y son tan buenos ginetes como los hombres.

1 á todo galope, at full galop 2 tejas ó barro, tiles or mud 3 pieles de carnero, sheep skins 4 salen, they go out 5 colores vivos, bright colours.

Spanish Grammar.

1.1

THIRTIETH LESSON.

Interjections.

1. An interjection has been generally defined to be a sound or a word used to express an emotion of the mind: it may however consist of several words.

2. As we employ then this part of speech to give expression to the various sudden expressions of the human mind, the pupil cannot be too careful in his use of them; any vocabulary with English meanings can only be taken as an approximation, practice and the perusal of good authors are the only sure guides to their correct use.

3. Ay, Oh and Ah, are used to express pain, joy, surprise, &c., ca disbelief or negation, ea encouragement and importunity, Vaya anger and incredulity, ojalá desire, caspita surprise and sudden pain, ala haste and encouragement, diantre astonishment, caramba admiration and vexation, to these may be added bah, guay, huy, tate, uf, zape, chito, &c.

There are others which are nouns, verbs, adverbs, &c., such as *diablo*, the deuce, *oiga*, listen, *cuidado*, mind; some are repeated, such as *hola hola*, surprise, *ya ya*, you are right indeed; others consist of several words, such as, á las armas, to arms, Válgame Dios, God help me, &c.

METAPLASM AND FIGURES OF SPEECH.

4. Metaplasm is a variation introduced into certain words by adding to them or altering their construction, as *huéspede* when used for *huesped*, guest.

5. Metaplasm may be effected by either addition, suppression, transformation or construction.

6. If the addition is a prefix we term it prótesis, if a suffix it is called paragoge and when it occurs in the middle of a word it is epéntesis, metaplasm by suppression at the beginning of a word is called *aféresis*, in the middle of a word it is known as sincope; the transformation of a word is called *metátesis*, we give an example of each :--

Aqueste	when	used for	este	is	prótesis.	
Huéspede	"	"	huesped		paragoge.	
Corónica	"	"	crónica		epentesis.	
Norabuen	a ,,	"	enhorabuena	,,	aféresis.	
Navidad	"	"	natividad		síncope.	¥
Perlado	. ,,	"	preludo	,,	metátesis.	

7. These terms are all Greek derivatives: *pr.* is from prostizemó, paragoge from párago, aféresis from afaireo, síncope from copto and metátesis from metatizemi.

the ancients, los anti- guos ,, bachelor, el soltero ,, Basques, los Vascos boasted, jactancioso the breast, el pecho ,, breeches, los calzo- nes carelessly, negligente- mente the custom, la costum- bre hospitable, hospitala- rio	married, casado old age, la vejez the position, la posicion ,, race (people) la raza red, rojo the roughness, la ru- deza ,, sash, la faja the shirt, la camisa ,, solicitude el afan ,, tube, tubo	the vehicle, vehiculo ,, vengeance, la ven- ganza ,, vice, el vicio ,, vow, el voto to divest, quitarse ,, float, flotar ,, lie down, echarse ,, mingle, mezclarse ,, offer, ofrecer ,, offend, ofender ,, preserve, conservar ,, tie, anudar	
--	---	---	--

Exercise No. 30.

1. Listen ! Mr. X. is going to speak — Oh ! you hurt me — Bless me ! you frightened me—Silence ! there is too much noise—Oh, dear me ! how tired I am !—The roughness of the Basques—He offers a red sash—They preserve their customs—This vehicle is very old— This bachelor is hospitable—You are easily offended—We made a vow of vengeance—He mingles with his neighbours—This tube is not so long—He was hurt in the breast.

2. ; Ojalá ! pudiera ver á mi querida madre que está muriendo. Cuidado que yo le vea en mi casa, porque le diré que salga inmediatamente. ; Ojalá que mi amigo me enviara los papeles que necesito ! ; Tate ! ¡ dónde ha encontrado V. esta hermosa bolsa ? ; Húy ! no me apriete V. tanto la mano, que me hace V. daño ! ; Zape ! por poco me caigo. ; Ea ! amigo, aquí es preciso mostrar todo nuestro valor. ¡ Uf ! en verdad que estoy cansado. ¡ Caramba ! un paseo tan corto le ha fatigado ya á V. ? Este muchacho y esta niña son hermanos. ¡ Chito ! no hable V. La crónica de Inglaterra. Aquel caballero es un hombre feliz. Algun negro ha pasado por aquí. Al rey de los reyes.

I wish you to lie down and be quiet. This bachelor is to be married next month. I wish to offer a good position in our office. The vengeance of the Basques is very terrible. He has shown much solicitude about his friends. I hope you will not offend your uncle and aunt. These breeches are lined with red. This tube is neither long enough nor thick enough. Good gracious ! you must not do that, my child. The ancients had many vices and virtues. Every one should respect old age. Do you like the colour of this sash ? I have seen some I like better. Divest yourself of your overcoat and shirt. The Basques have preserved their old customs and costumes.

5*

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. What is an interjection ?
- 2. What do interjections express ?
- 3. Give the interjections, properly so called, in Spanish ?
- 4. What is understood by Metaplasm?
- 5. How many kinds of Metaplasm are there ?
- 6. What do you understand by Prótesis, Epéntesis, Paragoge, Afércsis, Síncope and Metatésis !
- 7. Can you give the etymology of these names ?

Conversation.

What have you ordered for dinner?

I have not yet given my orders, why do you ask that ?

- Because I expect a friend to dine with us to-day.
- Good gracious ! I wish you had told me earlier.
- Never mind; I am sure you will give us something nice.
- I will do my best. At what hour do you wish to dine ?
- Oh, at the usual time, or, say half an hour later, at half past six.
- Very well, it shall be ready, but mind and be punctual.
- Certainly; it would be a bad compliment to you to be late after the trouble you will take for us.
- Good bye, then, my dear, until dinner time.
- Good bye, and do not forget to call at the bookseller's for the books I have ordered.
- I will be sure to do so, as I want to call there myself to enquire about a new work I wish to obtain.

¿ Qué ha pedido V. para comer ?

- No he pedido todavía, ¿ Porqué pregunta V. esto ?
- Porque espero un amigo para comer con nosotros hoy.
- !Caramba ! Desearia que V. me lo hubiera dicho ántes.
- No importa. Estoy persuadido que nos dará V. algo bueno.
- Haré lo mejor que yo pueda. ¿A qué hora quiere V. comer ?
- À la hora de costumbre, ó bien média hora mas tarde, á las seis y media.
- Muy bien; la comida estará lista pero procure V. ser puntual.
- ¡Ciertamente ! esto sería falta de atencion para V., llegar tarde, despues de la molestia que se tomará V. por nosotros.
- Adios, entónces, mi querido amigo, hasta la hora de comer.
- Adios: y no olvide V. ir á la librería por los libros que he mandado.
- Ciertamente iré, pues quiero ir allá para informarme acerca de una obra nueva que deseo comprar.

Reading Exercise No. 30.

La música de los árboles.

El ruido del veinto en los árboles no es, en verdad, un *ruido* absolutamente musical; tiene, sin embargo, un valor expresivo, puesto que á veces nos conmueve. Parece que la Naturaleza no hubiera desdeñado ese medio de conmovernos, pues ha tenido cuidado de darle tintes¹ muy variados como para hablar á nuestra imaginacion.

El álamo blanco,² sobre todo, es el más sonoro; el menor viento lo agita y hace zumbar su ramaje. Observando entónces el sonido que se produce, se nota que su timbre peculiar proviene especialmente del frotamiento de las hojas unas contra otras. Son como millares de pequeños platillos que se estremecen á la menor brisa y se chocan con un ruido especial.

El timbre particular de los pinos no es producido por la misma causa que el de los álamos.

A no ser⁴ que haya un viento muy violento, las ramas del pino nunca se chocan entre sí; las agujas verdes que las adornan no se frotan unas contra otras; el viento, pasando entre ellas, es el que produce una especie de silbido,⁵ que multiplícado por su considerable número, da la sensacion del ruido lejano y contínuo de las olas del mar que vienen á morir á una playa de arena.

Ningun crescendo de la orquesta más hábil puede compararse con el que ejecuta el viento en un campo de trigo. Comienza y concluye en el silencio con una tenuidad imperceptible al oido.

Eugenio Sué.

"Llegaba Eugenio Sué al extremo de uno de los boulevares que necesitaba recorrer : una mujer del pueblo, llena de harapos¹ y apegada contra una esquina, le detuvo

1 tintes, shades, hues 2 álamo blanco, white poplar 3 timbre, sound 4 á no ser, unless 5 silbido, whistle.

1 harapos, rags

timidamente diciéndole con voz trémula:—Mis hijos² no han comido hoy! No dió Eugenio señales de oirla y continuó su conversacion y su camino. La mujer se adelantó³ y le aguardó⁴ en la esquina inmediata.

Al pasar Eugenio frente á ella, repitió:—*Mis hijos* no han comido hoy! Entónces Eugenio lanzó una mirada curiosa sobre la mujer que llevaba cubierto el rostro⁵; y continuó su camino. La mujer volvió adelantarse y á esperarle en la otra esquina repitiendole de nuevo⁶:—*Mis* hijos no han comido hoy!

Viéndose tan obstinadamente importunado, enojóse Eugenio y en vez de dar limosna á la mujer, comenzaba á reprenderla con aspereza, cuando cayó el tapujo,⁷ y un rostro lindo, vivaracho y profundamente malicioso, apareció entre los harapos de la mendiga al mismo tiempo que una mano blanca y delgada cogía el brazo de Eugenio.

--Cómo,-esclamo el escritor-sois vos, marquesa?

-Soy yo, Eugenio Sué soy yo que quise probaros,⁸ y que desde este momento desprecio vuestra filantropía con todas sus farsas y me atengo⁹ á la caridad. La primera deja perecer al pobre, mientras que la segunda le alimenta y consuela. Mi eleccion no puede ser dudosa. ¡Buenas noches Eugenio!"

Descubrimiento de la América.

El 12 de Octubre, poco despues de la media noche, se oyó¹ al fin el grito de "tierra:" y ya no fué² una vision fantástica la que vieron³ al rayar el dia,⁴ sino una costa hermosa, cubierta⁵ de frondosos⁶ árboles y poblada de habitantes.

Revistióse⁷ Colon de las insignias de su autoridad: desembarcó con los suyos: besó⁸ respetuosamente la tierra que

2 hijos, children 3 se adelantó, went on 4 aguardó, waited for 5 el rostro, countenance 6 de nuevo, again 7 tapujo, veil, mask 8 probaros, to try you 9 me atengo, I devote myself.

1 se oyó, was heard 2 ya no fué, it was no longer 3 vieron, saw 4 al rayar el dia, at day break 5 cubierta, covered 6 frondosos, bushy 7 revistióse, dressed himself 8 besó, kissed nabia sido por tanto tiempo objeto de sus votos⁹ y deseos, y tomó posesion de ella en nombre¹⁰ de los Reyes Católicos, Don Fernando y Doña Isabel.

Sus commovidos¹¹ compañeros cayeron de rodillas¹² pidiéndole¹³ perdon por las pasadas murmuraciones¹⁴ y amenazas¹⁵.

Clavóse¹⁶ allí una cruz, y todos prosternados, entonaron¹⁷ cánticos de alabanza¹⁸, y rindieron tributos de gracias¹⁹ al Sér²⁰ supremo.

Los naturales²¹, hombres diferentes en color á todos los conocidos²² hasta entónces²³, los miraban desde léjos²⁴ con silenciosa admiracion sin comprender lo que veian²⁵; pero imaginando despues que aquellos hombres eran séres sobrenaturales²⁶ enviados²⁷ por su padre el sol á la tierra, depusieron²⁸ el temor y se acercaron²⁹ á contemplarlos con la mayor confianza³⁰.

Esta primera tierra descubierta fué bautizada³¹ por Colon con el nombre de San Salvador³².

Ansioso por descubrir todo el continente cuyas primeras costas creia haber visto, siguió rumbo³³ al S.O. y el 27 de Octubre vió³⁴ una tierra que llamó Juana (Cuba), cuyas costas recorrió³⁵ suponiendo³⁶ ser las del continente asiático.

Despues de detenerse³⁷ en sus puertos³⁸ y reconocer³⁹ sus costas, viendo tierras al S.E. dirigió la proa⁴⁰ á ella y descubrió la tierra que llamó Española en recuerdo⁴¹ de España, su patria⁴².

9 votos, vows 10 en nombre, in the name 11 conmovidos, moved 12 cayeron de rodillas, fell on their knees 13 pidiéndole, asking him 14 murmuraciones, murmurs 15 amenazas, menaces 16 clavóse. they fixed (nailed) 17 entonaron, intoned 18 alabanza, praise 19 rindieron tributos de gracias, gave thanks 20 Sér, being 21 naturales, natives 22 conocidos, known 23 hasta entónces, till then 24 desde lejos, from the distance 25 veian, saw 26 sobrenaturales, supernatural 27 enviados, sent 28 depusieron, laid aside 29 se acercaron. approached 30 la mayor confianza, the greatest confidence 31 bau-33 siguió rumbo, directed tizada, baptised 32 Salvador, Saviour his course 34 vió, saw 35 recorrió, he surveyed 36 suponiendo, supposing 37 detenerse, to stop 38 puertos, ports 32 reconocer, re-40 proa, prow 41 recuerdo, remembrance 42 patria, connoitre own country.

6

El alma del licenciado Pedro Garcia.

Caminaban juntos¹ y á pié dos estudiantes desde Peñafiel á Salamanca. Sintiéndose² cansados³ y sedientos.⁴ se sentaron⁵ junto á una fuente que estaba en el camino. Despues que descansaron⁶ y mitigaron⁷ la sed, observaron por casualidad⁸ una como lápida⁹ sepulcral que á flor de tierra¹⁰ se descubria¹¹ cerca de ellos y sobre la lápida unas letras médio borradas¹² por el tiempo y por las pisadas¹³ del ganado¹⁴ que iba á beber¹⁵ á la fuente. Picóles¹⁶ la curiosidad y lavando la piedra con agua pudieron¹⁷ leer estas palabras castellanas : ¡Aquí está enterrada¹⁸ el alma del licenciado Pedro Garcia !

El mas mozo¹⁹ de los estudiantes que era vivaracho²⁰ y un si no es no²¹ atolontrado²² apenas²³ leyó la inscripcion, cuando exclamó riendose á cárcajada tendida²⁴: "Gracioso²⁵ disparate²⁶: ¡Aquí está enterrada el alma! ¡Pues qué, ¿ un alma puede enterrarse? ¡Quién me diera á conocer²⁷ el ignorantísimo autor de tan ridículo epitafio²⁸!" Y diciendo esto, se levantó para irse²⁹. Su compañero, que era algo³⁰ mas juicioso³¹ y reflexivo, dijo para consigo³²: "Aquí hay misterio y no me he de³³ apartar de este sitio hasta averiguarlo³⁴." Dejó partir al otro, y sin perder tiempo, sacó³⁵ un cuchillo y comenzó á socavar³⁶ la tierra alrededor de la lápida, hasta que logró³⁷ levantarla.

1 caminaban juntos, were journeying together 2 sintiéndose, feeling themselves 3 cansados, tired 4 sedientos, thirsty 5 se sentaron, 6 descansaron, they had rested 7 mitigaron, had quenched they sat 8 por casualidad, by chance 9 una como lápida, a kind of stone 10 á flor de tierra, even with the ground 11 se descubria, could be seen 12 borradas, effaced 13 pisadas, footsteps 14 ganado, cattle 15 iba & beber, went to drink 16 picoles, seized them 17 pudieron, they were able 18 enterrada, buried 19 el mas mozo, the 20 vivaracho, lively 21 un si no es no, somewhat vounger 22 atolontrado, heedless 23 apenas, scarcely 24 riéndose á carcajada tendida, bursting out into laughter 25 gracioso, ridiculous 26 disparate, nonsense 27 me diera á conocer, could have been 28 epitafio, epitaph 29 se levantó para irse, he rose to go 30 algo somewhat 31 juicioso, judicious 32 dijo para consigo, said to him-33 no me he de, I must not 34 averiguarlo, ascertain it self 35 sacó, he drew out 36 socavar, dig 37 logró, succeeded in.

Encontró debajo de ella un bolsillo: arbrióle³⁸ y halló en él cien ducados con estas palabras en latin: "Declárote por heredero³⁹ mio á tí, cualquiera que seas, que has tenido ingenio para entender el verdadero sentido de la inscripcion; pero te encargo⁴⁰ que uses de este dinero mejor que yo usé de él." Alegre el estudiante con este descubrimiento, volvió á poner⁴¹ la lápida como antes estaba, y prosiguió⁴² su camino á Salamanca, llevándose⁴³ el alma del licenciado.

Orijen de los Pasquines.

En la esquina de una calle de Roma existe desde tiempo inmemorial una estátua vieja é inútil, en la cual se escriben todas las burlas,¹ todos los epigramas, y muchas amenazas : la estátua lleva el nombre de *Pasquín*; y es, por decirlo así, la trompeta de los vicios de aquel pueblo. El Papa Adriano, ofendido de que Pasquín divirtiese las gentes á costa suya, dijo un dia al cardenal de Soisson que quería hacer arrojar la estátua al rio; pero el cardenal le dísuadió de ello, diciéndole que entonces cantaría² Pasquín con más fuerza que todas las ranas del Tíber.

-Lo harè, pues, quemar, dijo el Papa.

-Guárdese bien Vuestra Beatitud de semejante cosa, replicó el cardenal, pues que entonces renacería³ de sus propias cenizas, como el fénix, y daria motivo al pueblo para que celebrase todos los años el dia de su martirio: como si fuese un segundo San Lorenzo.

Cuando Urbano VII fué electo pontífice por intrigas de Francia, apareció la estátua de Pasquín al siguiente dia de la elección con un papagayo, sin otro emblema; pero los agudos ingenios de Roma comprendieron perfectamente el pensamiento del autor, el cual, manifestando dicho pájaro, que en Italia llaman papagalo, quiso dar á entender que subía al sólio potificio un papa francés.

38 abrióle, opened it 39 heredero, heir 40 encargo, recommend 41 volvió á poner, replaced 42 prosiguió, continued 43 llevándose, carrying with him.

1 burlas, jokes 2 cantaría, would croak 3 renacería. it would rise again. 5*

Spanish Grammar.

Cierto embajador recurria frecuentemente á la bolsa de otro para sostener su escesiva magnificencia. Habiendo celebrado en Roma con pompa suntuosa el dia de las bodas del rey á quien representaba, Pasquín sacó á plaza su miseria con estas palabras:

"El Sr. Embajador ha hecho todo lo que debe, y debe todo lo que ha hecho."

En tiempo de Carlos V apareció un dia un cartel pegado al pedestal de la estátua, con un grupo de caricaturas. La primera representaba al Papa dando la mano al Emperador, á quienes sostenia un labrador, con esta divisa: "Yo mantengo á los dos."

Al lado del Emperador estaba un comerciante con ésta: "Yo robo á los tres⁴."

Junto al Papa se veia un jurisconsulto con ésta: "Yo engaño⁵ á los cuatro."

Un poco más abajo se veia un médico con ésta; "Yo mato á los cinco." Y descollando⁶ sobre todos, campeaba un fraile, con las manos extendidas y esta inscripción: "Yo absuelvo á los seis."

Y aún se asegura que encima del fraile veíase⁷ un diablo con esta divisa: "Yo me llevo á los siete.⁸ "

El nombre de Pasquín era el de un sastre ó zapatero de Roma, que en sus conversaciones ó actos se divertia á costa del público; y como después de su muerte se encontró próxima á su casa la estátua rota de un gladiador, los satíricos le bautizaron con su nombre, y en ella fijaron desde entonces sus burlas y epigramas, y de alli⁸ llamarse *Pasquines.*

Pensamientos.

—A los niños se conquista¹ con dulces, á las mujeres con flores, á los hombres con alabanzas y á la conciencia con buenas obras.

4 yo robo á los tres, I plunder the three 5 yo engaño, I deceive 6 descollando, rearing haughtily 7 veíase, there was to be seen 8 yo me llevo á los siete, I take the whole seven 9 y de alli, hence.

1 a los niños se conquista, children are won

-El más pobre artesano que desempeña exactamente su oficio, es más apreciable á los ojos de la sociedad que un alto funcionario que ejerza mal el suyo.

-Lo mismo sucede en el teatro del mundo que en el de la comedia. Silban² á los actores que representan papeles para los que no han nacido.

-Se puede divertir á un codicioso,³ pero jamás conmoverlo: su alma es inaccesible á otro sentimiento que no sea la avaricia.

—A la patria no se sirve exclusivamente con la espada, ni todos los séres han nacido para el combate,

-¿Qué podemos temer de los hombres cuando nada tenemos que temer de la conciencia?

—La mayor felicidad que pueden tener los hombres en su vejez, es ser estimados y respetados.

-Hay hombres que se creen felices haciendo á otros desgraciados.

-El alma verdaderamente grande es aquella que desgarrada por los sufrimientos y desengaños,⁴ venga tantos agravios recibidos con la dulzura y el bien.

Todos viajamos: así se vé que morir no es mas que desnudarse el traje estropeado del camino para entrar en nuestra patria.

Si uno pudiera detenerse un momento, si pudiera apearse⁵ de la vida y colocarse á un lado del camino, entónces vería la rapidez con que cruza esta inagotable caravana.

De noche¹ todas las mujeres son mas hermosas. Entre mujeres todas las noches son mas bellas,

La noche le dice al hombre: duerme; la mujer le dice: sueña.²

La noche está llena dé misterios y la mujer do secretos.

2 silban, hissed 3 codicioso, miser 4 desengaños, disappointments 5 apearse, step aside from the road.

1 de noche, at night 2 night says to man, sleep, but woman says to him, dream.

La belleza de la noche consiste en el velo que la cubre: lo mas hermoso de una mujer es el pudor.

La noche derrama sobre nosotros el bálsamo que reanima nuestras fuerzas; la mujer vierte en nuestro espíritu el sentimiento que vivifica nuestro corazon.

Las noches se dividen en claras y oscuras, lo mismo que las mujeres en blancas y trigueñas.²

Los ojos se abisman³ en las tinieblas de la noche, como el corazon en la ternura de una mujer.

Cierto individuo,⁴ huyendo de sus muchos acreedores, hizo un viaje á Lóndres. Al volver⁵ á España, habiéndole preguntado un amigo lo que mas le había gustado en aquella capital:

—La niebla,⁶ contestó.

-¡La niebla! ¿Por qué?

-Porque gracias á ella⁷ se puede uno pasear por la ciudad sin que le vean los *Ingleses*.

Apurado se hallaba un herrador⁸ para herrar un caballo que no permitía que nadie llegase á él.

Pasó un andalúz en aquel momento, y quitándose el sombrero y frotándose las manos, dijo :

-Déjeme vd.,⁹ amigo, y consiguió cojer la pata al animal; pero tan pronto como la había cojido, una terrible coz le envió á diez pasos de distancia.

Nuestro hombre se levantó y empezó á buscar por el suelo.

-¿ Qué busca vd. hombre?

-La pata del animal. ¿No se ha venido detras de mi¹⁰?

2 trigueñas, brunettes 3 se abisman, are sunk 4 cierto individuo, a certain person 5 al volver, on his return 6 la niebla, the fog, 7 gracias á ella, thanks to that 8 apurado se hallaba un herrador, a farrier being once in a dilemma as to how he was 9 déjeme vd., let me try 10 no se ha venido detras de mi, didn't he come behind me? Twenty Dialogues on subjects of everyday life.

A Meeting.

- Good morning, Mr. X..., how do you do?
- Quite well, thank you; how are you?
- Not very well. I had a bad cold last week and have not yet quite recovered from it.
- I am very sorry to hear that, but hope it will have no serious consequences. Is your family in good health?
- I have not seen any of them since the beginning of the week, as they have gone to the seaside.
- Shall you not go and spend a few days with them?
- I should like it very much; but I am very busy.
- Did you see our friend, Mr. White, the day before yesterday?
- Yes; I had an appointment with him, and saw him in the afternoon.
- Is it true that he is not very successful in business?
- I cannot tell you precisely, but I think he has been rather unfortunate lately in his transactions.
- Did you buy anything at the auction yesterday?
- Yes, I bought several pieces of furniture, two oil-paintings, and a few bottles of old port-wine.
- Were many buyers there?
- Not very many; the weather was rather bad, and I suppose that prevented many people from coming.
- Are you going to the Italian Opera to-night?
- No; I do not understand a word of Italian, and besides, the prices are rather too high for me.
- Where are you going now?
- I must be at my office by two o'clock, and have just time to catch the train.

Good bye!

Al encontrarse con alguno.

Buenos dias, Señor X..., ¿Cómo está V.?

Muy bien, grácias: ¿y V.?

- No muy bien. He tenido un fuerte resfriado la semana pasada y no estoy bien todavía.
- Lo siento y espero que no tenga consecuencias de importancia. ¿Su família goza de buena salud?
- No he visto á ninguno de ellos desde el princípio de la semana; se han ido á tomar los baños.
- ¿No irá V. á pasar algunos dias con ellos?
- De muy buena gana, pero estoy muy ocupado.
- ¿Vió V. á nuestro amigo el Sr. White anteayer?
- Sí; tenia una cita con él y le ví por la tarde.
- ¿Es verdad que tiene poca suerte en los negócios?
- No puedo decírselo precisamente; pero creo que ha sido algo desgraciado ultimamente en sus operaciones.
- ¿Compró V. algo en la subasta de ayer?
- Sí; compré varios muebles, dos cuadros al óleo y unas cuantas botellas de vino añejo de Oporto.
- ¿Habia allí muchos compradores?
- No muchos : el tiempo estuvo algo malo, y supongo que por eso concurrió poca gente.
- ¡Va V. esta noche á la ópera Italiana?
- No; no comprendo una palabra de italiano, y además, los précios son demasiado elevados para mi.
- ¿A dónde va V. ahora?
- Debo estar en mi despacho á las dos, y tengo el tiempo justo para alcanzar el tren.

\$

Vaya V. con Dios.

About the way, or road.

- Will you kindly tell me which is the shortest way to the Exchange?
- With much pleasure. Go straight on until you arrive at the church which you see down there; then take the first turning on the right and the second on the left.
- Thank you. How long will it take me to go there?
- About twenty minutes, if you do not stop on the way.
- Can you tell me if I shall find a good restuarant before arriving at the Exchange?
- You will find some in this street and many others near the Exchange; but the latter are rather expensive and I should advise you to go to one in this street, where you will be sure to find anything you require.
- Is there any foreign money changer in the neighbourhood?
- There is one opposite the church; but I should advise you to go to the goldsmith whose shop is just at the corner of the street which leads to the Exchange.
- Is there any tramcar going in that direction?
- There is one just coming; but it will not take you further than the church.
- Does it stop there?
- No; but you will get to the river if you remain in it as far as it goes.
- Can you direct me to the nearest post-office?
- You will find it on the right, about two hundred paces from here.
- Is the telegraph office at the same place ?
- No; you will find it on the other side, just opposite the fountain.
- I thank you very much for your kindness, Sir.
- Do not mention it.

Para preguntar el camino.

- ¡Tendría V. la amabilidad de decirme cuál es el camino mas corto para ir á la Bolsa?
- Con mucho gusto: vaya V. derecho hasta que llegue á la iglesia que vé V. allá; tome la primera calle á la derecha y la segunda á la izquierda.
- Grácias. ¿Cuánto tiempo tardaré en llegar.
- Unos veinte minutos si V. no se detiene en el camino.
- ¿Puede V. decirme si hallaré un buen café ántes de llegar á la Bolsa?
- Encontrará V. varios en esta calle y muchos cerca de la Bolsa, pero estos últimos son caros y le aconsejaría, entrara V. en uno de esta calle, donde, de seguro hallará cualquier cosa que nécesité.
- ¿Hay algun cambista por aquí?
- Hay uno frente á la iglesia, pero le aconsejo á V. que vaya al platero cuya tienda está en la esquina de la calle que dá á la Bolsa.
- ¡Hay algun tranvia que va en aquella direccion ?
- Aquí viene uno, pero no le llevará á V. sino hasta la iglesia.
- ¿Se para allá?
- No; pero si no se baje V. le llevará hasta el rio.
- ¿ Puede V. dirigirme á la administracion de correos mas próxima?
- Verá V. una á su derecha á dos cientos pasos de aqui.
- ¿ Está la oficina telegráfica en el mismo punto?
- No; la hallará V. al otro lado en frente mismo de la fuente.
- Doy á V. las grácias por su amabilidad.
- No hay de que.

Visit.

- Good morning, Madam; how do you do?
- Very well, sir; and how is Mrs. X...?
- Thank you very much, madam : Mrs. X. is quite well, and she would certainly have accompanied me if her sister had not come from Paris to pay her a short visit.
- I am very sorry she did not accompany you: I should have been very pleased to make Miss S...'s acquaintance.
- Miss S... was very tired after her journey; but she will not leave London without coming to see you.
- Tell her how pleased I shall be to see her: I am generally at home every day after 4 o'clock except Thursdays, and never go out in the evening. Have you been in the country with your family?
- Yes, madam; we only returned a fortnight ago.
- How was the weather while you were there?
- We were rather fortunate; during the three weeks we remained at X... the weather was extremely fine.
- Have you heard from your brother lately?
- Yes, I had a letter from him yesterday.
- Have you seen the last number of the "Monde Illustré?"
- Yes, Madam; I am a subscriber to that illustrated paper.
- Is there anything specially interesting in this number?
- There are very good sketches from the correspondent at the seat of war.
- Are you going already?
- I am very sorry I cannot stay any longer, but must meet Mr. Z... at half past four.

La visita.

- ¿Buenos dias Señora, como está V.?
- Muy bien, gracias; ; y la Señora X. como está?
- Muchas grácias, Señora. La Señora X. se halla bien y me hubiese acompañado si su hermana no hubiera venido de Paris á hacerle una corta visita.
- Siento que no le haya acompañado ; hubiésemos tenido mucho gusto en conocer á la Señorita S.
- La Señorita S... estaba muy cansada de su viaje, pero no se irá de Lóndres sin venir á verle á V.
- Dígale V. que tendré mucho gusto en verla; estoy en casa generalmente despues de las cuatro de la tarde, escepto los jueves, y nunca salgo de casa por la noche. ¡Ha estado V. en el campo con su família?
- Sí, Señora ; no hace mas que quince dias que estamos de vuelta.
- ¿ Que tiempo tuvieron Vds. allí?
- Fuímos algo afortunados; en las tres semanas que estuvimos en X... el tiempo fué estremadamente bueno.
- ¿Ha tenido V. notícias de su hermano últimamente?
- Sí; ayer he recibido carta suya.
- ¡Ha visto V. el último número del "Monde Illustré?"
- Sí, Señora. Soy suscritor á este periódico ilustrado.
- ¡Hay algo interesante en este número?
- Hay muy buenos dibujos del corresponsal que está en el teatro de la guerra.
- ¿Se va V. ya?
- Siento; no poder detenerme mas, pues debo estar con el Sr. Z... à las cuatro y média.

Railway Journey.

Two tickets to Paris, please.

What class?

Second class.

- Would you not like to have first class tickets for the sea journey?
- What would be the difference in the price?

Two shillings.

When does the train leave?

At 10 o'clock.

- How long will it take us to go to Dover?
- About two hours.
- Where shall I have my luggage registered?

Next door.

- Is there any smoking carriage in the train?
- Yes, sir; there is also a Pulman car which any passenger can enter by paying a small additional sum.
- Is there any special carriage for ladies?
- No; it is not the custom in this country.
- Is there any great difference between single and return tickets?
- There is generally a difference of a quarter on the total amount.
- Please weigh my luggage; handle the trunks carefully.

Take your seats, gentlemen.

Please allow my friends to remain on the platform until the train starts.

Your tickets, gentlemen.

Here they are.

- You are in the wrong train, sir.
- Where is my train, then? I was told to enter this carriage.
- You very probably misunderstood the guard; you will have to go to the carriages which are opposite the clock : this train only goes to
- Have I time to go and have some refreshments?
- You have just five minutes.

Viage por el ferro-carril.

Dos billetes para Paris.

¿Qué clase?

Segunda clase.

i No le gustaria á V. tomar primera clase para el pasage por mar?

¿Que diferencia hay en el précio?

Dos chelines.

¡A que hora sale el tren?

A las diez.

¿Cuánto tiempo tardaremos en llegar á Douvres ?

Cerca de dos horas.

¿Donde he de facturar el equipage?

En la puerta inmediata.

- ¡Hay en el tren un coche de fumar?
- Sí, Señor; hay tambien un coche de Pullman á donde cualquier pasagero puede ir, pagando una pequeña suma adicional.
- ¡Hay un coche reservado para Señoras?
- No; no es costumbre en este pais.
- ¿Hay mucha diferencia entre el billete simple y el billete de ida y vuelta?
- Generalmente hay una diferencia de un cuarto de la suma total.
- Sírvase pesar mi equipage; y tenga cuidado con los baules.
- Viageros al tren.
- Hágame V. el favor de dejar á mis amigos que estén en el andén hasta que el tren parta.
- Los billetes, caballeros.

Ahí están.

- No es este su tren, caballero.
- ¿Donde está mi tren? Me han dicho que entrara en este coche.
- Probablemente no haya V. comprendido el empleado. Debe V. ir á los coches que se hallan enfrente del reloj : este tren solo vá á
- ¡Tengo tiempo para ir á tomar algan refresco?
- Tiene V. precisamente cinco minutos.

Railway Journey (concluded).

- Do you not think the train goes very slowly?
- They are just repairing this part of the road and they must move over it very cautiously.
- What is the name of the village we just saw on our right?
- I do not know; it is the first time I have travelled this way.
- Will you kindly shut the window; I have a bad cold and feel rather afraid of the draught.
- Would you prefer to sit with your back towards the engine?
- I will not trespass on your kindness.
- It makes no difference to me.

When does the train arrive at our destination?

- At five minutes past four.
- Your tickets, gentlemen.

Have we arrived?

- You will be in Paris in two minutes, but the tickets are always collected before reaching the station.
- Where have I to go to get my luggage?
- Pass this way and you will see the custom-house officers standing at the entrance of the room where your luggage will be searched and then delivered to you.
- Shall we have to wait a long time?
- I do not think so: about a quarter of an hour or twenty minutes.
- Do you want me to open this trunk? I have nothing in it but clothes.
- We are bound to examine every trunk.
- I have only a pound of tobacco for personal use.
- You can close your portmanteau.

En el Ferro-carril.

- ¿ No le parece á V. que el tren va muy despacio?
- Estan componiendo esta parte del camino y deben andar por ella con mucha precaucion.
- ¿Como se llama aquel pueblo que hemos visto á nuestra derecha?
- No lo sé : es la primera vez que viajo por esta via.
- ¿Quiere V. tener la amabilidad de cerrar la ventana ? tengo un fuerte resfriado y temo mucho una corriente de aire.
- ¿Prefiere V. estar sentado con la espalda á la máquina?
- Temeria abusar de su amabilidad.

Para mi es igual.

- ¿Cuando llegará el tren á nuestro destino?
- A las cuatro y cinco minutos.
- Los billetes, Señores.

i Hemos llegado?

- Llegará V. á Paris dentro de dos minutos, pero los billetes se recogen siempre antes de llegar á la estacion.
- iA donde debo dirigirme para tomar mi equipage?
- Pase V. por aqui y verá los aduaneros á la entrada de la sala donde le entregarán el equipage despues de registrado.
- ¿ Tendremos que aguardar mucho tiempo ?
- Creo que no: de un cuarto de hora á veinte minutos.
- ¿Quiere V. que abra este baúl? No hay mas que ropa.
- Estamos obligados á registrar todos los baúles.
- No tengo mas que una libra de tabaco para mi uso.
- Puede V. cerrar su balija.

que aguardar

Sea Journey.

Which is the steamer for Dieppe?

- The one you see there alongside the quay.
- When will she start?

At high water-at two thirty five.

- The steamer appears to me to be very small.
- Oh, no; she is a very good size: she has been plying between Newhaven and Dieppe the last two years, and although the sea is often rough, has never required any important repairs.
- Will you show me the way to the second class cabins?
- Come this way, sir.
- Steward; I am looking for a berth and cannot find any disengaged.

Here is an unoccupied berth, sir; do you wish to take anything?

- Yes, please; bring me some tea.
- The sea is now very calm: would you not like to go on deck? there are few passengers there, and the air is cool and bracing.
- What is the light-house we see there, on the horizon?
- It is the light-house at the entrance of the harbour.
- What is that boat which is coming to meet us?
- I believe it is a pilot.
- I think we are stopping.
- Yes, we must wait until the tide will allow us to enter the port.
- Is it not possible to hire a boat to take us ashore?
- The sea is rather rough this morning, which, I suppose, is the reason I do not see any boats.
- What is the signal they are just hoisting at the end of the pier?
- The signal that there is enough water now to enter the harbour.

Un viaje por mar.

- ¿Cual es el vapor que sale para Dieppe?
- Aquel que V. vé al costado del embarcadero.
- ¿Cuándo sale?
- A la subida de la maréa : á las dos y treinta y cinco.
- Me parece que este vapor es muy pequeño.
- De ninguna manera: es grande; durante los dos últimos años que hace la travesia de Newhaven á Dieppe, nunca ha requerido importantes reparaciones, por mas que la mar haya estado amenudo muy alborotada.
- ¿ Quiere V. enseñarme los camarotes de segunda clase?
- Pase V. por aquí, Señor.
- Camarero; estoy buscando un camarote y no encuentro ninguno desocupado.
- Aquí hay uno desocupado, Señor; ¡desea V. tomar algo?
- Sí; traígame V. una taza de té.
- El mar está ahora muy tranquilo ino le gustaria á V. ir sobre cubierta? Allí hay pocos pasageros y el aire es fresco y agradable.
- ¿Cuál es aquel faro que se vé allá en el horizonte?
- Es el faro de la entrada del puerto.
- ¿Que lancha es esa que se acerca?

Creo que es un piloto.

Me parece que nos paramos.

- Sí; es preciso que aguardemos hasta que la marea nos permita entrar en el Puerto.
- ¡No es posible alquilar un bote para conducirnos á tierra?
- El mar está alborotado esta mañana, por lo cual, sin duda no hay ningun bote.
- ¿Qué señal es aquella que están levantando al fin del muelle.
- Es la señal de que hay bastante agua ahora, para entrar en el puerto.

At a Town.

Is there any omnibus which will take me to the Continental Hotel?

Any omnibus will take you there.

- What are the edifices worthy of interest on account of their historical connections?
- You ought to visit the Cathedral, the Town Hall, the Law courts, the bridges, and the old gates, the only remains of the ramparts of the city.
- Is the cathedral a very ancient building?
- It is one of the oldest specimens of gothic architecture in our country.

Is an industrial town?

- It is renowned for its cotton mills and also for its cloth manufactories.
- What is the population of the city?
- There were about two hundred and fifty three thousand inhabitants at the last census which took place at the end of last year.
- Is there anything to be seen in the surrounding country?
- There are the ruins of an old abbey, the modern castle of, and a beautiful forest.
- Will you be able to come with me to-morrow?
- Yes; with much pleasure.

What is the width of the river?

About two hundred yards.

Is the current very rapid?

Not very.

- What is the little chapel which I see there, on the top of the hill?
- It is the cemetery chapel.
- Are there any remarkable monuments in it?
- Hardly any; it was only built ten years ago.

En una Ciudad.

- ¡Hay algun ómnibus que me llevará al hotel Continental?
- Cualquier ómnibus le conducirá alla.
- ¿Cuáles son los edifícios de mas interés histórico ?
- Debe visitarse la Catedral, el palácio municipal, el palácio de justicia, los puentes y las antiguas puertas, únicos restos de los bastiones de la ciudad.
- ¿Es la Catedral un edifício muy antiguo?
- Es uno de los modelos arquitectónicos mas antiguos de nuestro pais.
- ¿ Es una ciudad industrial?
- Es renombrada por sus fábricas de algodon y además por la manufactura de los paños.

¿Cuantos habitantes tiene?

- Tiene dos cientos cincuenta y tres mil habitantes segun el último censo que se hizo á últimos del año pasado.
- ¡Hay algo que ver en los alrededores?
- Hay las ruinas de una abadía antigua, el castillo moderno de y un hermoso bosque.
- ¿Podrá V. acompañarme mañana?

Sí; con mucho gusto.

¿Que anchura tiene el rio?

Cerca de doscientos metros.

¿ Es muy rápida la corriente?

No mucho.

- ¿ Qué capilla es aquella que veo allá encima de la colina?
- Es la capilla del cementerio.
- ¿Hay allá algun monumento notable?
- Casi ninguno; no hace mas que diez anos que se edificó.

Letting Apartments.

I should like to have a suite of rooms composed of a drawingroom, a dining-room, three bedrooms, a kitchen, and two rooms for servants.

What floor would suit you best?

- The first or second floor.
- We have no apartments vacant on either of these floors, but we have just what you want on the third story.
- I am afraid it would be too high.
- I do not think it would inconvenience you at all, as there is a lift in the house.
- Are there any stables belonging to the mansion?
- No, sir; but the mews are situated within two minute's walk, and you can see them very well from the back windows of your apartment.
- Is there any post and telegraph office in the street?
- Yes, sir; there is a post office at the end of the street, and a letter box at the next house.
- What is the rent which was paid by the preceding occupier?
- One hundred and twenty pounds.
- Is that sum inclusive of water and gas?
- No, sir; that you have to pay separately
- Are the apartments to be let by the month or year?
- They have always been let by the month, but the terms of a new arrangement can be submitted to the landlord.
- When could I see him?
- In the course of next week; leave me your address, I will let you know.
- I am quite willing to take the rooms, on condition I can have them by the year; I do not like removing every month.

Para alquilar un piso.

Quisiera un piso compuesto de un salon un comedor, tres cuartos para dormir, una cocina y dos cuartos para los criados.

¿ Qué piso preferiria V.?

- El primero ó el segundo piso.
- No tenemos ningun cuarto desocupado en estos pisos, pero en el tercer piso tenemos precisamente lo que V. desea.
- Temo que será demasiado alto.
- No creo que esto sea un inconveniente, puesto que hay un elevador en la casa.
- ¿ Hay alguna caballeriza perteneciente á la casa?
- No, señor; pero las caballerizas están á dos minutos de aquí y puede V. verlas desde la ventana trasera de su aposento.
- ¿ Hay oficina de correos y despacho telegráfico en la misma calle?
- Sí, señor; hay una oficina de correos al fin de la calle y un buzon para las cartas en la casa vecina.
- ¿Cuanto pagaba el último inquilino?

Ciento veinte libras esterlinas.

- ¿Esta suma comprende los gastos del agua y del gas?
- No, señor ; estos deben pagarse separadamente.
- ¿Los pisos se pagan al mes ó por año?
- Siempre han sido alquilados por mes, pero se puede tratar con el propietario para un nuevo ajuste.
- ¿Cuándo podré verle?
- En la próxima semana; —sírvase V. dejarme su direccion y le escribiré.
- Estoy dispuesto á tomar estos aposentos á condicion que los pueda alquilar por año; no me gusta cambiar de casa todos los meses.

With a Servant.

- What time do you get up every morning?
- I generally rise between seven and half past.
- Will you call me every morning as soon as you are dressed?
- Yes, sir; you may rely upon me, and, should anything happen to prevent me, I shall not forget to tell another servant to knock at your door at the proper time.
- Take my boots, please, and bring them back into my room as soon as they are cleaned.
- The left boot is unsewn : shall I take it to the shoemaker to have it repaired ?
- Yes; but tell him that I want it this evening.

There are two letters for you, sir. When did the postman bring them? He brought them just now.

- I found no water on my toilet table last night; will you fetch me some that I may dress myself; it is getting late.
- Do you want anything else?
- Yes; I should like to have two clean towels; do not forget to change them twice a week.
- Somebody brought this note for you and waits for an answer.
- Say that I am engaged and shall call this afternoon.
- Mr. X..... asks if you can receive him.

Show him in.

- Shall you want your supper this evening?
- Yes; put it on my table, but do not wait for me; it is quite possible that I may be rather late, and I do not wish to disturb anybody in the house.
- Here is a key which the landlord asked me to give you, in order that you may come in at any time you like.

Con un Criado.

- ¿A qué hora se levanta V. por la mañana?
- Me levanto, generalmente entre siete y siete y média.
- ¿ Quiére V. llamarme todas las mañanas tan pronto como V. esté vestido?
- Sí, Señor; puede V. confiar en mí y si algo ocurriera que me lo impidiese, no olvidaré decir á otro criado que llame á su puerta á la hora exacta.
- Tome mis zapatos; y llévelos á mi cuarto tan pronto como estén límpios.
- El zapato del pié izquierdo está descosido. ¿Quiere V. que lo lleve al zapatero?
- Sí; pero dígale que lo quiero esta tarde.

Aquí hay dos cartas para V., señor.

¿Cuando las trajo el cartero?

- En este momento, precisamente.
- No hallé agua sobre mi tocador la noche pasada; ¿quiére V. ir por ella? tengo que vestirme y se hace tarde.

¿Quiére V. algo mas?

- Sí; quisiéra dos toallas límpias; no olvide V. cambiarlas dos veces por semana.
- Han traido esta nota para V. y aguardan la respuesta.
- Díga V. que estoy ocupado y que vuelva esta tarde.
- El Sr. X..... pregunta si puede V. recibirle.

Hágale V. entrar.

¿Querrá V. cenar esta noche?

- Sí; pónga la cena en la mesa, pero no me aguarde; es muy posible que venga algo tarde y no me gusta incomodar á nádie en la casa.
- Ahí tiene V. una llave que el amo de la casa me dijo le entregara para que pudiéra V. entrar cuando quisiera.

Meals.

- What do you wish to have for your breakfast?
- Two boiled eggs, rather underdone, and a rasher of bacon.
- Would you like tea, coffee, or chocolate?
- Give me some tea, with two pieces of toasted bread.
- What will you have at eleven ?
- Some cold roast beef and salad, some cheese, and a bottle of beer.
- We have some very nice cold roast chicken, and a leg of mutton; would you not like some instead of roast beef? I am afraid it is rather overdone for you.

Well, let me have some chicken.

- Will you dine with us this evening? we expect Mrs. X... and her two daughters, and Mr. S.....'s cousin.
- I am not sure I shall be able to come, but will do my best to be here. At what time do you dine?
- At seven o'clock.

What shall we have for dinner?

Do not forget to have some supper ready for me.

Will you have some cold meat?

- Yes; a small piece of cold veal will do very well, with some Roquefort cheese and a glass of claret.
- Will you kindly ask the landlady if she would mind my buying everything I require? of course she would charge me for cooking and attendance.
- I will ask madam; but I know she does not much like that way of managing.

Comidas.

¿ Qué quiere V. para su desayuno?

- Dos huevos pasados por agua no muy cocidos y una tajada de jamon.
- ¿Quiere V. té, café ó chocolate?
- Déme V. un poco de té con dos tostadas.
- ¿ Qué quiére V. tomar á las once?
- Un poco de carne asada fiambre, una ensalada, un poco de queso y una botella de cerveza.
- Tenemos pollo asado frio y una pierna de carnero ; no preferiría V. un poco de esto en lugar de la carne asada? temo que está demasiado asada para V.
- Bien ; déme V. un poco de pollo.
- ¿Quiere V. comer con nosotros esta noche ? aguardamos la Señora X.... y sus dos hijas y el primo del Señor S.....
- No estoy seguro si podré venir pero haré cuanto me sea posible ¿A que hora comen Vds.?

A las siete.

- ¿ Qué tendremos para comer?
- No olvide tener algo de cena preparada para mí.
- ¿ Quiére V. un poco de carne fiambre?
- Sí; un pedacito de ternera fria me vendrá muy bien, con un poco de queso de Roquefort y un vaso de vino tinto.
- ¿ Quiére V. preguntar al ama de casa si tendría inconveniente en que yo compre todo lo que necesite ? Naturalmente que pagaré por el trabajo de cocerlo y el servício.
- Preguntaré á la Señora; pero sé que no le gustan mucho esos arreglos.

To write a Letter.

- Be good enough to bring me some note paper, envelopes, ink, pens and sealing wax.
- Here they are, sir, will you require any stamps?
- I shall want a shilling's worth of halfpenny stamps to send some circular letters to my friends on the Continent; twelve penny ones, and four two pence halfpenny ones, as I must write to my brothers in France.
- Are any of your letters ready? if so, I can take them to the post office when I go out.

When does the mail start?

- The letters must be posted before half past five if you want to forward them by the evening mail.
- I shall feel much obliged if you will post these two letters for France. I do not think I shall have time to finish the other three.
- Do you not think that this letter is too heavy?
- I do not think so; but they will weigh it for you at the post office, if you ask them.
- Do not forget to bring me some post cards and two envelopes for registered letters.
- Shall I procure the Post-office order for you, which you mentioned last night?

Yes, please.

- What amount do you intend to send?
- Two hundred and thirty-two francs, twenty-five centimes: I am just going out and shall get the money at my banker's.
- Do not forget that no Post-office orders are issued after five o'clock.
- I shall certainly be back before that time.

Para escribir una carta.

- Tenga V. la bondad de traerme un poco de papel, sobres, tinta, plumas y lacre.
- Aquí estan Sr.: ¿quiére V. algunos sellos?
- Necesitaré por valor de un chelín de sellos de medio penique, para mandar algunas cartas circulares á mis amigos del Continente ; doce de un penique ; y cuatro de dos peniques y medio, porque debo escribir á mis hermanos en Fráncia.
- i Tiene V. alguna de sus cartas lista ? si tiene V. alguna, puedo llevarla al correo cuando salga.
- ¿Cuándo sale el correo?
- Las cartas deben estár en el buzon ántes de las cinco y média si quiere V. que vayan por el correo de la tarde.
- Le quedaré agradecido si quiére V. echar al correo estas dos cartas para Fráncia. Temo que no tendré tiempo de concluir las otras tres.
- ¡No le parece á V. que esta carta pesa demasiado?
- Me parece que no; pero en el correo se la pesarán, si V. lo pide.
- No olvide V. tracrme algunas tarjetas postales y dos sobres para cartas certificadas.
- ¿ Quiére V. que le procure la letra postal de que me habló V. ayer noche?

Sí; hágame V. el favor.

¿Qué cantidad quiére V. enviar?

- Dos cientas treinta y dos pesetas 25 céntimos. En este momento voy á salir y tomaré el dinero de mi banquero.
- Tenga presente que no libran órdenes postales despues de las cinco.
- Ciertamente estaré de vuelta ántes de esa hora.

At a Money Changer's.

- Will you kindly change this hundred franc note and these twenty franc pieces for me?
- Would you like to have gold or notes?
- I will take a five-pound note, four pounds in gold and the rest in silver and copper.
- What is the exchange for twenty franc pieces?
- Fifteen shillings and eight pence.
- I expected to lose only three pence on every piece.
- I think, on the contrary, I am very reasonable in charging you four pence only.

Can you discount this draft?

- I am sorry I cannot do that for you; we only discount drafts when the drawer and the bearer are personally known to us.
- Can you direct me to any bank which would discount it?
- I am afraid you will find the same difficulty everywhere, unless you are introduced by a friend.
- Where could I sell these stocks?
- I will take them of you at market prices.
- Can you tell me how to invest a small capital?
- I would advise you to buy Government bonds or some shares in our great Railway Companies. The interest is not very high, but you have not the slightest risk to run.
- I am leaving town for a month: could I deposit these stocks with you?
- We will certainly take them to oblige you; but should prefer your depositing them with your banker.
- Will you advance me some money on these deeds?
- No, sir; we are money changers, but never lend any money.

En casa de un Cambista.

- i Quiére V. cambiarme este Billete de Banco de cien francos y estas monedas de veinte francos?
- ¿ Quiére V. oro ó billetes de Banco?
- Tomaré un Billete de Banco de cinco libras, cuatro libras en oro y lo restante en plata y cobre.
- ¿Cual es el cambio por monedas de veinte francos?
- Quince chelines y ocho peniques.
- Yo creí perder tres peniques por pieza solamente.
- Creo por el contrário que soy muy razonable haciéndole pagar solo cuatro peniques.
- ¿Puede V. descontarme esta letra de cámbio?
- Siento no poder servirle; solo descontamos letras cuando el girador y el aceptante nos son conocidos.
- ¿Puede V. indicarme algun Banquero que quisiéra descontarla?
- Temo que hallará V. la misma dificultad en todas partes á no ser que algun amigo le présente.
- ¿Dónde podría yo vender estos fondos públicos?
- Yo se los compraré al précio de plaza.
- ¿Podría V. indicarme cómo emplear un pequeño capital?
- Le aconsejaría á V. el comprar obligaciones del Estado y algunas acciones de nuestras grandes compañias de terrocarriles. El interés no es mucho pero no se corre riesgo.
- Me voy fuera de la ciudad por un mes; ¿ podré depositar estos fondos en su casa de V.?
- Bien ; los tomaremos solamente por hacer á V. un favor, pero preferiríamos que los depositara en casa de su banquero.
- ¿Quiére V. adelantarme algo sobre estos títulos?
- No, señor; nosotros somos cambistas, pero núnca prestamos dinero.

Buying.

How do you sell this?

At the price you see marked; all our goods have the prices marked in plain figures.

Is that the lowest price?

Yes, we fix our prices as low as possible, and cannot reduce them.

Give me five yards of this?

- Do you think it will be enough? I am afraid you will have some trouble in procuring the same material in a few weeks time.
- I am not satisfied with the cloth you sold me the other day. I had a good mind to return it to you.
- We are very sorry you did not do so, as we always do our best to satisfy all our customers.
- Have you still any of the black velvet which you sold to my friend two days ago?
- I think so: yes, here it is; how much will you take? you can have it a little cheaper than Mrs. ... if you take the whole, as it is a remnant.
- I will take it then : whatever may be the fashion velvet is always rich and elegant.
- Shall I show you anything else?
- I am just considering if I am in want of anything more.
- We have very nice sunshades which we could sell you at exceptionally low prices.
- The season is rather advanced: I should prefer to have a cheap silk umbrella.
- This is a very good article: I do not think you could buy it cheaper anywhere else.

will have this one. Please send it to my address, 96, Princes Street.

Para comprar.

¡A cuánto vende V. esto?

- Al précio que V. vé marcado; todos nuestros artículos tienen el précio marcado con números claros.
- ; Es éste el último précio?
- Sí; nosotros fijamos los précios mas bajos que nos es posible y no podemos reducirlos.
- ¿ Déme V. cinco yardas de esto?
- ¿Cree V. que tendrá bastante? Temo que hallará V. dificultad en encontrar el mismo material despues de pocas semanas.
- No estoy satisfecho del paño que me vendió V. el otro dia. Estaba por devolvérselo.
- Sentimos que no lo haya V. hecho porque hacemos cuanto podemos para contentar nuestros parroquianos.
- i Tienen Vds. todavía del mismo terciopelo negro que vendieron Vds. á mi amiga dos dias hace?
- Creo que tenemos todavía; aquí está; ¿cuánto desea V.? seló dejarémos un poco mas barato que la Señora,..... si lo toma V. todo, porque es un resto.
- Entónces lo tomaré: cualesquiera que sea la moda, el terciopelo es siempre rico y elegante.
- ¿Quiére V. que le muestre algo mas?
- Precisamente estaba pensando si me hacía falta algo mas.
- Tenemos muy bonitas sombrillas que podemos vender á un précio sumamente bajo.
- La estacion está avanzada : yo preferiría tener un paraguas de seda barato.
- Este es un artículo muy bueno: no creo que pudiera V. comprarlo en parte alguna á tan buen précio.
- Tomaré este; hágame el favor de mandármelo á mi casa calle del Príncipe No. 96.

5

Carriages.

Cabman, how much will you charge me to go to the Northern Railway station?

- Two francs fifty centimes, sir.
- It is too much: I will give you two francs.
- Very well, sir; what train do you want to catch?
- I want to leave by the express.
- Then we shall have no time to lose.
- Where does this omnibus go?
- It follows the whole line of the "Boulevards."
- What is the fare?
- Three pence inside and three half pence outside.
- Is there any difference according to the distance?
- No, it is the same fare any distance.
- Will that omnibus take me to the Southern Railway Station?
- No, you will have to take a transfer ticket.
- Is there anything to pay for it?
- No, the conductor is obliged to give it to anybody who asks for it without any extra charge.
- Where can I find a decent carriage at a reasonable charge?
- At the next livery stables.
- Are there any regular fares?
- Yes, you can have carriages by the drive or by the hour at very moderate charges.
- Are the fares the same at all times?
- No; they are higher from half past twelve at night till six o'clock in the morning during the summer, and seven during the winter.
- Is there anything to pay for the luggage?
- Yes; you have to pay an extra charge of twenty-five centimes for every parcel.

Carruages.

- Cochero, ¿ cuánto quiere V. por llevarme á la Estacion del Ferro-carril del Norte?
- Dos francos cincuenta céntimos.
- Es demasiado: le daré á V. dos francos.
- Muy bien señor; ¿que tren quiere V. tomar?
- Quiero salir por el express.
- Entónces no hay que perder tiempo.
- ¡A dónde vá este ómnibus?
- Recorre toda la línea de los Bulevares.
- ¿Cuánto se paga?
- Tres peniques en el interior y penique y médio en el esterior.
- ¿Hay alguna diferéncia segun la distáncia ?
- No, es el mismo précio por cualquiera distáncia.
- i Me llevará este ómnibus á la. Estacion del ferro-carril del Sud?
- No; deberá V. tomar un billete para el cámbio.
- ¿Se debe pagar algo por esto?
- No; el conductor está obligado á darlo á cualesquiera que lo pida sin pagar nada.
- ¿Dónde puedo hallar un coche por un précio razonable?
- En la próxima caballeriza.
- ¡Tiénen ellos précios fijos?
- Sí; puede V. obtener un carruage á la carrera ó á la hora por un précio muy moderado.
- ¿Los précios son los mismos en todos tiempos?
- No; son mayores desde las doce y media de la noche, hasta las seis de la mañana durante el verano, y hasta las siete durante el invierno.
- ¿Se paga algo por el equipage?
- Sí; debe V. pagar además veinte y cinco céntimos por cada bulto.

At table.

Where shall 1 sit? Take a chair near Mr. X

Shall I help you to some soup?

- Yes, thank you.
- Mr. X, will you kindly pass me a piece of bread?
- With the greatest pleasure : do you prefer stale or new bread?
- As a matter of taste I prefer new bread, but stale bread is more digestible.
- Will you take a slice of this beef? it is very nicely done.
- Give me a very small piece, please; I do not feel very hungry.

Do you wish to have some gravy? No, thank you.

- Have some potatoes and some haricot beans.
- I would rather have some cauliflowers.
- Will you kindly carve this fowl? I burnt my right hand the other day, and can hardly do anything with it.
- Do you wish to have some more meat?
- No, thank you, I have done very nicely.
- Shall I help you to some salad? I must tell you that it is seasoned after the Spanish fashion, that is to say, with olive oil and vinegar.
- Thank you, I should very much like to have some, I am rather fond of it.
- Will you have some of this apple tart?

No, thank you: I prefer some jelly.

- What would you like to drink?
- I will take a glass of claret : beer causes me to feel sleepy, and I do not care for heavy wines.
- I think you will like this wine: we buy it direct from the grower to be sure that it has not undergone any adulteration.

En la mesa.

- ¿ Dónde debo sentarme?
- Tóme V. una silla cerca del Sr. X ...
- ¿Quiére V. que le sirva un poco de sopa?

Sí; grácias.

- Señor X....., ¿ quiére V. hacerme el favor de pasarme un poco de pan?
- Con el mayor placer : ¿ prefiere V. el pan fresco ó el pan duro?
- En cuanto al gusto prefiero el pan fresco pero el duro es mas digerible.
- ¿Quiére V. un pedacito de esta carne? está muy bien cocida.
- Hágame V. el favor de darme un pedacito; no tengo mucho apetito.
- ¿Desea V. un poco de salsa?
- Muchas grácias. Tome V. algunas patatas ó habichuelas.

Preferiria un poco de coliflor.

- ¿Quiére V. hacerme el favor de cortar este pollo? Me quemé la mano derecha el otro dia, y no puedo casi servirme de ella.
- ¿Quiére V. un poco mas carne?
- Muchas grácias: he comido muy bien.
- ¿ Quiére V. que le dé un poco de ensalada? debo advertirle que preparada á la está Española, es decir con aceite de olivas y vinagre.
- Grácias : me gustará mucho tomar un poco, pues soy muy amante de ella.
- ¿Quiére V. un poco de esa torta de manzanas?
- Muchas grácias: prefiero la gelatina. ¿ Qué quiére V. beber?
- Tomaré un vaso de vino de clarete ; la cerveza me dá sueño y no me gustan los vinos fuertes.
- Creo que le gustará este vino. Lo compramos directamente del cultivador, á fin de estar seguros que no esté adulterado.

£

With a Doctor.

- I was very unwell the day before yesterday; still worse yesterday, and I felt so bad this morning that I was compelled to send for a doctor.
- What ails you ?
- I have a violent head-ache, I feel a pain in my limbs, and am not inclined to eat.
- Allow me to feel your pulse; it is rather quick. Please show me your tongue. Did you sleep well last night?
- Not well at all; I could not go to sleep before one o'clock in the morning.
- Do you feel thirsty?
- Very: I had some lemonade yesterday, but it did not quench my thirst.
- Have you coughed at all lately?
- Yes, I had two violent attacks of coughing during the night.
- You caught a cold very probably: the weather has been rather changeable and many persons suffer from bronchitis. I shall write a prescription for you.
- What do you advise me to eat this afternoon?
- I think it will be best to abstain from having anything to-day: I hope you will have a good night's restand to-morrow morning I shall call again, hoping to find you a great deal better.
- Do you think I shall be confined to my room for a long time?
- Oh no! you only require a little rest, and take great care not to catch cold. If you follow exactly all my prescriptions, I have no doubt you will soon recover from this slight indisposition.
- Do you think smoking would do me any harm ?
- I do not think it would do you any good.

Con un Médico.

- Estaba muy indispuesto anteayer; peor aun ayer, y me sentía tan mal esta mañana, que me he visto obligado á llamar un médico.
- ¿Qué tiene V.?
- Tengo un fuerte dolor de cabeza; siento un dolor en los miembros y no tengo apetito alguno.
- Déme V. el pulso; está algo acelerado. Sírvase V. mostrarme la lengua. ¿Durmió V. bien la noche pasada?
- De ningun modo; no me quedé dormido hasta la una de la mañana.
- ¿Tiene V. sed?
- Muchísima; bebí limonada ayer, pero no me quitó la sed.
- ¿Ha tosido V. últimamente?
- Sí; tuve dos violentos ataques de tos durante la noche.
- Es muy probable que haya V. cogido un resfriado: el tiempo ha sido algo variable y muchas personas sufren bronquitis; le recetaré á V. una medicina.
- ¿Qué cosa me aconseja V. que coma por la tarde?
- Creo que es mejor que por hoy se abstenga V. de comer; espero que pasará V. una buena noche y mañana volveré con la esperanza de encontrarle mucho mejor.
- ¿Cree V. que tendré que estar en mi cuarto por mucho tiempo?
- ¡Oh no! V. tiene necesidad de un poco de descanso y ponga V. mucho cuidado en no coger un resfriado. Si V. observa exactamente mis direcciones, no dudo que pronto estará V. curado de esta ligera indisposicion.
- ¿Cree V. que el fumar puede perjudicarme ?
- No creo que le haga á V. ningun bien.

A walk through Madrid.

- We have at last arrived at the capital of Spain.
- What population has Madrid ?
- The last census gave for result four hundred thousand inhabitants.
- How much a day will it cost to lodge in a respectable boarding house ?
- From twenty-five to thirty reals a day.
- What is the climate of Madrid ?
- In the spring it is very dangerous; you must be warmly clothed in consequence of the winds from Guadarrama; it is the most treacherous climate in Europe; except in the months of March, April, September, and October one cannot live in Madrid.
- I wish to go to the Prado, of which I have heard much talk; what sort of a place is it?
- It is two miles in length, is lined with trees full of foliage, and is adorned with sculptured fountains.

Have youother walks besides this?

- Oh ! yes, sir, we have Las Delicias on the shore of the Manzanares; the Fuente Castellana walk, which is a mile and a half long.
- I have been told of the Buen Retiro, what is there in it?
- Very beautiful gardens, which are still farther off than the Prado.
- Is this the place called the Puerta del Sol?
- Yes, sir; do you admit that these are splendid and stately edifices?
- Yes, certainly; that is the Post Office.
- Shall we go to the Prado? s it far ?

S It lai :

- No, it is at the end of the street.
- What is the name of the street ?
- The " calle de Alcala."
- And that fountain ?
- The fountain of Cybeles.

Un paseo por Madrid.

- Hènos aquí al fin en la capital de España.
- ¿ Qué poblacion cuenta Madrid ?
- El último censo dió por resultado cuatrocientos mil habitantes.
- ¿Cuánto se paga por dia en una casa decente de huéspedes ?
- De veinte y cinco á treinta reales diários.

¿Como es el clima de Madrid ?

- En la primavera es muy peligroso; hay que cubrirse bien, á causa de los vientos del Guadarrama; es el clima mas traidor de Europa; escepto en los meses de Marzo, Abril, Setiembre y Octubre, no se puede vivir en Madrid.
- Deseo ir al Prado del cual he oido hablar mucho ¿qué tal es ese Paseo?
- Tiene dos millas de largo: hay en él, frondosos árboles y está adornado con fuentes monumentales.
- ¿Tienen Vds. otros paseos además de este ?
- Oh! si Señor: tenemos el paseo de las Delícias á la orilla del Manzanares; el paseo de la fuente Castellana que tiene una milla y média de largo.
- He oido hablar del Buen Retiro ¿qué hay en él ?
- Hermosísimos jardines que se hallan mas allá del Prado.
- ¿ Es este el sítio llamado la Puerta del Sol ?
- Si, señor; ; no es verdad que tiene magníficos edifícios?
- Ya lo creo; esa es la casa de correos

¿Quiere V. que vayamos al Prado ? ¿Está lejos ?

No, al fin de esta calle.

- ¿Cómo se llama esta calle ?
- La calle de Alcalá.
- Y esa fuente ?
- La fuente de Cibeles.

What building is this ?

- The Royal Palace, a magnificent edifice in the form of a square, each side measuring 170 feet in length and 100 feet in height; as you can see, it is constructed entirely of white stone, and there is a court in the interior 140 feet square. On the south side of the building is the royal armoury in which the armour of Christopher Columbus is still preserved.
- What kind of a place is the Madrid Museum; is it worth visiting?
- I should think so; it contains no less than 2000 pictures, among which are 46 original Murillos, 10 by Raffaelle, 62 by Rubens, 64 by Velasquez, 34 by Tintoretto, and 43 by Titian.
- Who opened the new Museum ? Espartero in 1842.
- How many theatres are there in Madrid ?
- Six theatres and three circuses.
- Have you any good libraries in Madrid ?
- There are several, but the two finest are the Royal Library, which contains 200,000 volumes, and that of San Isidro, which contains 60,000.
- I have heard the church of Atocha spoken of.
- Well, the church of Atocha is very ancient, and is noted for an image of the Virgin Mary of Atocha, to which are attributed many miracles; her dresses are very rich, and adorned with a profusion of jewellery and precious stones presented by various kings and other personages.

Is the Escurial far from here?

No, sir; only 32 miles by rail; a magnificent edifice, considered one of the wonders of the world. In it is the Pantheon of the kings and queens of Spain.

Edificios Públicos.

¿ Qué edifício es este ?

- El Palácio Real, magnífico edifício, cuadrado ; cada lado mide 170 piès de largo y 100 de alto : como V. ve, está construido todo con piedra blanca; y tiene en el interior un pátio cuadrado de 140 piés. En la parte del edifício que mira al sud, hállase la armeria real donde se conservan todavia las ármas de Cristobal Colon.
- ¿ Qué tal es el Museo de Madrid; es digno de visitarse?
- Ya lo creo ; tiene nada menos que 2000 cuadros entre los cuales se cuentan 46 originales de Murillo 10 de Rafael, 62 de Rubens, 64 de Velazquez, 34 de Tintoretto, y 43 de Ticiano.
- ¿ Quién abrió el nuevo Museo ? Espartero en 1842.
- Cuántos teatros tiene Madrid ?

Seis y tres circos.

- Tienen Vds. en Madrid buenas bibliotecas ?
- Hay várias, pero las dos mayores son; la Biblioteca Real, la cual contiene 200,000 volúmenes y la de San Isidro que contiene 60,000.
- He oido hablar de la Iglesia de Atocha.
- Bien, la Iglesia de Atocha es muy antigua, y notable por la Virgen llamada de Atocha, á la cual se le atribuyen muchos milagros; posee ricos vestidos llenos de joyas, y piedras preciosas, regalos de vários Reyes y otros personages.

j Está lejos de aquí el Escorial ?
No, Señor; 32 millas por ferrocarril solamente; magnífico edifício, considerado como una de las maravillas del mundo. Allí está el Panteon de los Reyes y Reinas de España.

The Bull Fight.

Is the bull-circus far from here?

- No, just outside the Puerta de Alcalá.
- Do you know it seems to me a barbarous amusement ?

I do not see the reason why.

- In every way it is a barbarous amusement; there is the cruelty to the animals and the imminent danger to the performers.
- Don't say that; the horses that are devoted to this purpose are worn out animals; their owners are quite satisfied to get 8 or 10 dollars for a horse that has perhaps served him all its life; and with respect to the performers, bull fighting is an art, the same as any other.

What ! do you call it an art ?

Yes, sir, I repeat it is an art.

The performers have their rules like sailors have theirs in order to steer a vessel on the high seas; if the sailors have no contrary winds, they may avoid, to a certain extent, the dangers that threaten them, but not always, if the sea is boisterous; but the bull fighter can make the bull go in what direction he chooses, and no bull, however ferocious, can resist the skill of the performers; and it is precisely this element of ferocity, although it causes foreigners to say such fighting is a mark of a barbarous people, which is the best guarantee for the safety of the bull fighter, as the more ferocious the bull, the less danger to him.

I could never have believed it.

You will not say so another time.

Let us go to see a performance and perhaps then I shall change my opinion.

Corrida de toros.

¿Está muy lejos de aqui la plaza de toros?

No : fuera de la Puerta de Alcalá.

¿Sabe V. que me parece una diversion bárbara ?

No veo la razon porqué.

- Es una diversion bárbara bajo todos conceptos; hay crueldad contra los animales y peligro inminente para los lidiadores.
- No diga V. tal; los caballos que se sacrifican para esa liza son los caballos yá abandonados; sus amos se tienen por muy contentos en recibir 8 ó 10 duros por un caballo que les ha servido quizás toda la vida; y en cuanto á los lidiadores, el lidiar es un arte como cualquier otro.

¿ Cómo! ¿un arte dice V.?

Si, Seňor y lo repito.

Los lidiadores tienen sus reglas como el marinero tiene las suyas para conducir el buque en alta mar.; el marinero, si no tiene un viento contrario, puede hasta cierto punto evitar los peligros que le amenazan, aunque no siempre si la mar está alborotada; mientras que el lidiador conduce al toro como y dónde quiere y no hay fiereza que resista al arte del lidiador; precisamente esa ferocidad, que hace decir á los extrangeros que esto de lidiar es própio de naciones incultas, es la mejor garantia de seguridad para el torero. Cuanto mas fiero el toro, menos peligro existe.

Núnca lo hubiera creido.

No lo dirá V. así otra vez.

Vamos pues á ver una corrida y entonces talvez cambiaré de opinion.

- I have learntSpanish at school; I took many lessons, in classes and privately; I know my grammar pretty well, and understand nearly everything I read, but cannot say two words in an intelligible manner. What should I do?
- Hear Spanish spoken; have a master that speaks to you in Spanish: very slowly at first, and then more quickly, on the subjects which are familiar to you.
- Is it, then, more useful to listen and to try to understand what is said in a language than trying to speak it one's self?
- Both are useful and necessary; but you will never pronounce well yourself if you do not train your ear by hearing that language spoken as frequently as you can.
- When may I hope to be able to speak myself?
- When your ears can recognise a spoken word as quickly and as accurately as your eyes can read it when it is written or printed. Try to pronounce perfectly some words which contain the greatest difficulties of Spanish pronunciation, then refer to them for any other word of similar spelling. Read aloud as much as you can, as soon as you have acquired more facility in pronunciation. Then try to speak and you will be astonished at your progress.
- Can you tell me what is the cause of my not understanding Spanish when spoken?
- It is because you do not read slowly enough, and aloud, and you hear conversation, but seldom speak yourself.

Modo de progresar en

la lengua Espanola.

- He aprendido el Español en la escuela: he tomado muchas lecciones en clase y privadamente: sé bastante bien la gramática y comprendo casi todo lo que leo, sin embargo no puedo decir dos palabras de una manera inteligible. ¿Qué debo hacer?
- Oir hablar Español, tener un profesor que le hable en Español: primeramente despácio, despues mas de prisa sobre asuntos que le sean á V. familiares.
- ¿Es pues, mas útil oir y probar de comprender lo que se dice en una lengua, que tentar de hablarla por si mismo?
- Las dos cosas son necesárias y útiles; pero nunca pronunciará V. bien si no acostumbra V. su oido á oir hablar aquella lengua tan frecuentemente como le sea posible.
- ¿Cuando puedo esperar poder hablar?
- Cuando su oido sepa reconocer una palabra hablada tan pronta y exactamente como pueda leer con los ojos aquella palabra Trate V. escrita ó estampada. de pronunciar perfectamente algunas palabras que tengan la mayor dificultad en la pronunciacion Española; despues recurra á ellas para cualesquiera otra palabra que tenga la misma ortografía. Lea en alta voz cuanto pueda, tan pronto como haya V. adquirido mas facilidad en su pronunciacion. Luego despues pruebe V. hablar y quedará V. atónito de su progreso.
- ¿ Puede V. decirme por qué razon no comprendo el Español cuando se habla?
- Es porque no lee V. lo suficientemente despácio y en alta voz. V. oye hablar, pero habla raravez.

SECOND DIVISION

SYNTAX.

.

Spanish Grammar

.

 \mathbf{r}_{i}

THIRTY-FIRST LESSON.

Leccion trigésima prima.

Syntax.

Syntax teaches us the correct and grammatical arrangement of words in a sentence.

There are two kinds, common syntax and figurative syntax. We now deal with the common syntax only, that being the standard for ordinary language whether written or spoken.

Syntax is divided into three parts, viz: concord, government and construction.

Concord is the agreement of words one with another.

Government is the dependence existing between certain parts of the same sentence.

Construction is the proper arrangement of the component parts of a sentence with deference to the rules of concord and government.

The only parts of speech which admit of variation in Spanish are, the article, noun, adjective, pronoun, verb and participle.

1. The article, pronoun, participle and adjective must all agree in gender, number and case, with the noun.

- Los géneros, the goods (the article los is masculine gender, plural number and nominative case to agree with the noun géneros).
- Estas cartas, these letters (the pronoun estas is feminine plural and nominative to agree with the noun cartas).
- El documento referente al convenio, the document relating to the treaty (the participle referente is masculine singular and nominative to agree with the noun documento).

EXCEPTION.—The only exception to this rule is that when the *article* and the demonstrative *pronoun* are used with an *adjective* in an indefinite or neutral sense; in such cases the *article* or *pronoun* are used in the neuter, thus we say :—

> Esto es sublime, this is sublime. Lo bello, the beautiful.

When the article lo is used with an adverb, or with masculine and feminine adjectives it may appear to be a derivative from this rule of concord, but it is not so in either case, for in such an expression as \acute{a} lo lejos, afar off or in the distance, the adverb lejos takes the place of an adjective in a neuter sense, and when we find such an expression as the following, es de notar lo industriosas que son sus hermanas, it is noteworthy how industrious your sisters are, we may regard the article lo either in the light of an adverb, or on the other hand the phrase may be considered by elipsis to run thus: es de alabar cuan industriosas, etc. (cuan meaning how).

as much, so much,		work, el trabajo
tanto	inasmuch, por cuanto	to adopt, adoptar
	ingratitude, la ingra-	to declaim, declamar
bill of lading, conoci-	titud	to do, to work, obrar
miento	invoice, factúra	to drag, arrastrar
chains, cadenas	slavery, la esclavitud	to experience, experi-
few, pocos	the rest, remainder,	mentar
forgetfulness, olvido	others, los demas	to flatter, lisonjear
good, bien (n.)	time, vez, times, veces	to have to, must, haber
good, bien (adv.)	ugly, feo, -a, -os, -as	de or tener que
good, bueno, -a, -os,		to receive, recibir
-as (adj.)	weariness, weight, pe-	
heart, corazon	sadez	to scatter, derramar
meant, concerne	suuez	to scatter, aerranar

Exercise No. 31.

1. To flatter—we flatter—you flatter (use the V.)—we shall receive—he receives—I have received—you will receive (V.)—they receive—he scattered—he was scattering—they scattered—scattering receiving—flattering—experiencing—I have experienced—you (V.)will experience—they experience—I shall experience—let him declaim —let them scatter—let them remain—let him flatter—let them adopt —adopted—dragged—I will adopt—he was dragging—he shall drag they will drag—they were dragging—he has to adopt—he must remain.

Aquellas intrincadas razones. Los mismos¹ hombres. Las mismas mugeres. La carta fué escrita. La factura fué perdida. Los géneros eran excelentes. Los géneros no eran como la muestra². El buque Los negocios de esta casa son muy vacilantes. fué perdido. Los compradores³ son pocos y los vendedores⁴ muy numerosos. Lo cierto es que he perdido mi fortuna entera. Las cartas referentes á este asunto estan en Paris, pero⁵ son muy largas y poco interesantes. ¿Cuantos ingratos hemos visto? Cuantos mas favores recibe tanto mas ingrato parece⁶. Esta es la condicion de todos los hombres. El obra por pura liberalidad. Ellos obran por el interes. ¡Que agradable es el delicado consuelo de haber obrado bien!

Who are these men? These are the same men. But are those the same women? No, they are not the same women. I have received the invoice of the goods. The invoice is the same. I must procure⁷ the bill of lading, I asked for it yesterday⁸. You will remain here. Will you remain here? Yes, I will remain here a few days. I have experienced many losses⁹. I have experienced much ingra-On the other hand¹⁰ I have met with¹¹ many noble and heroic titude. We should¹² do good simply because it is good. minds. The goods are excellent. The invoice is correct¹³.

¹ los mismos, the same (or the very) 2 muestra, sample 3 compradores, buyers 4 vendedores, purchasers 5 pero, but 6 parece, seems 7 procure, procurar 8 yesterday, ayer 9 losses, pérdidas 10 on the other hand, por el contrario 11 met with, encontrado 12 we should, debemos 13 correct, conforme.

- 1. What does syntax teach us?
- 2. How many kinds of syntax are there?
- 3. How is syntax divided?
- 4. Define concord, government and construction.
- 5. Which are the variable parts of speech?
- 6. Which parts of speech must agree with the noun?
- 7. What exception is there to this rule?

Conversation.

What houses are these?

They are mine.

- Are they inhabited?
- Yes, some of them.
- Did you buy them?
- No, they were left to me by an uncle who died recently.

Are they well built?

- Yes, they are all well built, but some of them are a little out of repair.
- What rent are you asking for them?
- They run at from two to three hundred a year.
- I think you ask more than they are worth, my house is better than any of them, and I only pay £150.
- I admit that your house may be a better one, but you must take the position into consideration.
- Do you know how many rooms there are in my house?
- No, I have never noticed more than the lower storey.
- There are 16 rooms, a garden and good stabling.
- It is certainly a very cheap house.
- It is very convenient to the railway station also.

How long have you lived here? About three years. ¿Que casas son estas?

Son mias.

¿Estan ocupadas?

Algunas, sí.

- ¿ Las compró V.?
- No, me las dejó un tio mio que murió hace poco.
- ¿Estan bien construidas?
- Son de muy buena construccion, solo que algunas requieren reparaciones.
- ¿Cuanto pide V. al año, por cada una?
- Varian de doscientas á trescientas libras al año.
- Me parece que pide V. mas de lo que valen, la mia es mejor que ninguna de estas, y solo pago ciento cincuenta.
- No niego que no sea mejor la suya, hay sin embargo que tener en cuenta las ventajas de esta situacion.
- iSabe V. cuantas habitaciones tiene mi casa?
- No he reparado mas que el piso inferior.
- Pues tiene diez y seis habitaciones, un jardin y una bnena caballeriza.
- Por cierto es una casa sumamente barata.
- Esta muy cerca tambien del ferrocarril.

¿Cuanto tiempo ha vivido V. alli! Unos tres año hará.

'n,

Reading Exercise No. 31.

De la Ingratitud.

Los mismos que declaman con mayor horror contra este monstruoso vicio, lo adoptan muchas veces como á su hijo querido,¹ por cuanto es solo feo por el aspecto que mira al bienhechor²; asi como es agradable por él que mira á los ingratos; y la razon es, porque dispensa á los favorecidos de la obligacion del reconocimiento que los oprime; pues cuanto mayor es el beneficio que se recibe, tanto mayor es la esclavitud en que el beneficiado queda constituido; y como muy pocos gustan arrastrar éstas cadenas,³ se libran de su pesadez⁴ con solo un simple olvido.⁵ Quien no quisiere vivir con ingratos, ha de tener mucho trabajo si ha de vivir en el mundo. Infeliz será el hombre que no experimente ingratitudes,6 porque habrá hecho⁷ muy poco bien á los demas. Por el contrario, cuantos mas ingratos hicieremos, tanto mas noble es el fin que nos mueve á obrar bien. Esta es la condición del Si halla correspondencia,8 insensiblecorazon humano. mente la busca, y entonces obra ya con los ojos en ella; mas si no la encuentra, obra con ánimo noble y heróico, haciendo el bien⁹ solo porque es bien, sin otro fin ni motivo que el interes fomente, ó el valor díminuya. El que hace bien solamente á los agradecidos, comercia; mas él que lo hace á los ingratos, obra por pura liberalidad. El uno siembra¹⁰ los bepeficios, el otro los derrama¹¹; uno procede como hombre, el otro como Dios; y éste siempre tiene el delicado y agradable consuelo¹² de haber obrado bien, que es el gusto mas deleitable que puede lisonjear el paladar de un alma bien formada.

(ALMEYDA.)

1

1 hijo querido, pet child 2 bienhechor, benefactor 3 arrastrar estas cadenas, to carry these chains 4 pesadez, weight 5 simple olvido, mere forgetfulness 6 ingratitudes, ingratitude 7 habrá hecho, he will have done 8 si halla correspondencia, if it meet with a response 9 haciendo el bien, doing good 10 siembra sows 11 derrama, scatters 12 consuelo, satisfaction. THIRTY-SECOND LESSON.

Leccion trigésima segunda.

Concord of Nouns, Adjectives and Verbs.

When two nouns in the singular number are used together and both are of the same gender, the adjective, if used to qualify both, must be in the plural and of the same gender as the nouns; as,

El general y el soldado son valerosos. The general and the soldier are brave.

If the nouns are of different genders the adjective must be masculine whether the nouns are both of the same or of different numbers, thus:

El marido y la mujer estan enfermos. The husband and wife are ill.

- Hombres y mujeres deben ser caritativos. Men and women should be charitable.
- El duque y sus hijas fueron avisados. The duke and his daughters were advised.
 - The verb must agree with its noun in number and person; as, El burro rebuzna, the ass brays.

Las yeguas relinchan, the mares neigh.

Collective nouns require a singular verb, e.g.: La concurrencia aplaudió. The assembly applauded.

But as many instances occur in *Cervantes* and other Spanish authors in which they take verbs in the plural, it is quite lawful to deviate from this rule, for instance:

Acudieron à la ciudad multitud de gente. A crowd of people flocked to the city.

Irregular Verb Ir, to go.

Yendo, going. Ido, gone.

Ind.	Pres .:	Voy,	vas,	va,	vamos,	vais,	van.	

Ir, to go.

Imp.: Iba, ibas, iba, ibamos, ibais, iban.

Past Def .: Fui, fuiste, fué, fuimos, fuisteis, fueron.

Future : Iré, iras, irá, iremos, ireis, iran.

Impera.: Ve, vaya, vamos, id, vayan.

Subj.: Vaya, vayas, vaya, vayamos, vayais, vayan.

- Imp. Subj.: { fuera, fueras, fuera, fuéramos, fuerais, fueran. fuese, fueses, fuese, fuésemos, fueseis, fuesen. iria, irias, iria, iriamos, irias, irian.
- Fut. Subj.: Fuere, fueres, fuere, fueremos, fuereis, fueren.

educated, cultivated, civilized, culto effeminacy, afemina- cion estimation, esteem, es-	machinery, maquin- aria mind, understanding, entendimiento nature, la naturaleza offering, ofrenda (s.) remorse, regret, remor-	to cypher, to regard, cifrar to dissipate, disipar
inexhaustible, inagot- infamous, infame luxury, dissipation, re- lajacion	treasure, tesoro youth, joven(s. or adj.) youth, juventud (adj.)	to send, enviar to take, catch, derive,

Exercise No. 32.

1. To go-you (V.) go-I went-I will go-I should not go-he went-we shall go-I go-they would go-that I may go-we purify -they improve-they are improving - they have improved - they catch-he caught-I catch-you will catch (V.)-going-sendingcatching-improving-gone-sent-improved-selected-purified-we take out-they took out-they will take out-you (V.) will take out -he took out-he appeared-she appeared-he will bring-taking out -bringing-appearing-brought-appeared-enslaved we dissipate -we select-you (V.) will dissipate-you will enslave-he will not bring-he has not improved-will you (V.) send?-will you (V.) bring?

2. El joven y la señora estan enfermos. La mujer y su hijo son virtuosos. La hermana y su tia son excesivamente graciosas. La ruina y la despoblacion son inevitables. La honradez y la modestia son alhajas verdaderamente preciosas. Los hombres y las mugeres fueron V. disipa su riqueza. El joven sacó sus riquezas del todos falsos. El Marques empleó sus tesoros con economia. fondo de los mares. Todas las naciones cultas le admiraron. Estas máquinas han sido perfeccionadas. Toda la gente aplaudieron. La multitud quedó atónita. Sus pasiones y vicios eran tan poderosos que le esclavizaron por completo. Las enfermedades y remordimientos son los resultados de una vida viciosa.

These treasures are inexhaustible. His riches and treasures were (ser) lost. The crowd ran to meet him. The sons and daughters of this man are virtuous. The effeminacy and vice of some nations are These machines have been improved. The goods are detestable. (ser) selected. The ship has brought the machinery. The buyer has selected his goods. I have bought an improved machine. The treasures and wealth of that nation are truly inexhaustible. We have sent you some select books. I will bring a book on chemistry. Vices enslave the mind. The youth of this nation are highly educated.

- 1. If two nouns in the singular number are used together and both are of the same gender, what gender should the adjective be, assuming it is used to qualify both nouns?
- 2. What gender should the adjective be in if the nouns are of different genders?
- 3. What is the concord of the noun with the verb?
- 4. How do collective nouns affect the number of the verb?
- 6. Do not Cervantes and other Spanish authors deviate from this rule!

Conversation.

Have you been in Italy?

I have been there several times.

When were you there last?

- Quite recently, I have in fact only just returned.
- What parts did you visit?

I was staying in Rome during the greater part of my last visit.

Rome must be a delightful spot.

It certainly is: it is really an inexhaustible mine of treasures.

- Of course you visited the Colliseum?
- I was there several times, it is to my mind the grandest ruin in Rome.
- What did you think of St. Peter's?
- It is difficult to describe one's first impressions on seeing St. Peter's.

How so, are they disappointing?

They are, at the first sight.

- Did it seem smaller than you thought?
- Yes, very much, but that effect is in reality due to the absolute perfection of its proportions: but the more minutely you examine it, the more does its collossal magnitude become evident.

¡Ha estado V. en Italia?

He estado varias veces.

· ¿Cuando estuvo V. la última vez?

Ultimamente, acabo de volver.

¿ Que puntos ha visitado V.?

Me quedé en Roma la mayor parte de mi última visita.

Roma debe ser un lugar delicioso.

- En efecto lo es: es una mina de tesoros verdaderamente inagotable.
- ¿Visitó V. el Coliseo por supuesto?
- Estuve allí varias veces, para mi es la ruina mas grandiosa que posee Roma.
- ¿Que tal le pareció la iglesia de San Pedro?
- Es dificil describir las primeras impresiones.

¿Como, son desengañadoras?

Sí, al primer golpe lo son.

- ¿Pareció menor de lo que V. creia?
- Sí, mucho menor, pero eso se debe en realidad á la exquisita simetria de sus partes : sin embargo cuanto mas minuciosamente la examine V. tanto mas evidente se manifiesta su magnitud colosal.

Reading Exercise No. 32.

Contra los vicios de los grandes(*).

10 Grandes! 10 Cresos de la tierra! Vostros los que en la ignorancia y en la relajación¹ dais á entender la poca estima en que teneis la dignidad de la especie humana, aprended² en el ejemplo de un joven de vuestra misma clase, aprended á cifrar la verdadera grandeza en purificar el ánimo y perfeccionar en entendimiento.³

Vosotros disipais montes de oro para traer de los últimos terminos⁴ del mundo esos trenes excesivamente magníficos, esas costosísimas joyas, entre cuyos visos resplandecientes asoma la sangre de los miserables, que á precio de sus vidas,⁵ las sacaron del fondo de los mares, ó de las entrañas de la tierra, y esos portentos monstruosos de lujo comprados con el hambre, con la despoblacion, con El Marqués de Santa la ruina de provincias enteras. Cruz empleaba los inagotables tesoros de su prudente economia en otras alhajas verdaderamente preciosas, en aquellas con las cuales formó su biblioteca, su laboratorio de química, y sus gabinetes de máquinas y de historia natural: santuarios respetables, á los cuales todas las naciones cultas de Europa enviaban continuamente sus ofrendas de libros escojidos, de máquinas particulares y de producciones raras de la naturaleza.

Vosotros sin respetar los imágenes de los antespasados, que os rodean, y que continuamente presencian indignadas la afeminación y los desórdenes de sus descendientes, correis deslumbrados á mancillar su memoria⁶ en los brazos de esas artificiosas Astarbés, de cuya infame escuela no cogeis otro fruto que atrasos, vicios, enfermedades y remordimientos. *(to be continued.)*

1 relajacion, luxury, dissipation 2 aprended, learn 3 entendimiento, the mind 4 últimos términos, farthest ends 5 á precio de sus vidas, at the sacrifice of their lives 6 mancillar su memorio, to cast a stain on their memory.

£

^(*) In the present lesson it will be noticed that the author (CIENFUEGOS) uses the second person plural, often employed in sublime and elegant language.

THIRTY-THIRD LESSON.

Leccion trigésima terceru.

Concord (continued).

The infinitive mood preceded by the definite article may also supply the place of the subject, and in this case the verb which follows must be in the singular number; as,

El saber es siempre útil. Knowledge (i.e. to know) is always useful.

The pronouns nos and vos being plural require a plural verb, yet both are occasionally applied to a single individual; the two following examples will furnish a sufficient illustration of this exception:

Nos D. Antonio Ramirez, por la gracia de Dios Arzobispo de Madrid. We D. Antonio Ramirez, by the grace of God, Archbishop of Madrid.

Vos D. Martinez Garcia sois docto y virtuoso. You D. Martinez Garcia are learned and virtuous.

The pronoun V. written usted, and which is an abbreviation of vuestra merced answering to our expression your honour, takes a masculine or a feminine adjective according to the sex of the person addressed, thus:

Usted es muy bondadoso. You are very bountiful.

Usted es muy compasiva. You are very compassionate.

The relative must agree with the antecedent in gender and number; as,

Le condenaron en costas, las cuales no pagó. They condemned him in costs, which he did not pay.

Where the antecedent is a sentence and not a noun this concord cannot apply, and in such cases the relative takes the neuter form ; as,

Le dijeron que se sentase, lo cual no quiso hacer. They ordered him to sit down, which he refused to do.

Pudiendo, being able. Poder, to be able. Podido, able. Pres. Ind.: Puedo, puedes, puede, podemos, podeis, pueden. Podia, podias, podia, podiamos, podiais, podian. Imp.: Pude, pudiste, pudo, pudimos, pudisteis, pudieron. Perf .: Podré, podras, podrá. podremos, podreis, podrán. Fut.: Pres. Subj.: Pueda, puedas, pueda, podamos, podais, puedan. Pudiera, pudieras, pudiera, pudieramos, pudierais, pudieran. Pudiese, pudieses, pudiese, pudiesemos, pudieseis, pudiesen. Imp.: Podria, podrias, podria, podriamos, podriais, podrian. Pudiere, pudieres, pudiere, pudieremos, pudiereis, pudieren. Fut .:

an order, una orden, un pedido	insurance, seguro journal, borrador	tr dishonour, deshon-
bill of exchange, letra	ledger, libro mayor	to display, ostentar
de cambio day-book, diario	merchandise, mercan- cias	to have in view, pro- ponerse
extreme, excessive, consumado	only, simply, unica- mente	to listen, escuchar to occur, ocurrir
freight, <i>flete</i> goods, <i>géneros</i>	receipt, recibo	to ruin, arruinar
how, cuan	show, luxury, <i>lujo</i> temperance, <i>templanza</i>	to ruin one'sself, ar- ruinarse
humanity, humanidad	trumpet, clarin	to tire, cansar
insupportable, inso- portable	wisdom, <i>sabiduria</i> wise, <i>sabio</i>	to tread, hollar to try, tratar

Exercise No. 33.

1. To tire—we tire—we tired—did you try ?—I tried—I shall try —I try—let us try—to ruin—that he may ruin—they ruin—they ruin themselves—he dishonours—we dishonour—do we dishonour?—we display—they displayed—I have displayed—I shall ruin—we tried he is trying—you (V.) will dishonour—tiring—trying—ruining ruining one's self—displaying—occurring—occurred—displayed—tired —ruined—dishonoured.

2. El ejemplo es bueno. La conducta de ese hombre es excesivamente buena. El joven viaja unicamente para satisfacer una vana curiosidad. Los vicios de su amigo de V. son insoportables. Nosotros nos arruinamos. Admiro la afabilidad de esta excelente mujer. Venderé la propiedad que me dejó mi padre. La prudencia y el juicio de aquella niña son admirables. Este es un espectáculo digno de contemplarse. El ha imitado los ejemplos varoniles de sus antespasados. Los géneros han llegado. Las mercancias para las cuales V. dió la orden, han sido perdidas.

He is ruined. How much is the insurance? I do not know; how much is the freight? I cannot tell you. Where is the receipt? It is in the journal. Where is the ledger? Here it is. Here are the ledger and day-book. His conduct is insupportable. I have had an order for some goods. The receipt and the bill of exchange have arrived. His vices will ruin him. These goods are very dear. You (vos) are tired after your long journey. His conduct is a dishonour to his an-All his friends listened to him. Where are your books? cestors. Where are the goods, the insurance on which was paid by your friend? They are in the warehouse. I am very tired. He has sent me a bill of exchange.

- 1. How may the infinitive mood supply the place of the subject?
- 2. Are the pronouns vos and nos ever applied to one individual, and if so in what cases?
- 3. How is the gender of the adjective affected by the pronoun usted?
- 4. What is the concord of relative and antecedent?
- 5. How is the rule affected when the antecedent is a sentence?

Conversation.

- I should like you to recommend me a French book. What are you reading now?
- I am reading Victor Hugo's new book.
- What do you think of that work?
- I think that our great poet is always young, and that his ideas have always the same vigour and energy.
- How old is he now?
- I think he has just entered his eighty-fourth year.
- Has he also written many books in prose?
- His works in prose are as important as his poetry. Have you not read Our Lady of Paris, and many other remarkable works?
- I have not read them in French; I have only read translations, and it is very seldom that the style survives after translation.
- I am entirely of your opinion.
- Have you ever read any Spanish authors?
- I have read selections from some of the old writers, but very little of any of the modern ones.

- Quisiera que V. me recomendára un libro frances.; Que está V. leyendo ahora?
- Estoy leyendo la última obra de Victor Hugo.
- ¿Que piensa V. de esa obra?
- Nuestro gran poeta me parece siempre joven, y sus ideas tienen siempre la misma fuerza y energia.
- ¿Que edad tiene?
- Creo que tiene unos ochenta y cuatro años.
- Ha escrito muchos libros en prosa, ino es verdad?
- Sus obras en prosa son tan renombradas como sus poesias. ¿ No ha leido V. Nuestra Señora de Paris, y otras muchas muy afamadas?
- No las he leido en Frances; he leido traducciones y es rarísimo que no se pierda en una traduccion la frescura del estilo.

Soy completamente de su opinion.

- ¿Ha leido V. algunos autores Españoles?
- He leido trozos selectos de algunos de los antiguos, pero muy poco de los modernos.

Reading Exercise No. 33.

(Continued from page 169.)

El Marques de Santa Cruz, no perdiendo jamas de vista los varoniles¹ ejemplos de sus mayores, se afanaba por imitarlos, haciéndose digno de la estimacion de la patria: y volando en pos de² los Sarmientos, de los Zacaninis, y de todos aquellos sabios cuyos nombres llenan el clarin de la fama³ escuchaba ansiosamente sus lecciones y enriquecia su ánimo con los tesoros de la sabiduria y de las virtudes.

Vosotros siempre encerrados en esos palacios sibaríticos, cifrais el mundo en los estrechos términos de sus paredes; ó si alguna vez os ocurre que fuera de ellos hay todavia espacio, y hombres, y naciones, y os dejais llevar del capricho de visitarlas, es unicamente para satisfacer una vana curiosidad, para cansar todas las provincias que huellan vuestras plantas con el espectáculo de una vanidad insoportable, y para volver de vuestros viajes con modas nuevas,⁴ con los vicios y extravagancias de todo el Globo. ¡Cuan otros⁵ fueran los motivos, los fines y los frutos que el Marques de Santa Cruz se propuso en sus viajes! Convencido de que la grandeza no es otra cosa que la obligacion de aventajarse en acciones buenas, y de dar mejores ejemplos, no trató de arruinarse por ostentar en otras naciones aquel lujo pomposo en que ponen los ignorantes el honor de la patria, cuando realmente la deshonran posponiendo la razon á los delirios pueriles del fausto y de la soberbia. Francia le vió, le vió Italia, vieronle Inglaterra y Alemania, y todos admiraron su afabilidad, su moderacion su templanza, su humanidad el juicio y la prudencia de toda su conducta; y por estos medios tan infalibles logró hacer⁶ la apologia mas completa, el elogio mas elocuente de España y de los Españoles.

1 varoniles, noble 2 en pos de, in search of 3 el clarin de la fama, the trumpet of fame 4 modas nuevas, new fashions 5 cuan otros, how different 6 logró hacer, he succeeded in making.

THIRTY-FOURTH LESSON.

Leccion trigésima cuarto.

Concord (concluded).

Cuyo and its variations do not agree with the noun to which they stand in relation but with the person or thing possessed, but mio, tuyo, etc., like adjectives, invariably agree with the noun to which they refer; as,

El rey, cuyo perdón pretendemos. The king whose pardon we seek.

El terreno cuya propiedad se litiga. The land, the ownership of which is in dispute.

Los libros cuyo autor no se sabe. The books whose authorship is unknown.

In each of the above examples the possessive cuyo and cuya agree with the noun following, although they refer in each case to the preceding noun.

One of the few imperfections in the Spanish language, though amply compensated by advantages affording force and richness of expression possessed by few other languages, is the ambiguity that may be apparent in the use of the possessive pronoun *suyo* when used in its abbreviated form *su* or *sus* for masculine and feminine indiscriminately. This ambiguity however may be avoided with a little care, and must be done by placing the pronoun in such a position that it can only refer to a certain noun; for instance:

Angel fué en su carruage à la casa de Pedro. Angelo went in hiscarriage to Peter's house.

In this instance it is impossible to doubt the ownership of the vehicle, but if we said :

Angel fué à la casa de Pedro en su coche. Angelo went to Peter's house in his carriage.

The ownership of the carriage might in Spanish be attributed to either Angelo or Peter.

Hacer, to do. Haciendo, doing. Hecho, done.

Pres. Ind.: Hago, haces, hace, hacemos, haceis, hacen.

Imp.: Hacia, hacias, hacia, haciamos, haciais, hacian.

Perf.: Hice, hiciste, hizo, hicimos, hicisteis, hicieron.

Fut.: Haré, haras, hará, haremos, hareis, haran.

Impera.: Haz, haga, hagamos, hagan.

Pres. Subj.: Haga, hagas, haga, hagamos, hagais, hagan.

Imp. Subj.: {Hiciera, hicieras, hiciera, hicieramos, hicierais, hicieran. Hiciese, hicieses, hiciese, hiciesemos, hicieseis, hiciesen. Haria, harias, haria, hariamos, hariais, harian.

Fut. Imp.: Hiciere, hicieres, hiciere, hicieremos, hiciereis, hicieren.

barracks, cuarteles	picture, cuadro	to cry, to proclaim,
basket, cesto	purchases, compras	pregonar
crowd, turba	servant maid, sirvienta	to dawn, rayar el dia
door, puerta	shop, tienda	to distribute, repartir
drum, tambor	slowly, lentamente	to drink, beber
during, durante early risers, madru-	small, menudo sympathising, pitiful	to be engaged in, ocu- parse de
gadores	tender, tierno	to place, depositar
market, mercados	town, pueblo	to remain, permaner
movement, movimiento		to rise early, madrugar
nimble, <i>lijero</i> of course, <i>por supuest</i> o	to circulate, go round, circular	to sit up late, trasno- char
ox, buey, bueyes pannier. seron	to cross, cruzar	to strike, sonar (the

Exercise No. 34.

1. To remain—he remains—I remained—we remained—would I remain—we remained—did we distribute?—I distribute—you (V.) will distribute—we would drink—they drank—that I may drink—we drink —that you might remain—to dawn—it dawned—I proclaim—they proclaim—let us remain—he rose early—we rise early—I do not rise early and I sit up late—let us rise early—let us drink—did he drink? —to cross—crossed—remained—distributed—placing—distributing striking—remaining.

2. Los ejemplos de sus amigos fueron siempre imitados. Las provisiones estan en el mercado. Los enormes serones de pan que V. ha visto son del panadero cuya casa se ve al fin de esta calle. El mozo corrió con su cesto á la casa del panadero. Los hombres malos deshonran la patria por sus vicios. El marques cuyo palacio hemos visitado es admirado por todos por su mucha afabilidad y prudencia. La moderacion de estos dos jovenes es admirable. Los sabios cuyos nombres llenan el clarin de la fama deben ser imitados por sus descendientes.

He crosses the street. Peter went with his father to the market. Those men whose sisters you (V.) saw here, are our friends. We re-The books, the first pages of which mained in Madrid fifteen days. you have lost are useless. The girls whose lessons you have read are This waiter went to the market with his basket. very young. He crossed the street very slowly. The movements of these Valencians are very nimble and at the same time extremely graceful. He travels to satisfy a vain curiosity. The spectacle we have just seen is beau-The vices of these men are insupportable. tiful. He tried to ruin himself, and he succeeded in doing so.

- 1. With which do cuyo and its variations agree, the person or thing possessed, or with the noun to which they stand in relation?
- 2. With what should mio tuyo, etc. agree?
- 3. What is the abbreviated form of suyo?
- 4. Can any ambiguity arise in the use of the pronoun su?
- 5. How may this be avoided?

Conversation.

Who lives in that house yonder?	¿Quien vive en aquella casa?
An old man and his daughter.	Un anciano con su hija.
What is he?	¿Que es él ?
He is a cloth manufacturer.	Es un fabricante de paños.
Where is his factory?	¿Donde está su fábrica?
His factory is about three miles from here.	Su fábrica está á tres millas de aqui.
Is it as large a one as yours?	iEs tan grande como la suya (or la de V.)?
It is quite as large as mine, but not so well fitted up.	Si, es tan grande como la mia, pero no está tan bien montada.
How many men does he employ?	¿Cuantos operarios emplea él?
From 300 to 400 men and boys.	Entre hombres y muchachos de tres á cuatro cientos.
Does he export his manufactures?	¿Exporta él sus manufacturas?
No he limits his transactions to merchants.	No, limita sus operaciones á los comerciantes.
Do you send any of your fabrics to Germany?	¿Envia V. algunos de sus textiles á Alemania?
No, not at all, the Germans make a cheaper article.	De ningun modo, los Alemanes pro- ducen un artículo mas barato.
This is not from your factory.	¿Es esto de su fábrica de V.?
Allow me to look at it?	Permítame verlo.
I do not think it is yours.	Dudo que lo sea.
You are wrong, it is my own make.	Se equivoca V. es fabricacion mia
Your own, are you sure?	¡Suya, está V. seguro?
Undoubtedly I am, it is mine.	Ya lo creo, es mia.
How can you tell?	¿Como lo sabe V.?
I recognise the peculiarity of the twill, which is the secret of our manufactures.	Reconozco la especialidad del aterlizado, que es el secreto de nuestras manufacturas.

Reading Exercise No. 34.

Un dia en Madrid.

Al rayar el dia empieza lentamente el movimiento de este pueblo numeroso. Se abren sus puertas para dar entrada á infinidad de aldeanos que conducen las producciones de sus lugares circunvecinos para depositarlas en los abundantes mercados de la capital. Otros, circulando por ella con sus provisiones, permanecen durante toda la mañana ocupados en la venta al por menor. En estas primeras horas los tahoneros, montados en sus caballos con enormes serones, reparten el pan por las tiendas; los lijeros Valencianos cruzan las calles en todas direcciones pregonando sus refrescos; las tiendas se llenan de mozos y criados que concurren á beber; los carros de los ordinarios que salen, se cruzan con la rechinante carreta de bueyes que viene cargada de carbon; las plazas y mercados van progresivamente llenándose de gentes que se ocupan de las compras en menudo; las iglesias de ancianos piadosos y madrugadores, que concurren á las primeras misas de la mañana, y los talleres de los artesanos, de multitud de obreros que van alegres á sus trabajos respectivos.

Suenan las ocho, y el tambor de las guardias que se relevan se hace oir en todos los cuarteles de la capital. Las jovenes elegantes que habian salido á misa, ó á paseo, en un gracioso *negligé* vuelven lentamente á sus casas, acompañadas, por supuesto, *casualmente*. Tampoco falta su *casual compañia* á la alegre sirvienta, que con el cesto de provisiones bajo el brazo, viene prestando *piadoso* oido á los tiernos acentos del agraciado¹ barberito ó gracioso² ordenanza; pero á las nueve el cuadro ha variado de aspecto: los coches de los magnates, de los funcionarios públicos, seguidos á carrera por la turba de pretendientes que los espera á su descenso, corren á los Consejos y á las Oficinas públicas.

(to be continued.)

1 agraciado, witty 2 gracioso, graceful.

THIRTY-FIFTH LESSON.

Leccion trigésima quinta.

Government.

Besides concord, government is also necessary in sentences or they would be very defective; we now proceed to those words which govern or are governed.

The parts of speech which govern others, are: the noun or pronoun, the adjective used substantively, the participle, the preposition and the conjunction.

Those which have no governing power, are: the *article*, the *pronoun* (when it is not used as a substitute for a noun), the *adverb* and the *interjection*.

Certain adverbs, e.g.: antes, circa, despues, dentro, fuera, lejos, etc., may be regarded as exceptions, since these do sometimes govern other words by means of the prepositions with which they are used ; as,

antes de tiempo, before the time. cerca de Malaga, near Malaga. despues de la boda, after the wedding.

1. One noun governs another when the relationship between them is direct, by means of a preposition; as,

Miguel contra Pedro, Michael against Peter. callejon sin salida, a cul de sac.

2. The noun governs the adjective; 1st, by the mediation of an intransitive verb; 2nd, by means of an article; 3rd, when immediately followed by it; as,

El hombre nace inocente, man is born innocent. Pedro el cruel, Peter the cruel.

Alejandro magno, Alexander the Great.

Valer, to be worth.

Valiendo, being worth. Valido, worth.

Valgo, vales, vale, valemos, valeis, valen.
Valia, valias, valia, valiamos, valiais, valian.
Valí, valiste, valió, valimos, valisteis, valieron.
Valdré, valdras, valdrá, valdremos, valdreis, valdran.
Val or vale tú, valga él, valgamos, valgan.
Valga, valgas, valga, valgamos, valgais, valgan.
Valdria, valdrias, valdria, valdriamos, valdriais, valdrian.

artisan, artesano morning, matutinal, to besiege, sitiar beauty, beldad matutino to breakfast, almorzar, broker, corredor office, despacho desayunar cavalry, caballeria oranges, naranjas to go, marchar clean, limpio saleswoman, vendedora to place one's self, coclerk, empleado step, way, paso locarse stranger, forastero decorated, decorado to prove, probar disorder, desorden toilet, boudoir, tocador to render, rendir fresh, fresco troop, tropa to satiate, saciar hammer, martillo vanity, vanidad to taste, saborear homage, homenage water carriers, aguainfantry, infanteria dores

Exercise No. 35.

1. To go-you go-I went-he did not go-I shall go-we went -go ye-I go-you would go-that I might go-we shall not render -I did not render-we should go-you prove-they will prove-do you breakfast?-we shall breakfast-we did not breakfast-that I may render-they besiege-you besieged-you did not besiege-you will not taste-that we might go-we go-thou goest-they go-that he might go-they did not go.

2. Despues de este mes. Fuera de la ciudad. Lejos de su pa-Cerca de Roma. Despues de la boda fueron á Paris. Este es tria. un mal sin remedio. Un hermano se levanta contra otro. Encontré á mi amigo por casualidad en un barrio poco frecuentado. He comprado este martillo á un artesano. Las nuevas modas son muy Todas las tiendas en esta calle estan hermosamente elegantes. decoradas. Este punto es el centro del movimiento. Aqui ha habido festividades. Mis pulmones siempre han sido excelentes. Quiere V. ir al despacho de los billetes de la ópera. Iria con mucho gusto pero como tengo que encontrar mi jefe dentro de quince minutos, ya no me Lo siento, pero hágame V. el favor de pasar por allí queda tiempo. cuando vuelva.

The lawyers and their clients. The palaces of the magnates are Your cousin has been visiting the beautifully open to the public. decorated shops of this City. Which is the centre of the town? Who quarrel? the orange sellers (f.). Where are the water carriers? The multitude outside the city was innumerable. Where is the amiable beauty? She is breakfasting. Are there many strangers Yes, a great number. What is all this confusion? here? The Marquis is passing in his carriage. Those boys are running in all directions. What a noise they make. The foreigner finds it difficult to accustom himself to it.

- 1. What parts of speech govern others?
- 2. Which are those which have no governing power?
- 3. What adverbs may be regarded as exceptions, and how do they govern ?
- 4. When the relationship between two nouns is direct, how is the government effected?
- 5. How does the noun govern the adjective?

Have you been to see your friend?	¿Ha ido V. á ver á su amigo?
Not yet.	Todavia no.
Where is he living?	¿ Donde vive él ?
In Kensington.	En Kensington.
What is he doing?	¿Que hace?
He is writing a novel.	Está escribiendo una novela.
What a pity he should thus waste his time!	; Que lastima que pierde su tiempo asi !
So I think; he is a skilful engi- neer and if he were to devote himself to his profession would become famous.	Asi lo creo yo; es un ingeniero perito, y si se dedicara á su carrera, adquiriria una reputa- cion estendida.
I do not think he likes his pro- fession.	Me parece que tiene poca aficion á su carrera.
What does he like?	¿ Que es lo que le gusta ?
He likes travelling in foreign countries, picking up ideas, and writing books.	Le gusta viajar en el extrangero, reunir datos é ideas nuevas, y el escribir.
Does he write well?	¿Escribe bien ?
No, his style is poor.	No, su estilo es pobre.
Do you know his brother?	¿Conoce V. á su hermano?
I had the pleasure of being intro- duced to him last night.	Tuve el gusto de hacer conoci- miento con él anoche.
He is a very agreeable young man.	Es un joven muy amable.
I have only met him once.	No le he visto mas de una vez.
He is seldom in England, he pre- fers residing in America.	Está rara vez en Inglaterra, pre- fiere quedarse en América.
Most of his relatives live there.	La mayor parte de sus parientes viven alli.

Conversation.

Reading Exercise No. 35.

(Continued from page 177.)

El empleado subalterno, suboreando aun¹ su chocolate. marcha tambien á colocarse en su respectiva mesa; los estudios de los abogados quedan abiertos á la multitud de litigantes; el ruido de la moneda resuena en el contador del comerciante; el martillo en el taller² del artesano, y las elegantes tiendas de modas bien decoradas, frescas y limpias, empiezan á dar entrada á las diligentes damas, que vienen à saciar en ellas sus caprichos y su vanidad. La Puerta del Sol empieza á ser el centro del movimiento del público y del quietismo de una parte de él que se la reparten³ como su propiedad. Los corredores⁴ subalternos de préstamos y demas, hacen allí sus negocios sin correr; los músicos esperan avisos de bodas, llegadas de forasteros y festividades para correr á felicitar á los dichosos; los calesineros⁵ and aluces convidan con sus coches y calesines; los ciegos⁶ pregonan sus curiosos romances; los aguadores riñen por haberse quitado la vez para llenar sus cubas, y las vendedoras de naranjas hacen conocen sus excelentes pulmones⁷; en tanto los elegantes corren en un ordenado desórden al despacho de los billetes de la Opera, que como una plaza de guerra,⁸ se halla defendido por tropa de infanteria y caballería, y sitiado por una multitud innumerable pronta á dar el asalto; otros van á rendir sus homenages matutinos á la amable beldad⁹ que los recibe á su tocador¹⁰; ó bien á almorzar con sus amigos; ó á probar sus caballos y floretes.

La agitacion, entretanto se ha hecho mas general.

Los elegantes carruages que llevan á palacio las personas de la Corté, dan paso á las encumbradas y enormes diligencias que salen para todos los puntos; las gentes á pie cruzan las calles con bien diferentes objetos; hombres de negocios, desocupados, curiosos, mugeres, muchachos, todos corriendo en distintas direcciones, forman una confusion, un ruido, un movimiento á que el forastero tiene trabajo en acostumbrarse.

(to be continued.)

1 suboreando aun, still tasting 2 taller, workshop 3 reparten, distribute 4 corredores, runners (brokers) 5 calesineros, coachmen 6 los ciegos, the blind 7 pulmones, lungs 8 una plaza de guerra. a battle field 9 beldad, beauty 10 su tocador (should here be translated), her boudoir. THIRTY-SIXTH LESSON.

Leccion trigésima sexta.

Government of Verbs and Gerunds.

Although every verb is governed by a noun when not by another verb, all active or transitive verbs have the power of governing that noun or personal pronoun on which its action falls, either with or without the aid of a preposition; if the action of the verb falls on a person, the preposition α is generally employed, if it falls on a thing, the preposition is usually dispensed with; as,

Amo á Dios, I love God ; encontré esto, I found this.

But even when treating of persons the preposition is not invariably employed, but if the person is a proper noun it is indispensable; as,

Ella busca criada, she is looking for a servant; el conoce á Pedro, he knows Peter; el ha visto á Rosa, he has seen Rose.

One verb governs another when the latter is the direct complement of the first, and places it either in the infinitive, indicative or if the sentence is a contingent one, in the subjunctive:

Quisiera saber, I should like to know; dije que era usted, I said it was you; el dijo que usted pudiera, he said that you might.

Verbs having this power of government are those which denote determination or resolution; as,

Pienso trabajar, I intend to work; quiero salir, I want to go out.

Sometimes two verbs coming together require the second to be in the gerundial form; as,

Estoy escribiendo, I am writing; está comiendo, he is dining.

But this form of government can only be employed when the action implied by the gerund is one of duration, thus it would be incorrect to say *está dando un grito*, he is shouting, because the action is assumed to be an instantaneous one.

Venir, to come. Viniendo, coming. Venido, come.

Pres. Ind.: Vengo, vienes, viene, venimos, venis, vienen.

Perf.: Vine, viniste, vino, vinimos, vinisteis, vinieron.

Fut.: Vendré, vendras, vendrá, vendremos, vendeis, vendrán.

Impera.: Ven, venga, vengamos, vengan.

Pres. Subj.: Venga, vengas, venga, vengamos, vengais, vengan.

Imp. Subj.: { Viniera, vinieras, viniera, viniéramos, vinierais, vinieran. Viniese, vinieses, viniese, viniésemos, viniéseis, viniesen. Vendria, vendrais, vendria, vendriamos, vendrais, vendrian.

Fut. Subi.: Viniere, vinieres, viniere, vinieremos, viniereis, vinieren.

antechamber, antesala | lover, adorer, apasionanxiety, ansia beau, fop, petimetre briefs, cases, procesos charming, encantadora crime, delito etiquette, etiqueta heavy, pesado hope, esperanza lawyer, abogado

ado notary, escribano repast, comida robes, vestimentas seasoned, sazonado simple, sencilla spectator, observador speeches, oraciones towards, hácia while, mientras

to charm, encantar to clear up, aclarar to doubt, dudar to eat, to dine, comer to load, cargar to order, ordenar, pe-

dir to practise, ensayar

to season, sazonar

to be seated, sentarse

to select, escojer

Exercise No. 36.

1. In order-we order-I ordered-I shall not order-practisehe practised—you practised—I should select—he selects—you will not select-did they select?-she will doubt-would you doubt-he doubted-did you eat?-he has eaten-I eat-we shall not load-they had not loaded-they seated themselves (or they sat down)-he will have loaded-they select-that he may select-they do not charm--we practise-will they practise-that we might season.

2. Estoy levendo un libro muy interesante que me ha prestado un amigo de mi hermano. El me dijo que se lo habia prestado. Donde No pienso salir estoy sumamente ocupado. va V. esta tarde? Ha encontrado V. el libro que habia perdido? Todavia no, pero creo que no está muy lejos de aqui, mi criado me dijo que lo vió ayer cuando estaba limpiando mi despacho. Espero que lo encontrará pues quisiera leerlo. ¿Quiere V. comer con nosotros mañana? Muchas gracias, me es imposible, pienso trabajar todo el dia mañana. V. está siempre trabajando. Estoy escribiendo una novela que trata de las costumbres de los griegos. ¿Busca V. criado? Ya no, mi abogado acaba de recomendarme uno que ha sido mozo de café y creo que me convendrá.

I am dining with my brother's friend in the Royal Hotel and I am studying my lessons as I intend to go out this cannot go now. What were you doing this morning? I was reading a afternoon. very interesting book on the customs of the ancients. Did you see James this morning? No, I did not see him I was very busy when he I should like to know if you intend going to Naples this sumcame. mer? I do not intend to leave England this year, I intend to work very hard. What are you doing? I am writing a treatise on etiquette. Very well, I will not trouble you now, I will come again when you are not so busy. Good morning, thank you for your kindness.

- 1. What nouns or pronouns do active or transitive verbs govern?
- 2. How is this government effected ?
- 3. In what cases is the preposition & employed?
- 4. In what cases is the preposition dispensed with?
- 5. Are there any exceptions to the use of the preposition d when treating of persons?
- 6. When is the preposition *á* indispensable?
- 7. When does one verb govern another, and how is the second verb affected by this government?
- 8. What verbs exercise this power of government?
- 9. When is the second verb used gerundially?

Conversation.

I intend to go out to-day. Pienso salir hoy. Where are you going? I want to see the Duke. Where is the Duke now? He is in Seville. What is he doing there? He is studying chemistry. Have you seen him lately? No, I have not seen him since he returned from Egypt. Has he travelled much? He is a very great traveller and has visited almost all the principal capitals of the world. Has your brother returned from the country? Not yet, I do not expect him before next week. Is he better than when I saw him? Yes, he enjoys very good health now. Your brother is rich is he not? Yes, he has inherited a large fortune from his friend the duke of He is very lucky. I should think so.

- ¡ A donde va V.? Quiero ver al Duque. ¡ Donde está el Duque ahora? Está en Sevilla.
- ¿ Que hace allí?
- Está estudiando la química.
- ¿Le ha visto V. ultimamente?
- No le he visto desde que regresó de Egipto.
- ¿Ha viajado mucho?
- Es un viajero de primera, ha visitado casi todas las principales capitales del mundo.
- ¿Ha regresado su hermano de V. del campo?
- Todavia no, no le espero hasta la semana que viene.
- ¡Se encuentra mejor que cuando le ví?
- Sí, ya goza de muy buena salud.
- ¿Su hermano de V. es rico, no es verdad?
- Sí, ha heredado una fortuna considerable de su amigo el duque de
- Tiene mucha suerte.
- Ya lo creo.

Reading Exercise No. 36.

(Continued from page 181.)

Los Consejos, la Sala, los Juzgados de la villa, la Caja de Amortizacion y otros muchos objetos llaman á la multitud hácia la Calle Mayor; los litigantes cargados de papeles; los Procuradores de sus procesos; los Escribanos¹ y Alguaciles con sus respectivas vestimentas² apenas dejan paso franco al observador, que con dificultad puede penetrar á las Salas del Consejo á escuchar las elegantes oraciones de los abogados³ que intentan defender la justicia, disminuir el delito, ó aclarar la verdad. El artesano, entretanto que al punto de las doce⁴ dejó⁵ sus trabajos, prepara su comida sencilla, mientras el pretendiente va á ocupar su conocido lugar en la antesala de la Secretaria; el petimetre varia su traje⁶ para empezar la pesada ocupacion de sus inútiles visitas, y la dama ensaya sus estudiadas pala-¡La una! ¡Hora preciosa! Los pretendientes bras. esperan con ansia⁷ para saber el resultado de sus solicitudes; la encantadora belleza para recibir la visita de su apasionado; el hombre del pueblo para sentarse á su sencilla mesa, y para todos es aquella la hora de las esperanza.

Una hora despues las Oficinas van desocupandose; se cierran bufetes, tiendas y despachos, y cada cual⁸ se prepara á sentarse á la mesa; los celibatos y forasteros⁹ corren á las fondas á recobrar sus fuerzas, mientras que el padre de familia, en su casa, saborea una comida frugal, sazonada con la presencia de los suyos¹⁰. Un poco despues las mesas elegantes ofrecen en sus exquisitas salsas un tormento al estómago, y en la etiqueta un inconveniente al placer.

(to be concluded.)

1 Escribanos, Notaries 2 vestimentas, robes 3 abogados, advocates, lawyers 4 al punto de las doce, on the stroke of twelve 5 dejó, left 6 traje, dress 7 ansia, anxiety 8 cada cual, each 9 celibatos y forasteros, bachelors and strangers 10 de los suyos, of his own (family).

ď.

THIRTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

Leccion trigésima sétima.

Government of Participles and Adverbs.

The participle when used as an adjective follows the same rules as the adjective, but when used as a verb it does not always take the same government as the verb to which it belongs; as,

Obediente à las leyes, obedient to the laws; tratante en lanas, dealing in wool; amante de las letras, fond of literature.

Past participles are used in four ways :---

- 1.—When joined to the auxiliary *haber* to form compound tenses; in this case they admit of no feminine; as,
 - He copiado la carta, I have copied the letter; han visto á sus hermanos, they have seen their brothers.
- 2.—When joined to the auxiliary ser to form the passive voice; in which case they admit of feminine and plural; as,
 - Las riquezas son upetecidas, riches are sought after; la gloria es codiciada, glory is coveted.
- 3.—When joined to nouns; they are then regarded as adjectives and agree with the nouns in gender and number; as,

Alabanzas merccidas, merited praises; trabajo perdido, labour lost.

4.—When used to form the ablative absolute; as,

Comida hecha compañia deshecha, once dinner is over company is parted.

Adverbs of place are generally governed by the prepositions de, desde, hácia, hasta, para and por.

De aqui, hence; desde allá, thence; hasta luego, until later on.

Adverbs of time, with the exception of ya, already, are governed by por and para; hoy, ayer and mañana are however frequently preceded by desde, de, entre and hasta.

Desde ayer, since yesterday; hasta mañana, until to-morrow.

Adverbs of manner (excepting asi, thus) are generally preceded by por.

Por bien que le vaya, well as it suits you; por mal que le suceda, badly as it may affect him.

Abverbs of quantity are preceded by por and para. Por mucho que, however much; por poco que, however little.

Sab	er, to know. Sabiendo, knowing. Sabido, known.
Pres. Ind.:	Sé, sabes, sabe, sabemos, sabeis, saben.
Imp.:	Sabia, sabias, sabia, sabiamos, sabiais, sabian.
Perf.:	Supe, supiste, supo, supimos, supisteis, supieron.

Fut.: Sabré, sabras, sabrá, sabremos, sabreis, sabran.

Impera .: Sé, sepa, sepamos, sepan.

Pres. Subj.: Sepa, sepas, sepa, sepamos, sepais, sepan.

Imp. Subj.: Supiera, supiese and sabria.

amusements, diver-	people, gente	to dispense, scatter,
siones	population, poblacion	esparcir
billiards, <i>villar</i> bird, <i>ave</i>	so and so, fulano de tal	to dispense with, pres- cindirse
blind, ciego	song, canto	to enjoy, disfrutar
candour, franqueza	suited to, adecuado á	to give place to, dar
districts, barrios	watchful, desvelado	lugar á
elaborate, esmerado	to approach, acercarse	to increase, aumentar
increase, aumento	to begin, comenzar	to prolong, prolongarse
later, posterior	to close, cerrar	to return, volver
party, assembly, ter- tulia	to decrease, diminish, disminuir	

Exercise No. 37.

1. To return—we do not return—I did not return—he will return —he returned—that I may return—I do not enjoy—that he may enjoy—he has stolen—they stole—that we might begin—he begins—did he begin?—we did not enjoy—to approach—approaching—you decrease—they will diminish—I would have enjoyed—she begins—dispersed—dispersing—closing—having closed—stolen—having stolen they give place to—dispensing with—they are shining—they will shine —they have not shone.

2. Obedezco á las autoridades de mi pais. El es obediente á sus El ha manifestado su propósito. He aumentado mis gastos jefes. Las casas cerradas de esta ciudad no indican gran prospersonales. Hurtaron á Pedro para satisfacer á Pablo. Los empleados peridad. hacen lugar á sus jefes. El señor fulano de tal es comercianto de paños. Las he comprado para mañana. No veré á su hermana hasta mañana ó pasado mañana. El ha viajado desde Madrid hasta Londres. Le veo desde aqui. V. puede verme desde allá. Por mucho que haya V. comprado, estoy seguro que no habrá bastante. Entre hoy y mañana ha de llegar mi padre.

Does he obey the authorities of his country? He does not. Is he obedient to his superiors. I think he is very obedient to his superiors. Have you increased your expenses? No, I have not increased them, on the contrary I have diminished them. Who should give place to their superiors? I do not know. You ought to know. What is Mr. He is a cloth manufacturer. so and so? Do you know his brother? What is he? He is a broker. Of course I do. Have you bought the tickets for the opera? Yes, I have them here. Are they for to-day? No, they are for to-morrow. When did you see your uncle? I have not seen him since yesterday. Good bye, until to-morrow.

- When participles are used as adjectives what rule do they follow?
 Does the same rule apply if they are employed as verbs?
- 3. In how many ways are past participles employed?
- 4. Do they admit of the feminine form when joined to the auxiliary haber?
- 5. Do they admit of variation when used with the auxiliary ser?
- 6. What is the rule when they are used with nouns?
- 7. What prepositions do adverbs of place take?8. What prepositions are used with adverbs of time?
- 9. What prepositions are used with adverbs of quantity?

Conversation.

Well, old fellow, how are you?

- Very well thanks, and you?
- How long have you been in London?
- Since the beginning of the month. How long do you think of remaining?
- Until about the end of the year.
- I hope you will come and spend a
- few days with us in the country.
- I shall be very pleased.
- What do you think of London?
- It is a great place for business and noise and traffic.
- But you say nothing of its beauty.
- As to that I like some other cities better.
- Which do you like better than London?
- I consider Paris is much more beautiful, more gay and more amusing.
- Have you visited any of the public buildings?
- I have been visiting the various districts gradually.
- One day I went to the British Museum.
- Another I was at the National Gallery?
- Have you been to the gardens at Kew?
- Yes, they are very exquisite.
- What do you think of the Row?
- It is not to be compared with the Champs Elysés.

¿Hola, amigo que tal?

- Muy bien gracias, iy tu?
- ¿Cuanto tiempo has estado en Londres?
- Desde principios del mes.
- ¿Cuanto tiempo piensas quedarte?
- Hasta fines del año.
- ¿Espero que vendras á pasar algunos dias en el campo con nosotros?
- Me dará muchisimo gusto.
- ¿ Que piensas de Londres?
- Es un gran centro para los negocios, mucho ruido y mucho tráfico.
- ¿Pero nada me dices de su hermosura?
- En cuanto á eso hay otros ciudades que me gustan mas.
- ¿Cuales prefiere V.?
- Para mi, Paris es mucho mas hermosa mas alegre y mas divertida.
- ¿Has visitado algunos de los edificios públicos?
- He estado recorriendo los diferentes barrios poco á poco.
- Un dia estuve en el Museo Británico.
- Otro en la Galeria Nacional de pinturas.
- ¿Has ido á los jardines de Kew?

Si hombre, son preciosos.

- ¿ Que piensas de nuestro paseo el Row?
- Que no puede compararse con los Campos Eliseos.

(Concluded from page 187.)

La poblacion permanece en reposo; la siesta, que en la clase inferior es muy poca cosa ó nada, se prolonga mas de una hora en las otras clases; pero á las cuatro vuelve la animacion, que va en aumento¹ en las horas posteriores. Entonces ya se prescinde, en general, de los trabajos, dando mas lugar² á los placeres; los paseos empiezan á poblarse de gentes de todas condiciones; los toros, las meriendas³ y paseos ofrecen diversiones á todas las clases; en el Prado luce la sociedad elegante, los brillantes trenes y la esmerada compostura; la multitud esparciendose fuera de las puertas, busca los paseos adecuados á sus gustos. Todos permanecen en ellos hasta que la noche se acerca; y mientras unos se retiran á sus modestas habitaciones á sentarse á sus puertas y cantar al son de su guitarra, ó de las de los músicos ciegos, otros pueblan los cafés y los villares.4

Las tertulias ó pequeñas reuniones de confianza ofrecen entretanto su sencilla franqueza; y los teatros el punto de reunion de las gentes de buen tono.⁵

La multitud va disminuyendo en las calles; los barrios apartados permanecen solitarios, y solo los del centro ofrecen todavia vida hasta despues de cerrrados los teatros. La mayor parte vuelve á sus casas á disfrutar del reposo; pero otra parte prolonga la vida que hurtaron al dia, ostentando en tertulias elegantes sus estudiados adornos, ó arruinándose en juegos reprobados; sus coches hacen retemblar⁶ las pacíficas calles, y va disminuyendo su número hasta que ya á las dos de la mañana se oye solo la voz del vigilante sereno, que da la hora y avisa al desvelado las que aun le faltan de penar. Los cantos de las aves precursoras del dia suceden á aquel silencio, y el cuadro anterior vuelve á comenzar. MESONERO ROMANOS.

1 va en aumento, increases 2 dando mas lugar, leaving more space 3 meriendas, pic-nics 4 villares, billiard room 5 gentes de buen tono, upper classes 6 retemblar, shake, tremble.

THURTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

Leccion trigésima octava

Government of Prepositions and Conjunctions.

The following rules will be a guide to the student in the employment of prepositions:-

Ante, before; bajo, under or on, and con, with, should not be followed by any other preposition; as,

Ante mi, before me; bajo palabra, on my word; con gusto, with pleasure.

Contra, against is oftentimes preceded by en, in, and followed by de, of; as,

Se levantó en contra de todos, he stood up against everyone.

De may be used in conjunction with con, entre, between, hácia, towards, por, by or through, and sobre, over or on; as,

De entre mil, from out of a thousand.

Desde, since, may be used with por; as,

Desde por la mañana, since the morning.

Entre, between, and hácia, towards, admit no other prepositi n after them.

Hasta, until, admits of all the following combinations, hasta con, hasta de, hasta en, hasta para, hasta sin, hasta por and hasta sobre; as,

Hasta sin casa se quedó, until he had not a shelter.

Para, for may precede con, de, desde, en, entre, sin and sobre; por may be followed by ante, bajo, de, entre and sin; and segun may be used with con, contra, de, desde, en and sobre.

Conjunctions:—The conjunctions y, and, ni, nor, δ , or, may take a noun singular before and a noun plural after them; as, *Fernando y sus amigos*, Ferdinand and his friends.

When conjunctions link two verbs together the verbs must both be in the same tense; as,

Bien le hable 6 bien le escriba, whether you speak or whether you write to him.

This rule applies also when the conjunction is repeated and the negation *no* used after the repetition; as,

Ora salgas ora no salgas, whether you go out or whether you do not.

In using conjunctions it must be borne in mind that the words which precede and follow them, must be of the same part of speech and also of the same classification, thus it would be incorrect to use an adverb of time before the conjunction and one of place after it.

Volver, to return. Volviendo, returning. Vuelto, returned.

ballast, lastre	mountain, montaña	to happen, sucede-
cargo, cargamento, flete		to lay aside, prescindir
darkness, tinieblas	noise, ruido	to raise, levantar
dock, dique	precept, precepto	to reduce, reducir
elegance, elegancia	richness, fertility, fer-	to retire, retirarse
fear, miedo	tilidad	to ship, embarcar
generally, en general	sound word, voz, voces	to show one's self, mo-
grandeur, grandeza	talent, ingenio	strarse
group, cuadrete	timid, <i>medroso</i>	to teach, enseñar
harmony, armonia	web, tela	to tune, templar
light, luz	to discharge, descargar	
maritime, maritimo	to fear, temer	

Exercise No. 38.

1. To raise—raising—raised—we raise—he raises—they raised you (V.) will raise—they are raising—will you (V.) raise—you will not raise—they have raised—they will not raise—he fears—they feared —I feared—they will fear—fearing—you (V.) do not fear—do you not fear?—I do not fear—reducing—he reduced—he will reduce—have you reduced ?—he is teaching—they taught—they will teach—you (V.) will teach—will you teach ?—I will teach—I have taught—they would teach—I am teaching—they might teach.

2. La luz entra por la ventana. Me lo ha mostrado con mucho El buque está ya en el dique. Ya se levantan ya se retiran. gusto. Ni usted ni yo sabemos lo que sucederá. Los comerciantes han embarcado sus mercancias. Mis hermanos temian que sucediera una desgracia. La elegancia de esas mugeres es tan admirable como su talento. La voz de ese cantor es extremadamente dulce. El ha dividido sus riquezas entre sus hijos. Esos libros fueron escritos por un hermano mio. Ni el abogado ni sus clientes lo supieron. El juez y los litigantes estaban todos de acuerdo. La armonia de las voces fue cosa que llamó la atencion.

Whose is this? I do not know, it is not mine. Where are you going? I am going as far as Paris and from there I think of going towards Italy. With whom are you going? I am going with a merchant of the city of London. At what time do you leave, in the morning or in the evening? I shall leave in the morning by the first Did you remain with your friend? No, my friend went to train. Manchester and I remained in Glasgow. Peace flourished. He was neither scientific nor poetic. The bill of lading and the invoice are lost. They tried to retire to the mountains. For whom is this document? It is for you, it arrived here last night when you had gone.

á

- 1. What prepositions take no other preposition after them?
- 2. How is contra frequently used ?
- 3. What prepositious may be used in conjunction with de and desde?
- 4. Do desde and hácia admit any preposition after them ?
- 5. What combinations does hasta admit?
- 6. What may be said of para, por and segun?
- 7. What may be said of the conjunctions y, ni and 6?
- 8. What is the rule in the employment of conjunctions?

Conversation.

Where has this come from? .	i De donde ha venido esto?
It has come from my friend in Australia.	Ha venido de mi amigo en Aus- tralia.
Why has he sent it?	¿ Para que lo ha enviado?
In order to make you a present.	Para hacerle á V. un regalo.
How far are you going?	¿Hasta donde va V.?
I am going as far as Madrid.	Voy hasta Madrid.
Against whom does this bandit declare war?	¿En contra de quien se declara este bandido?
Against the government.	Se declara en contra del gobierno.
Who was versatile and ready witted?	¿Quien fué de ingenio vario y de fácil invencion?
Ludovico Ariosto was.	Ludovico Ariosto lo fué.
Who availed himself of this li- cence, and where?	¿ Quien usó de esta licencia, y donde ?
Marino, in his Adonis.	Marino, en su Adonis.
Who was more strict to the pre- cepts of art?	¿Quien se mostró mas religioso en los preceptos del arte?
Torquato Tasso.	Torquato Tasso.
Where was the sweet harmony of voices raised?	¿ Donde se levantó la dulce ar- monia de las voces?
Amid the din of ba; 1.	Entre el ruido de las armas.
What was it that fell?	¿Que es lo que cayó?
The Roman Empire.	El Imperio Romano.
And what fell in her ruins?	¿Y que cayó en sus ruinas?
Arts and sciences, as is usually the case.	Las ciencias y las artes, como es ordinario.
Either you or your relatives have sold this estate.	V. ó sus parientes han vendido esta hacienda.
Well, neither I nor my relatives sold it.	Pues ni yo ni mis parientes la hemos vendido.

Reading Exercise No. 38.

El Renocimiento.

Cayó el Imperio Romano; y cayeron como es ordinario, envueltas en sus ruinas las ciencias y las artes: hasta que dividida aquella grandeza y asentados los dominios de Italia en diferentes formas de gobierno floreció la paz y volvieron á brotar¹ á su lado las ciencias.

Petrarca fué el primero que en aquellas confusas tinieblas de la ignorancia sacó de su mismo ingenio, como de rico pedernal de fuego, centellas con que dió luz á la poesia toscana.

El Dante queriendo mostrarse poeta no fué científico y queriendo mostrarse científico no fué poeta, porque se levanta sobre la inteligencia comun, sin alcanzar² el fin de enseñar deleitando, que es propio de la poesia; ni el de imitar, que es su forma.

Ludovico Ariosto, como de ingenio vario, y fácil en la invencion rompió las religiosas leyes de lo épico en la unidad de las fábulas, y en celebrar á un heroe solo; y celebró á muchos en una ingeniosa y varia tela,3 pero con estambres poco pulidos y cultos.

De esta licencia usó el Marino en su Adonis, mas atento á deleitar que á enseñar, cuya fertilidad y elegancia forman un hermoso jardin con varios cuadretes de flores.

Mas religioso en los preceptos del arte se mostró Torquato Tasso en su poema, Ara, á que no se puede llegar sin mucho respeto y reverencia. Lo mismo que ha sucedido á los Italianos sucedió tambien á los ingenios de España. Las invasiones de los Africanos pusieron miedo⁴ á las Musas, las cuales trataron mas de retirarse á las montañas que de templar sus instrumentos hasta que Juan de Mena, docto varon, les quitó el miedo, y las redujo á que entre el ruido de las armas levantasen la dulce ar-(HERNANDO DE HERRERA.) monia de las voces, etc.

1 brotar, to flourish, to bud 2 sin alcanzar, without attaining 3 tela, web, texture 4 pusicron miedo, frightened. Spanish Grammar. 7

THIRTY-NINTH LESSON.

Leccion trigésima nona.

Construction.

Another and perhaps the most important feature to be studied in reference to the various parts of a sentence is construction, important for the very reason that it cannot be laid down in such fixed and definite rules as concord or government, yet at the same time it depends on both of these and must not interfere with either.

The true principles of construction must be sought in the reading of standard works and recognised authorities of the language and in intercourse with educated and refined persons, and though we shall find that taste varies to an almost infinite degree, so as to render the laying down of principles a somewhat difficult task; we nevertheless propose to give here a few of the general principles of construction, in which all good Spanish authors agree.

Qualifying words or sentences may frequently intervene between the noun and the verb which expresses the action :—

1. Another noun governed by a preposition; as,

Un niño sin padre pide limosna. A fatherless child asks an alms. Los obras de Cervantes demuestran su gran talento. The works of Cervantes show his great talent.

2. Qualifying participles or adjectives; as,

Un libro lleno de notas consa al lector. A book full of notes tires the reader.

Los hombres propensos á la ambicion nunca descansan. Men prone to ambition never enjoy rest.

3. Qualifying sentences; as,

Un caballo malo para correr puede ser bueno para tirar. A horse that is bad for running may be good for draught.

4. Relative pronouns, verbs, etc.; as,

El sujeto de quien formas queja te incomoda. The person of whom you complain annoys you.

La nujer que cuida de su casa es estimada. The woman who takes care of her home is esteemed.

Que te adula hoy te venderá mañana. He who flatters you to-day will betray you to-morrow.

Yacer, to lie. Yaciendo, lying.

Ind. Pres.: Yazco, yazgo or yago.

Impera.: Yace or yaz, yazca, yazga or yaga, yazcamos, yazgamos or yagamos, yazcan, yazan or yagan.

Yazca, yazcas, yazca, yazcamos, yazcais, yazcan.

Sub. Pres.: {Yazga, yazgas, yazga, yazgamos, yazgais, yazgan. Yaga, yagas, yaga, yagamos, yagais, yagan.

NOTE. — The other parts of the verb are conjugated regularly.

a present, un regalo altogether, totalmente copying press, prensa de copiar cradle, cuna crumb, migaja foreign, strange, ajeno greyhound, lebrel hardly, apenas haste, prisa inkstand, tintero	malice, alevosia neighbour, prójimo position, seat, asicnto prisoner, preso pro - forma account, cuenta simulada servant, siervo taken, preso tip of the finger, yema tyrant, tirano unequal, desigual	to shelter, amparar to upset, trastornar
insufferable, insufrible		to be well, estar buenc

Exercise No. 39.

1. I notice--he notices-they noticed-you noticed-they have noticed-we shall notice-you will notice-he has not noticed-he does not notice-they had not noticed-he has courage-they have not courage-we have courage-they will have courage-having courage-I advise-he advised-we advised-they advised-they will advisethey have advised-I will govern-he governs-he does not governthey will not govern-have they governed ?-have they noticed ?-have they advised ?-has he abandoned ?-he has abandoned-he abandoned -he abandons.

2. La cuna de mi hermana fué ricamente adornada de encages preciosos. El regalo que compramos en Paris se ha perdido en el ca-Una cartera llena de billetes de banco es un compañero de mino. viage muy agradable. Las personas propensas á exagerar son peligrosas. La crueldad de ese tirano es insufrible. El comerciante que llegó esta manana de Palermo está muy de prisa. Aquellos hombres No hay cosa que vimos en el campo han desamparado sus casas. absolutamente perfecta en la naturaleza humana. Las migajas que caen de la mesa del rico sirvirian de alimento á los pobres. Sus amigos que eran muy buenos le ampararon.

The copying press you bought in London is one of the best I have This inkstand which was given me by my brother is a very seen. My brother's friend is ill. beautiful one. The tyrant of whom we have been speaking governed his people with cruelty. The greyhounds ate the crumbs which fell from the table. The cradle which was presented to you is useless. The pro-forma account you asked for has arrived. The question of which you are speaking is foreign to the subject. The clothes you have bought are not cheap. The arrangements (arreglos) of which you wrote to my friend are altogether upset.

- 1. What is construction?
- 2. How is a knowledge of the rules of construction to be acquired?
- 3. Does construction interfere with concord or government?
- 4. What may intervene between the noun and the verb which expresses its action?

Conversation.

Will your cousin come to-day?

Yes, I am sure he will.

Have you seen him lately?

- No, 1 have not seen him for twenty years.
- He will have totally forgotten you.

Are you going to meet him?

- No, the train by which he comes does not stop at this station, he has to go on to the next village and then take a conveyance.
- Is the inkstand you received yesterday a good one?

Yes it is excellent, and the copying press sent from London is also very good.

Are you well to-day?

- No, I am not, I have a bad cold.
- Has the pocket book you ordered arrived?
- No, the man who called yesterday told me it had gone astray in the post.

Your address was plainly written on the wrapper.

That may be, but the official who seemed to be a very intelligent man said that in spite of that, parcels often miscarry. ¿Vendrá su primo hoy?

Sí, estoy seguro de que vendrá.

¿Le ha visto V. ultimamente?

- No, no le he visto desde hace veinte años.
- Le habrá olvidado á V. totalmente.

¿Va V. á encontrarle?

- No voy, pues el tren en que viene no se para en esta estacion, sino que sigue hasta el pueblo inmediato, y de allí tendrá que tomar un coche.
- ¿Es bueno el tintero que recibió V.?
- Es excelente, y la prensa de copiar enviada de Londres, tambien es muy buena.
- ¿Está V. bueno hoy?
- No lo estoy, tengo un fuerte resfriado.
- ¡ Ha llegado la cartera que V. pidió?
- No, la persona que vino ayer me dijo que habia extraviado en el correo.
- La direccion de su casa fue claramente escrita en el sobre.
- Puede ser, pero el oficial que pareció ser hombre muy inteligente me dijo, que á pesar de eso, suelen extraviarse á menudo los paquetes.

Reading Exercise No. 39.

Máxima Tercera del Gobernador Cristiano.

Es muy dificultoso tener moderacion en la prosperidad; y los hombres enseñados á desigual fortuna suelen entregarse sin fiados¹ en lo dulce del imperio olvidados totalmente del dia de mañana. Por donde dijo Salomon: que no se hizo el regalo para el necio, ni para el siervo mandar á los príncipes.² Porqué el necio en el regalo entra sin advertir que se ha de acabar; y el hombre vil en el poder como si hubiera de ser eterno.

La grandeza y esparcimiento de ánimo y el corazon desahogado en la adversa fortuna que tanto se desea en el que ha de gobernar, menos se hallará en el hombre bajo; que siendo mas exorbitante en el imperio será mas vil en la adversidad. Como sucedió á Adonidesec, hombre tirano é insufrible, y tan insolente en la prosperidad, que tenia setenta reyes debajo de su mesa, que cortadas las yemas ³ de los dedos de pies y manos, comian como lebreles⁴ de las migajas⁵ que de ella se caian. Y viendo venir contra sí á Judas, general del pueblo de Dios, desamparó el campo, y fué preso y tratado conforme á la ley que él habia hecho para sus prisioneros; y apenas vió el tiempo contrario cuando se murió, sin tener ánimo para sufrir, ni por breve espacio, el estado en que habia tenido largos años á tan gran número de reyes.

Será menos insolente el gobierno de quien nació para mandar, y lo comenzo desde la cuna; pues, como advierte Salamon en sus proverbios: No hay quien mas trastorne el mundo ni saque las cosas de su asiento, que el esclavo hecho señor.⁶

FR. JUAN MARQUEZ.

1 sin fiados, recklessly 2 Que no se hizo &c., Delight is not seemly for a fool, much less for a servant to have rule over princes 3 yemas, tips 4 lebreles, greyhounds 5 migajas, crumbs 6 hecho señor, turned gentleman.

FORTIETH LESSON.

Leccion cuadragésima.

The Verbs Ser and Estar.

To recognise the distinction between these two verbs and employ them correctly, is probably the most difficult task which the student of Spanish finds in his path. We shall devote the following lessons to this point, and try by suggestions and examples to minimise the difficulty.

Ser is employed between two nouns or between a noun and an adjective; as,

Juan es soldado. | Enrique fue marinero. El drama será corto.

Ser followed by the preposition de is frequently used to express nature, source, origin, quality, etc.; as,

El es de Londres. | El billete es de primera. Ella es buena.

Estar can never have a noun as the end of its action, but it may have a participle or adjective; it would be absurd in Spanish to say estoy arquitecto, I am an architect, as only soy could be properly applied; at the same time está cansada, she is tired, and estaba debil, he was weak, are both correct.

The word ser is used to predicate certain conditions or qualities of persons or things, while estar is used to express the place they occupy or the state in which they are. If for instance we say el laurel es verde, the laurel is green, we mean that green is the permanent natural colour of the shrub; and when we say las manzanas estan verdes, the apples are green, we infer that they are unripe, or have not yet reached the shade of colour which is natural to them when ripe.

Again the expression Carlos es empleado, Charles is a clerk, shows what Charles's profession is, but Carlos está empleado would mean Charles is employed. Su hermano es bueno, should be translated your brother is good, referring purely to his disposition, while su hermano está bueno, your brother is well, refers simply to his health.

Traer,	to bring. Trayendo, bringing. Traido, brought.
Ind. Pres.:	Traigo, traes, trae, traemos, traeis, traen.
Imp.:	Traia, traias, traia, traiamos, traiais, traian.
Perf.:	Traje, trajiste, trajo, trajimos, trajisteis, trajeron.
Fut.:	Traeré, traeras, traerá, traeremos, traereis, traerán.
Impera.:	Trae, traiga, traigamos, traigan.
Sub. Pres	Traiga, traigas, traiga, traigamos, traigais, traigan.
	Trajéra, trajéras, trajéra, trajéramos, trajérais, trajéran. Trajése, trajéses, trajése, trajésemos, trajéseis, trajéseu. Traeria, traerais, traería, traeríamos, traeriais, traerian.
Fut.:	Trajere, trajéres, trajére, trajéremos, trajéreis, trajéren.

beings, séres bite, mord sco bitter, amargo bosom, scno dagger, puñal doubt, duda dreamt, soñado exile, destierro hammering, martilleo heart, corazon ice, hielo immortal, inmortal miracle, milagro poisonous, venenoso rabid, rabioso refuge, refugio solitude, solcdad strength, fuerza triplets, tercetos weariness, pesadumbre yoke, yugo to animate, animar to be born, nacer to crush, abrumar to devour, devorar to doubt, dudar to dream, soñar to embitter, amargar to renew, renovar to sadden, entristecer to shine, resplandecer, brillar to suffer, padecer to be worth, valer

Exercise No. 40.

1. I suffer—he suffers—they are suffering—he has suffered—they have not suffered—do they suffer—we suffer—we do not suffer—they devour—we have devoured—they have not devoured—we renew—you have renewed—they are renewing—do they renew—they have not renewed—we renew—do you renew—renewing—suffering—devouring they are shining—they are crushed—we are saddened—we doubt—do you doubt—he doubts -he does not doubt—they have doubted—I do not doubt—will they doubt?—would they doubt?—they will not doubt—they would not doubt.

2. El principio de la sabiduria es el temor de Dios. Juan es mi Ella es virtuosa, pero él es vicioso. Yo soy español tu eres defensor. Ellos son buenos amigos. Los géneros que llegaron por el aleman. último vapor no son tan buenos como los anteriores. ¿Qué son esos hombres? Uno es albañil y los demas son zapateros. La fiebre amarilla es muy peligrosa. Aquel hombre es de Sevilla. Yo soy de Estremadura. No sabia que era V. Estremeño. La hermosa niña que vé V. en el primer palco á la derecha cerca del foro es Gaditana. ¿ Está V. seguro? Si lo estoy, pues me lo ha asegurado el señor fulano de tal que es íntimo amigo suyo.

This gentleman is an American, that one is a Frenchman, and the one who was here yesterday is a Spaniard. The young lady from Cadiz whom you met yesterday is ill. All my servants are honest This gentleman is a neighbour of mine, his house is near men. My friends are all in Madrid, yours are all in Paris. Your mine. brother's house is in the centre of the city, it is a wooden house. This is the oldest house in the town. The conveyance in which you came from the station the day before yesterday is broken, but as it is a very good one it can be easily repaired. That friend of mine whom you spoke to in the park last Sunday, will be with us at the opera this evening; it is a new opera and I am told (me dicen) that it is well worth seing (muy digno de verse).

- 1. Which is probably the most difficult point in the Spanish language?
- 2. Between what parts of speech is the verb ser employed ?
- 3. When followed by the preposition de what is ser frequently used to express?
- 4. What parts of speech can the verb estar have as the end of its action ?
- 5. What does ser predicate of persons and things?
- 6. What does estar predicate of persons and things?

Conversation.

Were you not in the theatre yes-¡ No estuvo V. en el teatro ayer? terday? Si estuve. I was. ¿Quien es el caballero que estaba Who is the gentleman who was con V.? with you? He is an old friend of mine. Es un antiguo amigo mio. What is his profession ? ¿Que es su profesion? Es militar. He is a military man. ¿De que provincia es? What countryman is he? Es madrileño. He is a native of Madrid? He is a very worthy man. Es un hombre muy honrado. Is he not a little lame? ¿No está un poco cojo? Yes, he was wounded in battle. Si, fué herido en la guerra. He is very tall, he is one of the Es muy alto, es uno de los homtallest men I have ever seen. bres mas altos que he visto. He is tall for a Spaniard, but if Es alto por ser español, pero si you want to see fine military quiere V. ver hombres de un looking men you should see the aspecto verdaderamente militar English Life Guardsmen. debe V. ver los soldados de la Guardia Real Inglesa. I have never seen them, but I Nunca les he visto, pero he oido have heard that they are very decir que son muy altos. tall. I have not seen your brother No he visto á su hermano ultimamente, ¿donde está? lately, where is he? He is in France, he is ill. Está en Francia, está malo. I am sorry for that, is he strong? Lo siento, jes fuerte él? Yes, his constitution is naturally Si, es de una constitucion rorobust, but he has been workbusta, pero es que ha estado ing too hard. trabajando demasiado.

Reading Exercise No. 40.

Los Cementerios de Paris.

Las hojas se caen de sus ramas y los muertos se levantan de sus sepulcros; las golondrinas se van y los muertos vienen. Sí, por estos dias de primeros de¹ Noviembre vienen á nuestro corazon, á nuestra memoria, á sentarse en sombras augustas junto al hogar, á pedirnos lagrimas como riego á sus huesos, oraciones como aliento á sus almas.

La naturaleza parece morirse tambien.

Ha concluido la vendimia; ni un racimo queda por los sarmientos desnudos; se han recogido y almacenado todos los granos, hasta los granos de maiz; el suelo está cubierto de amarillos despojos² vegetales humedecidos por la lluvia y azotados³ por el viento; los cielos cubiertos tambien de nubes y nieblas, que semejan⁴ al paño de una mortaja; pálido sol nos ilumina, despidiendo rayos que tomariais por la luz siniestra⁵ del catafalco; en los aires⁶ resuena el piar de las aves de paso,7 que nos envian melancólica despedida⁸; la cigüeña se ha ido de las torres, la golondrina de los tejados, el ruiseñor de la enramada; y en medio de esta tristeza universal, de estos adioses⁹ que nos dan todas las cosas, recuerdannos¹⁰ las campanas con sus funebres¹¹ tañidos, que tenemos bajo nuestros plantas cubierta la tierra de seres queridos,¹² sobre nuestro corazon afectos que forman un culto, en la memoria recuerdos inextinguibles13, en la esperanza aspiraciones contradictorias tanto á la inmortalidad como á la muerte, y los difuntos rasgan su sudario¹⁴, rompen su mortaja¹⁵, separan las piedras y la tierra, viniendo á confundirse con nosotros y á dar un dia de solemnidad y de grandeza á la prosaica comedia de costumbres que se llama la humana vida.

1 primeros de, beginning of 2 amarillos despojos, yellow spoils 3 azotados, beaten 4 semejan, seem like 5 luz siniestra, gloomy light 6 en los aires, in the air 7 aves de paso, birds of passage 8 melancólica despedida, sad farewell 9 estos adioses, these good byes 10 recuerdannos, remind us 11 funebres, funeral 12 seres queridos, beloved beings 13 recuerdos inextinguibles, undying souvenirs 14 sudario, winding sheet 15 mortaja, shroud.

201

7*

FORTY-FIRST LESSON.

Leccion cuadragésima primera.

Verbs Ser and Estar (continued).

One of the simplest methods of acquiring a knowledge of the relative values of *ser* and *estar*, is to keep in view the nature of the attribute they are employed to express, whether directly or by means of adjectives, nouns, &c. This can only be made clear by a series of observations, in which the ideas expressed by the two verbs are compared side by side.

Ser expresses existence in the abstract, while estar expresses some special kind of existence. We can say for instance Pablo es bueno, Paul is good, because we wish to assert that he is naturally and essentially good, that goodness, in fact, is inseparable from his nature; if however we say Pablo está bueno, we refer to a state of being which is essentially of a precarious kind, for the meaning here is, Paul is well.

The goodness we assert of Paul, in using the verb es, is an inherent quality, not so however the health alluded to when we employ the verb está.

Let us take two sentences :--

Pedro es un borracho, Peter is a drunkard. Pablo está borracho, Paul is drunk.

The verb es is used in the first sentence because Peter is spoken of as an habitual drunkard, whereas in the second case $est \dot{a}$ is used because it asserts that Paul though in that state just now, may as a general rule be a sober man, in a word, that drunkenness is by no means his usual condition.

> Pedro es Romano, Peter is a Roman. Pedro está en Roma, Peter is in Rome.

Peter may change his residence, but cannot alter the fact of his being a Roman; hence, the verb estar may be used to express situation, position, locality, etc.; as,

Estoy aqui, I am here.

Estar is used before present participles because they represent something going on, which may have only then commenced, or which may cease at any moment; as,

> Estoy escribiendo, I am writing. Está estudiando, he is studying. Estuvo pintando, he was painting.

Both ser and estar can be used before past participles, but the choice of the verb must depend on the nature of the enunciation or idea expressed ; as,

> Estar colocado, to be placed. Ser envidiado, to be envied.

around, entorno de	gospel, evangelio) to animate, animar
atom, germ, átomo	gothic, gótico	to chirp, piar
ball, bala	height, altura	to connect, relacionar
bosom, seno	nucleus, núcleo	to conquer, conquistar
cannon, cañon conqueror, conquista-	pilgrimage, peregrina- cion	to disappear, desapa- recer
dor	rotundity, redondez	to disolve, disolver
devout, piadoso	salt saline, salina	to gather, recoger
disaster, desastre	souvenir, recuerdo	to preach, predicar
disolved, disuelto escurial, escorial	spoils, despojos star, astro	to ramble, to wander, discurrir
faith, <i>fé</i> far, <i>lejano</i>	waves, ondas	to redden, enrojecer

Exercise No. 41.

1. To sow disasters—they preached the gospel—they disappeared —the conquerors animated their soldiers—let us animate our friends he has gathered the spoils—they will not preach—we can conquer our enemies—our enemies will not conquer—that they may conquer that we might conquer—that I may gather—gathering spoils—conquering enemies—preaching sermons—I have preached—they would wander—he has connected—she and her sister have disappeared—you (V.) will gather—they have disolved—reddened—conquered—disappeared—connected—preached.

2. La redondez de la tierra es clara y evidentemente demostrada. El Escorial es uno de los monumentos mas afamados de España. El oro es amarillo. Las alturas de las montañas estan cubiertas de nieve. Todos los edifícios que hemos visto son góticos. Las frases de los filósofos son profundamente verdaderas. Los muertos están con nosotros. Nosotros estamos estudiando las leyes de la antigua Grecia. La naturaleza está recogiendo los despojos mortales y los está convirtiendo en átomos de vida. Este hombre es honrado pero aquel es mentiroso. Mi criado tuvo una caida y está cojo.

Venice is a city of water. Rome was envied by the other nations Nature will collect the spoils and will convert them of the earth. into germs of life. Snow is white. She is devout. The conquerors are here. Your friend is not wise. I am connected with that business. This box is a very good one. Your brothers are industrious, but they are not here. That lady is a cousin of mine. These disasters are very terrible. Those souvenirs are very agreeable. The stars of which you spoke are very far off. It is late. It is necessary. It is certain. This business is connected with that. It is very uncertain whether (si) I shall be there or not. Are you sure you have lost the money? I am perfectly certain of it. Are your friends Americans? They are.

- 1. What class of existence does the verb ser express?
- 2. What class is expressed by estar?
- 3. What qualities are expressed by ser?
- 4. What are those expressed by estar?
- 5. Before what kind of participles is estar used, and why?
- 6. Can either of these verbs be used with past participles, and if so, on what must the choice of verb depend?

Conversation.

Where is my brother?

- He is in Valencia with two of his friends.
- Your brother is very diligent, is he not?

Yes, he is, and has always been so. Have you been in Paris lately?

I have, and I enjoyed myself very much?

Which are the two grandest gothic monuments in that city?

Saint-Denis on the East and Notre Dame on the West.

Who is always quarrelling?

Your two cousins are quarrelling from morning till night.

Yes, they are both bad tempered. When did you see them?

I have not seen them for a long time.

I believe one of them is ill.

Yes, he had a fall and is lame.

Which of them?

Peter, the elder.

He is painting a madonna, I believe?

Yes, he is a very clever artist, but he is very lazy.

Where is the portrait he painted?

It is now in the exhibition.

What do children like?

Sugar, because it is sweet.

¿Donde está mi hermano?

- Está en Valencia con dos amigos suyos.
- ¿Su hermano es muy aplicado, no es verdad?

Sí, lo es, y siempre lo ha sido.

- ¿Ha estado V. recientemente en Paris?
- Sí, y me divertí muchísimo.

¿Cuales son los dos monumentos góticos mas grandiosos de aquella ciudad ?

Saint-Denis al Este y Nuestra Señora al Oeste.

¿ Quién está siempre riñendo?

Sus dos primos de V. están riñendo desde la mañana hasta la noche.

Sí, los dos son muy coléricos.

¿Cuando los vió V.?

No los he visto désde hacemucho.

Creo que uno de ellos está malo.

Es verdad, tuvo una caida y está cojo.

¿Cual de ellos?

Pedro, el mayor.

¿Está pintando una virgen, creo?

Sí, es un artista muy hábil, peroes muy holgazan.

¿Donde está el retrato que pintó? Está en la exposicion.

¿ Que gustan los niños?

El azúcar, porque es dulce.

Reading Exercise No. 41.

(Continued from page 201.)

¡Cuantas veces, al ver los astros lejanos y sentir que ni al pensamiento le es dado guardar la distancia infinita que de ellos nos separa, fortalecemos y afirmamos nuestra fé, pensando que por las leyes de la gravitacion y por la unidad fundamental de la materia estamas unidos á todo el universo! La apartada estrella¹ tiene innumerables relaciones con nosotros á pesar de su incalculable apartamiento.²

Pues bien: lo mismo nos sucede con los muertos. Por las leyes de la historia, por la unidad fundamental del espiritu, nos relacionamos con séres³ que han desaparecido hace muchos siglos.⁴ La frase del filósofo aleman es profundamente verdadera: los muertos están con nosotros, La naturaleza, recogiendo los despojos mortales que caen sobre su seno, los convierte en átomos de vida, que animan nuevos séres, como las ondas salinas y amargas del mar envian á las alturas⁵ vapores y nubes, que luégo,⁶ en dulce lluvia, caen sobre los campos. ¿Quién sabe si los átomos del mas fuerte conquistador discurriran por el corazon de la mas tierna vírgen, y si el glóbulo de hierro que ha pasado disuelto en la sangre por la cabeza del filósofo que predicaba la libertád y la paz, irá enrojecido en la bala devastadora de cañon que siembra los desastres en la guerra?

Descendientes de todos los siglos, debemos á todos los muertos en toda la redondez de la tierra un recuerdo. Y estando en Paris debemos ir por estos dias, en piadosa peregrinacion,⁷ á visitar á sus muertos. El mas antiguo y mas celebre asilo de la muerte que tiene la capital de Francia es la Basílica de Saint-Denis. En ella descansan Comparada á esta Basílica, el los reves franceses. Escorial parece de ayer.⁸ Puede decirse que Saint-Denis al Este y Nuestra Señora al Oeste, son los dos monumentos góticos mas grandiosos que hay aqui, no sólo por sus proporciones, sino tambien por haber formado como los dos núcleos, en torno de⁹ los cuales se condensará toda la vida de Francia. (to be continued.)

1 apartada estrella, distant star 2 apartamiento, distance 3 séres, beings 4 hace muchos siglos, many centuries ago 5 á las alturas, into the clouds 6 que luégo, which afterwards 7 piadosa peregrinacion, devout pilgrimage 8 parece de ayer, seems but of yesterday 9 en torno de, around which.

FORTY-SECOND LESSON. Leccion cuadragésima segunda.

Verbs Ser and Estar (continued).

The verb ser expresses what the subject is, absolutely in itself—the verb estar, what it is in relation to surrounding objects.

El oro es precioso, gold is precious.

La accion está prohibida, the action is prohibited.

Ser is used to express the ideas: to exist, to arrive, to belong to, to be fit for, to suit, to be worth, etc.; estar is used to express presence, companionship, opposition, direction, privation, distance, etc.

Esto es cierto, it is certain.
Soy caballero, I am a gentleman.
Es mio, it is mine.
Es apropósito, it is suitable.
Es para leer, it is to read.

Estoy con ellos, I am with them. Está sin dinero, he is penniless. Ella está lejos, she is far away. Estan contra nos, they are against Estar solo, to be alone. Lus.

Ser is used when the attribute is a substantive, an infinitive used as a substantive, and before demonstrative pronouns; as,

> Mi amigo es médico, my friend is a doctor. El saber es útil, knowledge is useful. Este es él que vino, this is he who came.

Estar is used when the attribute is accidental, or subject to change; as, -Estás pálida, you are pale.

In a word, ser refers to the essential, the natural, or what by habit has become so to speak second nature, and estar to the transient, and to circumstances of time, place, condition, etc., which are subject to constant variation.

> Ser cólerico, to be bad tempered. Estar de mal humor, to be in a bad humour. Ser gloton, to be a glutton. Estar hambriento, to be hungry. Ser brusco, to be rough. Estar indeciso, to be undecided.

In poetry we not unfrequently find deviations from these rules, but we abstain from entering into any discussion on this point, as it would be impossible to subject to any strict rule the license accorded to poets.

Oir, to hear.	Oyendo, hearing.	Oido, heard.
Ind. Pres .:	Oigo, oyes, oye, oimos, oi	s, oyen.
Imp.:	Oia, oias, oia, oiamos, oia	is, oian.
Perf.:	Oí, oiste, oyó, oimos, oist	eis, oyeron.
Fut.:	Oiré, oirás, oirá, oiremos,	oireis, oirán.
Impera.:	Oye, oiga, oigamos, oid, o	bigan.
Sub. Pres .:	Oiga, oigas, oiga, oigamos	s, oigais, oigan.
Imp.:	Oyera, oyese, oiria, etc.	
Fut.:	Oyere, etc.	

bale, bala	pastime, pasatiempo	wall, pared
ball, baile	pattern, muestra	willow, sauce
bas relief, bajo-relieve	paving, pavimento	windows, vidrios
behind, tras	powerful, poderoso	to bleach, mondar
bone, hueso	relic, <i>reliquia</i>	to consecrate, consa-
byzantine, bizantino	roseate, roseton	grar
century, siglo	sarcophagus, sarcófago	to endow, dotar
column, pillar, co-		to filter, cerner
lumna	sheaf, haz haces	to found, fundar
guardian, guardian	sleep, dream, sueño	to raise, <i>elevarse</i>
handful, puñado	soft, smooth, suave	to remind, recordar
hatred, odio	spark, chispa	to rest, restar
page, página	tomb, tumba	to shelter, cobijar
pantheon, panteon	twilight, crepúsculo	to shorten, acortar

Exercise No. 42.

1. To raise monuments to the dead—they have raised their voices against us—we have endowed many public buildings—the bones which lie in the cemeteries are bleached—the kings had founded many monasteries and had endowed them munificently—the soft light filtered itself softly through the decorated windows—this church reminds me of my youth—it was about the end of last century when this monastery was founded—behind that arch there stands a beautiful tomb which is perhaps the only relic of a powerful family—those pillars remind me of sheaves—these bas-reliefs are by an eminent Italian artist.

2. Esta portada bizantina recuerda el siglo duodécimo. ¿Que es lo que se ve en aquel cementerio? Se ven tumbas, sarcófagos y panteones. Estas son reliquias de nuestros antespasados. ; Han estado Vds. aqui ya? No hemos estado aqui antes, es la primera vez que visitamos este pais. ¿Que fue el hombre cuyo epitafio se lee en esta Fué general; ; no observa V. que lo dice el último renglon? tumba? No lo habia notado, pero ya veo que es cierto. Los bajo relieves en la iglesia son verdaderamente hermosísimos, son la obra de un artista ¿ Está V. cansado? muy celebre. No lo estoy, es dificil cansarme, soy muy aficionado al andar. Esa luz es casi tan brillante como una chispa eléctrica.

Are you ready? I am not ready yet, but if you will have the kindness to wait for me a few minutes, I shall be. Are you a painter? No madam, I am an architect, yet I am very fond of painting. That beautiful window is broken, it is one of the best I have ever seen. There are three tombs in this cemetery which are very familiar to me, I always visit them when I am here. Which are they? The one that is near the gateway, the one which is covered with bas-reliefs and the one which is broken.

- 1. What do the verbs ser and estar respectively express with relation to the subject?
- 2. What ideas are expressed by the verb ser?
- 3. What idea does estar express?
- 4. With what kind of attribute is ser used ?
- 5. With what kind of attribute is estar used ?
- 6. What may be said as to the employment of ser and estar in poetry?

Conversation.

Who is this man? ¿Quien es este hombre? He is a friend of mine. Es un amigo mio. Is he irritable? ¿ Es colérico? He is not considered so. No lo creen asi. Is he rich? ¿ Es rico? You have asked me a question Me ha hecho V. una riegunta I am not in a position to anque no puedo contestai. swer. Yet you say he is a friend of ¿Y sin embargo dice V. que es amigo suyo? yours ? I do, and so he is. Lo digo, y lo es. Then how is it you know nothing ¿Como pasa pues que ignora V. of his affairs? sus negocios? I am very well acquainted with Estoy muy bien enterado en ellos, his affairs, but even he himpero tampoco él mismo podria self would be unable to answer contestar á la pregunta que V. hace. your question. ¿Como es eso? How is that? Porque su fortuna entera de-Because his whole fortune depends on a law-suit, which by pende de un pleito que á estas this time is decided one way or horas debe ser decidido en pro the other, and the verdict has ó en contra, pero cuyo resultado no le ha sido participado not yet reached him. todavia. Espero que le será favorable. I hope it may be favourable to him. Gracias, abrigo tambien esa es-Thank you, that is my hope peranza. also. Siempre estoy contento cuando I am always glad when I hear good news of any of your tengo buenas noticias de cualfriends. quier de sus amigos de V.

Reading Exercise No. 42.

(Continued from page 205.)

Tras una portada bizantina,¹ que recuerda² el siglo duodécimo; al pie de³ ligeras columnas formadas en verdaderas haces4; bajo ogivas agudísimas del mas puro gótico, iluminadas por la luz suave⁵ que ciernen los vidrios de colores; sobre antiguo pavimento, se elevan en formas varias y en materiales diversos, tumbas, sarcófagos, panteones, que acusan⁶ epocas bien contradictorias y que estaban consagrados todos á contener las cenizas de los reves y de sus reales familias. Parecia natural que séres tan poderosos, consagrados por tantos recuerdos, queridos y hasta idolatrados á veces como dioses por sus pueblos, habiendo fundado un monasterio que cobijase sus tumbas y puesto como guardianes, comunidades⁷ dotadas de toda suerte de privilegios, pudieran dormir en paz el sueño de la muerte.⁸ Pero no, las olas de la revolucion⁹ han penetrado por esas puertas de bronce; las chispas eléctricas¹⁰ de las ideas no has respetado esos rosetones¹¹ y esas ogivas, y esos altares, culebreando¹² come el rayo al traves de sus piedras; la idolatria de quince siglos se trocó en ódio reconcentrado é implacable; los siervos, llamados á la libertad por la trompeta apocalíptica de las revoluciones, entraron, pusieron su mano sobre las losas de marmol¹³, y dispersaron huesos y esparcieron las cenizas. No queda ni una sola reliquia¹⁴ de los reyes anteriores á la revolucion en la inmensa basílica. Las inscripciones hablan algo, los bajo-relieves algo recuerdan. las estátuas algo representan; pero todo sepulcro está vacio. aquellas tumbas no hay nada, ni siquiera el puñado de cal¹⁵, las cintas de fósforo, los huesos mondados¹⁶ que restan en la sepultura del pobre. Etiam periere ruinæ¹⁷.

(to be continued.)

1 bizantina, byzantine 2 recuerda, recalls 3 al pie de, at the foot of 4 haces, sheaves 5 luz suave, soft light 6 acusan, suggest 7 comunidades, communities 8 el sueño de la muerte, the sleep of death 9 olas de la revolucion, tide of the revolution 10 chispas eléctricas, electric sparks 11 rosetones, roseates 12 culebreando, intertwining 13 losas de marmol, marble slabs 14 ni una solo reliquia, not a single relic 15 puñado de cal, handful of clay 16 mondados, bleached 17 Etiam periere ruinæ, the very ruins have decayed. FORTY-THIRD LESSON.

Leccion cuadragésima tercera.

The Employment of Prepositions.

There are two prepositions in Spanish which require our most careful attention, these are *por* and *para*, generally rendered by by and *for*.

The rules for their employment are these :--

When the subject of the sentence is the agent, por should be used.

When the subject of the sentence is the recipient, para should be used. For instance:

El dinero fué pagado por Pedro para Pablo, the money was paid by Peter for Paul.

It would seem that nothing could be simpler than the application of these rules, but practice has shown that something more detailed is necessary, we therefore ask the student to note carefully the following observations.

By may always be translated by por, but the difficulty met with by the student is in the rendering of for, as it is often difficult to determine whether it should be translated by por or para, in those cases where the rules given do not seem to apply; and also in the rendering into Spanish of other prepositions, when from their meaning and position they require to be translated by one of the two prepositions in question.

Let us take the cases when for should be rendered by para.

These are, whenever the word for implies end, object, or destination:

El trage de terciopelo es para mi hermano, the velvet suit is for my brother.

Este tren sale para Valencia, this train is for Valencia.

Lo dejaré para mañana, I shall leave it for to-morrow.

Algunos viven solo para comer, some people live merely for the sake of eating.

Trabaja para ganar la vida, he works for a livelihood.

It should be noticed here that not merely the word for, but any preposition or form of words which imply end, object, or destination can be rendered by para; as,

Vivir para comer, to live to eat.

Lucha para ganar, he struggles to win.

¿Quien es ella para exigir esto? who is she that she should exact this?

From these last instances we may see that the preposition to and that preceded by the subjunctive are frequently translated by para; as,

Vengo para verle, I come to see him.

Aprende para que sepas, learn that you may know.

beginning, comienzo principio	lawyer, abogado pocket, bolsillo	to improvise, impro-
both, at one and the same time, á un tiempo		to infuse, infundir to obtain, obtener, con- seguir
cloud, mist, niebla consoling, consolador defence, defensa	spot, mancha standard, bandera uncertain, incierto	to overlook, dar sobre to present, regalar to reap, segar
disappointment, desen- gaño	to conquer, vencer to curse, maldecir	to remit, remitir to show, enseñar to throw or cast out,
executioner, verdugo floor, storey, piso harvest, siega, cosecha	to deliver, entregar to deny, renegar to be enough, bastar	arrojar

Exercise No. 43.

1. The lawyer improvised a speech for the defence—the children were cursed for the sins of their father—what you have told me is enough for my purpose—these goods were delivered to me for the merchant who was here yesterday—the standards I have shown you were presented by the king of the conquered country—I am uncertain for what object these papers were given to me—it will be a great disappointment for your friends — it will be a very consoling reflection for her.

· 2. El dinero que fué regalado á los niños por mi hermano fué He tenido que pagar mas de trescientas libras para gastar en dulces. esterlinas para la defensa. ¿ Quien improvisó esta cancion para V.? La cancion fué improvisada por un artista español, amigo de mi. padre, para quien tengo el mayor aprecio. ¿Para quién es esto? Para V. La honra es para el presidente de la asamblea. Mi hermano quiere marcharse para Roma. ¿ Para cuando cree V. que El incendio fué observado por llegará ejército? Para la navidad. muchos centenares de personas que habian ido allí para ese objeto.

For whom is that? That is for one of my oldest friends, it wasbrought from Rome by my sister a few weeks ago. Here is a letter for you, will you read it now? Yes. What is the news? The letter is to tell me that I must leave England as soon as possible. Who is the letter written by? It is written by the merchant who was in your I remember him very well, he had come office about a month ago. I will show you the lawyer's letter. over to buy machinery. That. I promised to remit him some money. will be quite enough for me. The windows of my house overlook the garden. What a disappointment it will be. He presented me with a beautiful book.

- 1. What other parts of speech deserve special attention?
- 2. State the rules for their employment?
- 3. When may by be translated by por?
- 4. What then is the principal difficulty with these prepositions?
- 5. When does this difficulty present itself?
- 6. When should for be rendered by para?
- 7. Are any other words rendered by para?

Conversation.

- Here is a book, which I have often heard of, and which I have long wished to see; it must have been brought here recently.
- Yes, it arrived yesterday.
- Who brought it (by whom was it brought)?
- It was brought by a servant.
- Did she say for whom it was sent?
- Yes, she said she had been ordered by her mistress to leave it here for Mr. White.

Who is the book by?

It is by a well known author.

Do you remember my brother?

- No, I do not, he started for America before I arrived in England.
- What was his object in going there?
- He went there to make his fortune.

Has he succeeded?

- Not yet, but he is doing very well.
- When did you hear of him last?
- I saw a letter that was written by a friend of his, Mr. Brown sent it here that I might read it.

Aqui hay un libro, de que he oido hablar frecuentemente, y que hace tiempo deseaba ver; lo han traido recientemente.

Sí, llegó ayer.

¿ Por quién fué traido?

Fue entregado por una criada.

¿Dijo ella, para quien era?

Sí, dijo que habia sido enviada por su ama á dejarlo aqui para El Señor White.

¿ Por quien es el libro?

Es por un autor bien conocido.

¿ Se acuerda V. de mi hermano?

No Señor, no me acuerdo de él, ya habia salido para América cuando llegué á Inglaterra.

¿Para que ha ido allá?

Ha ido allá para hacer fortuna.

¡Ha logrado hacerla?

- Tadavia no, pero sigue bastante bien.
- ¿Cuando supo V. de él?
- Vi una carta que fué escrita por uno de sus amigos, me la remitió el Sr. Brown para que la leyera.

Reading Exercise No. 43.

(Continued from page 209.)

Al volver de Saint-Denis ví en la sombria atmósfera de Paris, en sus inciertas nieblas,¹ las torres de la conser-Este edificio fué el teatro de las mas terribles geria. trajedias de la revolucion francesa. El terror aglomeraba allí sus víctimas para que las recogiera el verdugo.² Baste decir que en tres pisos³ distintos, asomandose á tres ventanas perpendiculares que daban sobre⁴ el patio, encontraronse allí á un tiempo María Antoinetta, que personificaba la monarquia; Mad. Rolland, que personificaba la revolucion; y Josefina de Beauharnais que, uniéndose á Bonaparte, debia representar á un tiempo la monarquia y la revolucion sobre el sangriento trono improvisado por el Mas, francamente, las sombras que se destacan de genio. aquellas paredes son las sombras de los girondinos, segados en flor por la convencion, cuando mas esperanzas infundian á la república, á la libertad, á la patria. Es la última noche de su vida. El verdugo los aguarda impaciente. La luz del amanecer⁵ deberá ser para ellos como el comienzo de las eternas sombras⁶ del sepulcro. Heridos en el corazon por tantos desengaños,⁷ calumniados en su honra, destituidos de su inviolabilidad, arrojados de una tribuna ilustrada por su griega elocuencia, maldecidos del pueblo á quien amaron siempre, quizas sentian acercarse con secreta satisfaccion la hora de su muerte, que les preservaba al menos de ver nuevas manchas sobre su bandera y nuevos horrores cometidos bajo la advocación de su ideal. Unas agapas, una cena casi mística los congregaba en esta noche de agonia. Sus vasos se chocaban y se chocaban sus inteligencias en votos y aspiraciones comunes. Hijos de su siglo adoraban la libertad del pensamiento, pero la libertad del pensamiento no les habia llevado á renegar⁸ de Dios ni del alma. Al contrario en aquella tremenda hora, cuando pocos momentos les unian al tiempo y á la tierra, departian como Sócrates y sus discípulos acerca de la inmortalidad y de sus consoladoras esperanzas.⁹

(to be continued.)

1 nieblas, mists 2 verdugo, executioner 3 pisos, floors, storeys 4 daban sobre, overlooked 5 del amanecer, of dawn 6 eternas sombras, eternal shadows 7 desengaños, disappointments 8 renegar, to deny 9 consoladoras esperanzas, soothing hopes.

Leccion cuadragésima cuarta.

Prepositions (continued).

When the idea to be expressed is one implying exchange, substitution, instead of, in the place of, in favour of, or on account of, we should use por; as,

Hablo por mi amigo. I speak for (or on behalf of) my friend. Le daré esto por aquello. I will give you this for that. Sustituye el uno por el otro. He substitutes one for the other. Le han fusilado por ser traidor. He was shot for treachery. ¿Cuanto pide V. por esto? How much do you ask for this. Gana mil libras por año. He earns a thousand a year. Habla por hablar. He speaks for the sake of speaking.

The essence of the difficulty hinges upon the distinction between for when it concerns the cause or motive, and for when it is the object or end; in the first case it is por, in the second para; here is a sentence in which both prepositions occur:

Viene por una limosna para sus pobres hijos. He comes for an alms for his poor children.

An alms (una limosna), being the cause or motive of the visit, the for preceding it is translated by the preposition por, whereas in the second instance the same preposition in English, preceding as it does the words sus pobres hijos (his poor children) who are the end and object of his visit, that is to say the object for which he asks an alms, has to be rendered by para.

As, is oftentimes employed in English in the sense of for, whenever it bears this construction it may be translated by por; for instance:

Puede V. tomarlo por concedido. You may take it as granted.

In interrogative sentences it is often immaterial whether por or para is used, as the sense is generally synonymous; e.g.:

¿Para que ha venido este muchacho aqui? Why has this boy come here?

In this example it will be seen that para que, for why, or for what object, might be substituted by *porqué*, why, without altering the absolute meaning.

The above rules and suggestions are laid down here for the guidance of the student, if he follows them until he has acquired sufficient knowledge to read Spanish with ease, he will find that they have materially aided him. He will then be in a position to note practically varieties in the employment of these prepositions, which, were they cited here would to the majority of pupils be confusing, and which we consequently omit any allusion to as unnecessary

1

although, por mas que basket, cesto	martyrdom, martirio neck, cuello	to embrace, abrazar to enlarge, to ennoble,
burning, ardent, ar- diente	not even, ni siquiera the press, la prensa	agrandar to entone, entonar
clock, reloj	redeemer, redentor	to exalt, exaltar
contempt, disdain,	reproof, reconvencion	to identify, identificar
despecho couple, par	rights, derechos shock, thud, choque	to be quiet, componerse, tranquilizarse
crypt, cripta	spouse, esposo	to reconcile, reconciliar
despot, déspota	summit, cima	to reward, premiar
embrace, abrazo	tickets, billetes	to strike, sonar
endless, sin término	to cut off, tronchar	to tear from, to de-
first fruits, primicias	to despise, despreciar	prive, arrancar
horizon, dawn, hori- zonte	to dictate, dictar to disperse, dispersar	to be unaware or ignor- ant of, desconocer

Exercise No. 44.

1. The clock struck—they entoned canticles—the heroes dispersed their enemies—the master dictated a sentence for the lesson of the day —I passed by the house—they came for me—I sent a present for his father—it was cut off by the guillotine—they shall be reconciled by me—the pupils were rewarded by the master—that man is despised for his religion—I spoke to the judge for him—be quiet for a moment—I sent them a couple of tickets for the opera—the multitude dispersed the roots of the trees were torn up—they are ignorant of it—they are again reconciled—they rewarded the pupils who had studied with the greatest diligence.

2. Hágame V. esto por favor. Le he avisado para que vaya á tiempo. No puedo prestarselo pues fué enviado aqui para mi hermano por uno de sus amigos mas íntimos. Viene aqui para conseguir sus propios fines. No daria ni siquiera seis peniques por esto. Habló en voz muy alta por la república y las opiniones democráticas. Fueron reconciliados por su padre, un hombre muy bueno y siempre dispuesto para hacer el bien. La muerte venia para exaltarlos. Sus voces fueron sostenidas por su fé ardiente. Quedaron en la escuela para continuar sus estudios. Trabajan para ganar algo para comer.

They worked for a reward. I advised him for his good. He wanted the money for a friend of his. I went instead of him. I asked him as a favour. Why have you done this? Why has he left his country? How much do you give him a year? I am always ready to say a word for a friend. I asked him why he did it, and he replied that although he had not received permission to do it, he took the permission as granted. I have just seen your uncle and have asked him as a favour for some of his scientific books to help me in my studies.

- 1. Under what circumstances is por used?
- 2. On what does the essence of the difficulty hinge?
- 3. What preposition is required when motive or cause is implied?
- 4. What preposition is used when we imply object or end?
- 5. How is as sometimes rendered?
- 6. How are por and para affected by interrogative sentences?

Conversation.

What is the matter with you?

buy another purse.

Que tiene V.? Nothing; but I was very nearly Nada, pero por poco no me caigo. down. La culpa es suya, debia V. haber It is your own fault, you should have taken the other turning ido por la otra calle donde el where it is not so slippery. piso es menos resbaloso. I came this way to save time. Vine por aqui para ganar tiempo. ¿Cree V. que en realidad se gana Do you think you save anything ? tiempo? Certainly I do. Por cierto lo creo. ¿ Por donde perdió V. su porta-Where about was it you lost your monedas? purse? Somewhere about here. Por aqui. When did you lose it? ¿Cuando lo perdió V.? Ayer por la mañana. Yesterday morning. When did you miss it? ¿Cuando lo echó de menos? I missed it in the evening. Lo eché de menos por la noche. How is it you did not miss it be-¿ Come es que no lo echó de menos antes? ¿no tenia V. ocasion de fore, had you no occasion to spend anything during the day? gastar nada durante el dia? Oh yes, but I had some money Sí, pero para lo que compré tenia loose in my pocket which was suficiente dinero suelto en el quite sufficient for what I bolsillo. bought. How much was there in the ¿ Cuanto habia en el porta-monedas? purse? I cannot say exactly. No puedo decirle lo justo. Was there ten shillings? ; Habia diez chelines? Considerably more, I should not Mucho mas; por eso no me momind if it were only that. lestaria. ¿ Pues, cree V. que habia cinco Well, do you think there would be five pounds? libras? Yes, about that. Sí, por ahi. Which way are you going now? ¿ Por donde va V. ahora? I am going to the stationer's to

Me voy á la libreria para comprar otro porta-monedas.

Reading Exercise No. 44.

(Continued from page 213.)

Ni una reconvencion,¹ ni una duda, ni el menor asomo de despecho, ni una palabra dura contra la república, ni siguiera contra la Francia, cuando les arrancaban florida juventud, coronas de gloria, satisfacciones del corazon, los horizontes de una esperanza sin término² y las primicias³ de una vida sin mancha. Para ellos, la muerte venia como á exaltarlos á otro mundo mejor, desde cuyas cimas⁴ podrian contemplar la realizacion de la libertad y de la justicia. Asi, cuando sonó la hora, se confundieron en fraternal abrazo, y marcharon á la muerte como un coro y como una legion de la antigua Grecia. Sus voces robustas, sostenidas por su fé ardiente, entonaban el cántico á cuyos acentos dispersaron los héroes de la nueva Francia Solamente el choque⁵ de la las legiones de los déspotas. guillotina sobre el cuello, y el choque⁵ de la cabeza tronchada en el cesto, interrumpian este hossana al ideal elevado desde las alturas del martirio. Pero jah! los profétas del porvenir, los reveladores del progreso no Su vida pasa á las leyes que dictan, á las instimueren. tuciones que animan, á la libertad cuyo calor esparcen, á la emancipacion de los siervos redimidos, al seno de los pueblos reconciliados, al cielo de la ciencia agrandada, á esta comunion de las ideas generosas en la cual se confunden y se identifican como un solo espiritu las grandes almas.

Y sin embargo, los pueblos olvidan las glorias de la prensa,⁶ de la tribuna, del arte, de la filosofia, para acordarse de las glorias nefastas de la fuerza y de la guerra. Los redimidos desconocen á los redentores y conocen á los déspotas. Nadie visita el sitio donde se déspidieron de la vida los girondinos, y todo el mundo visita la tumba donde duerme ese esposo de la muerte que se liama Napoleon Bonaparte. Una iglesia teatral y fria lo abriga⁷; una cripta,⁸ abierta en lo profundo, á guisa de⁹ faraónico sepulcro, lo contiene;

(to be continued.)

1 reconvencion, reproof 2 sin término, endless 3 primicias, first fruits 4 cimas, heights 5 choque, shock, contact, thud 6 prensa, press 7 abriga, shelters 8 cripta, crypt vault 9 á guisa de, after the fashion of. FORTY-FIFTH LESSON.

Leccion cuadragésima quinta.

The Imperfect of the Subjunctive.

The pupil will have observed that there are three forms given under this tense, take for instance the verb *amar*, the Imperfect Subjunctive is *amara*, *amaria* or *amase*. If these forms were all equal in value, that is, were the same in meaning, the pupil would find no difficulty in their employment, as they might be used indifferently; but they are not the same and the distinction which we are about to lay down must be noted very carefully.

Let us take a sentence as an illustration and analyse it: Si V. me lo diera me alegraria. If you were to give it me I should be glad.

It should be observed that *diese* might be used instead of *diera* without in the least altering the sense, as these two forms are nearly always synonymous, but it would be impossible to use *daria* the third form, as it would quite vitiate the sentence and obscure its meaning. Then again the verb *alegraria*, could not in this sentence be substituted by either *alegrara* or *alegrase*.

From this instance it will be seen that the form of the imperfect subjunctive ending in *ia*, in most cases corresponds more particularly to the English auxiliary *would*, and is generally used in that part of the sentence which expresses what would or would not happen, in the event of the conditions specified being carried out, complied with, or disregarded, as the case may be.

Some grammarians have disconnected the form ending in *ia* from this tense altogether, and not without some show of reason, called it the conditional tense or mood; however, the English student who bears in mind that certain necessary distinctions have to be drawn between *I might, could, would or should love,* will have no great difficulty in drawing the distinction required in the Spanish imperfect subjunctive.

In sentences like the instance given above, we must bear in mind never to use consecutively two forms of the imperfect subjunctive which have the same termination; for instance:

Se yo lo habria sabido, no lo habria hecho.

This is a bad sentence, in fact an impossible one; it should run:

Si yo lo hubiera sabido, no lo habria hecho. If I had known it, I would not have done it.

When a sentence begins without a conditional conjunction the terminations ra or ria may be used indiscriminately; as,

Bueno fucra que viniese or bueno seria que viniese. It would be well if he came.

blood-stained, ensan-		to deserve, merecer
grentado	reflexion, reflejo	to enclose, encerrar
bones, huesos	shelves, estanterias	to gird, ceñir
comet, cometa (m.)	sky, cielo	to hurl, arrojar
doings, hazañas	smoke, humo	to judge, juzgar
immovable, inmóvil	spoil, despojo	to leave, dejar
jewel, trinket, joya	summit, cima	to stand out, destacar
monolith, monolito	unexampled, sin ejem-	to startle, asombrar
mountain ranges, cor-	plo	to tear out, arrancar
dilleras	to belong, pertenecer	to torment, ctormentar
pointed-arches, ogivas	to curse, maldecir	to watch, velar

Exercise No. 45.

1. They tormented—these tombs belonged to the ancient kings of France—their remains have been torn up and hurled away many years ago—those arches stand out against the sky—the works of the old architects merit our applause—the bones have been scattered to the winds—the spoils are enclosed in this sarcophagus—the porphry monoliths are still immovable—these are the blood-stained pages of the history of France—the doings of our ancestors.

2. Quisiera que sus amigos me acompañasen hasta la ruina de que Irian con mucho gusto pero sienten manihemos estado hablando. festarle que no tienen tiempo. Lo siento tambien, pues si pudieran venir estoy seguro que quedarian asombrados. ¿Cree V. que si le acompañaran quedarian muy agradecidos ? Bueno fuera que viniesen ahora pues mas tarde no tendré tiempo suficiente para indicarles todos los monumentos mas interesantes que se encuentran allí. Si yo hubiera sabido que no tendrian el tiempo de acompañarme, nunca hubiese venido aqui. Aunque tuviesen tiempo creo que no valdria la pena de obsequiarles. Aunque hubiera guerra en este pais los soldados no tendrian buenos comandantes. Aunque se firmara la paz hoy los ejércitos permanecerian en la provincia hasta que todos los edificios que han sido destruidos fueren construidos de nuevo.

I would grant you what you seek if it were in my power. He would come if he had time. Would you go to Madrid if you were me. I would go there if my expenses were paid. Had I seen your friend before I had bought this house, I would never have bought it. If I were an artist I would paint a picture. If I were a rich man I would do all the good I could to my fellow men. Were you in my position I think you would act exactly as I have done. Had I seen you on Saturday last I could have complied with your wish, but it is too late She would deserve chastisement. I would leave it till tonow. morrow, but if I do I may not be able to return. If I were to assist you in your work (trabajo) would you help me in mine?

- 1. How many forms are there in the Imperfect Subjunctive?
- 2. May all three be used indiscriminately?
- 3. To what English auxiliary does the termination ia mostly correspond?
- 4. Which two of these forms are synonymous?
- 5. Should the same terminations be used twice consecutively?

Conversation.

Are you going to Cadiz this sum- mer?	¿Se va V. á Cadiz este verano?
No, I cannot go.	No puedo irme.
Why cannot you go?	¿ Porqué no puede V. ir?
Because my friend cannot accom-	Porque mi amigo no puede acom-
pany me.	pañarme.
Would you go if I went with you?	¿Iria V. si yo le acompañara?
If you could accompany me I would go with the greatest	Si V. pudiera acompañarme iria con muchísimo gusto.
pleasure.	Muy him much la somme tont
Very well then, I will go with you?	Muy bien, pues le acompañaré.
I am very pleased to hear it, had	Me alegro muchísimo, si hubiese
I known you could go with me I would not have asked Mr. C.	sabido que V. pudiera haberme acompañado no habria pregun- tado al Señor de C.
How shall we go?	¿Como iremos?
I have no choice.	Me es indiferente.
I should like the sea journey, if	Por mi parte me gustaria el viage
it were not so long?	por mar si no fuera tan largo.
If we went by a good steamer we	Si nos tocase un buen vapor seria
should only be about five or six days at sea.	cuestion de unos cinco ó seis dias solamente.
When does the next steamer sail?	¿Cuando sale el próximo vapor?
On Wednesday next.	El miércoles que viene.
If you were at Cadiz, would you	¿Si estuviera V. en Cadiz iria V.
go to Granada?	á Granada?
Certainly, if I had time I would	Por cierto, si tuviera tiempo no
not leave Andalusia without visiting the Alhambra.	me iria de Andalucia sin haber visitado la Alhambra.
I should very much like to see	A mi me gustaria verla, he oido
the Alhambra, I have heard so much of it.	hablar tanto de ella.
But have you never been in An- dalusia?	¿ Pero no ha estado V. nunca en Andalucia?
Never.	Nunca.
You have great pleasure in store	Pues le espera á V. un placer muy
then, for there are many points in that part of Spain which are very highly interesting.	grande hay muchísimos puntos en aquella provincia que ofrecen grandísimo interes.
I have always had a great desire	Siempre he tenido un gran deseo
to visit the Moorish relics of the South.	de visitar las reliquias de los Moros en el Mediodia.
the system of the second	

Reading Exercise No. 45.

(Concluded from page 217.)

inmóviles cariátides, rígidas y ordenadas le velan el sueño; inmenso monolito¹ de porfido² lo encierra, y lo corona formidable rotunda áurea, que se destaca entre las nieblas de este cielo con los reflejos siniestros de un cometa ó con los vislumbres de una exterminadora y apocalíptica espada.

Nunca he podido comprender por qué lo arrancaron al cielo de los trópicos, al mundo africano, á que perteneció como sesostris, por su fuerza, al sepulcro de una isla solitaria, al rumor del inmenso océano, á las jigantescas grandezas, propias de los genios que han sembrado la tierra de despojos y de ruinas, donde parecian estar eternamente atormentados y maldecidos, como merecen, sus siniestros despojos. Esterilidad de la fuerza. Ha dejado una via de victorias por las tierras de las antiguas hazañas por Italia; ha escrito su nombre con sangre, entre nubes de humo como los dioses, en la cima del Tábor y de las Pirámides; ha luchado cuerpo à cuerpo³ con el imperio británico; ha destruido el sacro romano imperio; ha arrojado, como si fuera una joya rota, en el calcinado campo de las batallas, la república de Venecia; ha ensangrentado⁴ las aguas del Rhin y las nieves de los Alpes; ha entrado en Moscow y en Madrid; ha ceñido,⁵ con las cadenas forjadas⁶ en sus victorias, todas las naciones europeas; se ha sentado como Atila, sobre cordilleras de huesos, y ha tenido por cortesanos á cien reyes, para que todos esos gigantescos esfuerzos se malograran en una esterilidad sin ejemplo y se perdieran como una cena de Baltasar ó de Sardanápolo.

Desde la tumba de Napoleon me fuí al cementerio de Padre Lachaisse.⁷ Juzgamos casi siempre, y no podemos menos de juzgar asi, por ideas de relacion. Yo recuerdo que al venir de España y evocar nuestros Campo-santos, que parecen estanterías,⁸ me asombró por su magnificencia el principal cementerio de Paris. ¡Cuan pequeño me parece hoy, cuan prosaico y mezquino, en comparacion de los maravillosos cementerios de Italia.

1 monolito, monolith 2 porfido, porphry 3 cuerpo á cuerpo, body to body (the equivalent of the English expression hand to hand) 4 ensangrentado, stained with blood 5 ceñido, bound 6 forjadas, forged 7 Padre Lachaisse, Père Lachaise 8 cstanterias, shelves.

1.16

FORTY-SIXTH LESSON.

Leccion cuadragésima sexta.

Imperfect and Future of the Subjunctive.

When a sentence begins with a conditional word or clause, such as si, sino, sin que, aunque, aun cuando, con tal que, sino es que, sino es cuando, etc.; the terminations ra or se may be used indiscriminately; as,

Si yo le viera or viese. If I were to see him.

Con tal que le dijera or dijese. Provided that you tell him. Aunque hubiera or hubiese mas. Although there were more.

When the imperfect subjunctive is preceded by the adverb ojalá, the termination ia must not be be used, thus:

Ojalá que viniera or viniese mi amigo. Would that my friend would come.

And not ojalá que mi amigo vendria.

In simple sentences the termination ia is generally prefer ible ; as,

Yo iria mañana. I would go to-morrow. El vendria hoy. He would come to-day.

Ella me lo daria. She would give it to me.

The terminations ia and ra are often convertible in such sentences as the following:

El tiempo podria or pudiera ser mejor. The weather might be better.

Yo querria or quisiera verle. I should like to see him.

When the imperfect subjunctive is preceded by any verb expressing wish or desire, the terminations ra and se are preferable, thus :

Quiso que V. viniera or viniese. He wished you to come.

The future subjunctive is employed in conditional sentences, wherein the conditional is preceded by the particle si, and in those referring to a future that cannot take place until something else has been completed; in these cases we frequently find the future subjunctive preceded by cuando.

Saldrémos despues de comer si no lloviere. We will go out after dinner if it does not rain.

Cuando fuere mayor le haremos médico. When he shall have grown up, we shall make a doctor of him.

With reference to the first of these two sentences, we do not say that many people would not use the imperfect of the subjunctive, and say

Saldremos despues de comer si no lloviese.

but the form we have given, namely, the future subjunctive, is the one which would be adopted by all well educated Spaniards.

at one time at an-	hour glass, relaj de	
other, ora ora	arena	through, <i>á traves</i>
branch, rama	in search of, en pos de	would that, oja/d
butterfly, mariposa	larvæ, larvas	yellowish, amarillento
cortege, cortejo	now and again, alguna	
ditch, fosa	que otra vez	to branch off, bifurcar
effigy, efigie grave diggers, sepul-	oblivion, olvido	to cross one's path,
tureros	protection, shelter,	to group, agruparse
grove, bosque	amparo	to moan, gemir
hill, colina	rain, Iluvia	to moisten, cmpapar
		to shake, agitar

Exercise No. 46.

1. The streets branched off from this point. The leaves of the willow and the cypress trembled. The grass was moistened with the drops of rain. That man has again come in search of me. Would you refuse him if he asked you? I shall know how much it is worth when I have seen it. Would that I could see my native land again. Would that I were with you now. Would that you were. Who would give me money if I were poor. Would you go with me in case of necessity? I should very much like to go with you.

2. Ojalá que le viera, pues hace muchos años que no he tenido noticias de él. Cuando hubiere llegado pienso hablarle sobre el negocio que tenemos proyectado. ¡Si su padre de V. muriera, se quedaria V. en Inglaterra? De ningun modo, si sucediera esa desgracia me iria enseguida á Sud America para ponerme al frente de los negocios. ¡Si el Señor X. llegara mañana iria V. á verle? Creo que no, pues me parece que dicho caballero debe en primer lugar venir á visitarme á mi. Quisiera ver otra vez los libros que V. me enseñó cuando estuve aqui el año parado pues me interesarian mucho en este momento. Perfectamente, si V. quiere pasar á mi cuarto tendré mucho gusto en enseñarselos.

Where are your drawings? I do not know, it is more than a month since I saw them. I should very much like to see them. If you would like to see them, I will look for them. If you found them, would you lend them to me for a few days. I would lend them to you with much pleasure, I am always glad to oblige you as you are such an old friend of mine. Had I known you were so interested in works of that kind, I would have sent you some I had here yesterday, they were very fine. I am sorry I did not know it myself, had I known it, I would certainly have come to see them.

- 1. Which forms of the Imperfect Subjunctive may be used when the sentence begins with a conditional clause or word?
- 2. What form of the Imperfect Subjunctive must be avoided in sentences beginning with the adverb ojalá?
- 3. Which form should be used in simple sentences?
- 4. In what kind of sentences are the forms ending in *ia* and *ra* often convertible?
- 5. When are the terminations ra and sc preferable?
- 6. When is the Future Subjunctive employed?

Conversation.

Do you intend to visit your friends in California?

- I do not intend to visit them.
- Why do you object to pay them this compliment?
- Because they have not behaved nicely to me.
- But if they were obliging would you go?
- If my friends behave in a friendly manner, I never mind what sacrifice I make for them.
- I should like to ascertain that gentleman's motives.
- It would not be difficult to ascertain them, you have only to ask him, he is a very obliging person and will tell you immediately.
- I wish your brother would introduce me to that Gentleman we met yesterday in the Crystal Palace.
- 1 am sure my brother would be delighted to comply with your wish.
- When do you think he will introduce me?
- Had you been here yesterday, he would have had much pleasure in introducing you.
- I am sorry I was not here.
- It does not matter, come in tomorrow he will be here again.
- Very well, I will return.
- Mr. H. will arrive to-morrow.
- I hope he may arrive, but I fear he will not.

- ¿ Piensa V. visitar sus amigos en California?
- No pienso visitarles.
- ¿ Porque no quiere V. hacerles este obsequio?
- Porqué no se han mostrado complacientes para conmigo.
- ¿ Pero si fuesen complacientes iria V. ?
- Con tal que mis amigos se portasen amistosamente poco me importaria hacer cualquier sacrificio en su favor.
- Quisiera averiguar los motivos que tiene ese caballero.
- No seria dificil averiguarlos, no hay mas que preguntarle, es una persona muy amable y se los dirá en seguida.
- Quisiera que su hermano de V. me presentara á ese caballero que encontramos ayer en el Palacio Cristal.
- Estoy seguro que mi hermano tendria muchísimo gusto en complacerle.
- ¿Cuando cree V. que me presentará?
- Si V. hubiere estado aqui ayer, él hubiera tenido mucho gusto en presentarle.
- Siento que no estuve.
- No importa, vuelvese mañana, estará aqui otra vez.
- Bueno, volveré.
- El Señor H. llegará mañana.
- Ojalá que llegara, pero dudo que no llegue.

Reading Exercise No. 46.

225

Recuerdos de un provinciano.

El dia en que enterraron á mi padre, solo tuve un consuelo en medio de mi desgracia: la satisfaccion de la conciencia por haber pagado todas sus deudas con los enseres de la casa cuando sali de ella para siempre. Falto completamente¹ de recursos, visité á todos mis parientes y amigos, y estas visitas me tranquilizaron, pues resultó que todos ellos vivian casi de milagro,² y siendo esto evidente, calculé que la Providencia no haria conmigo una excepcion.

Contribuia á darme confianza la seguridad que inspiraba mi porvenir á todos mis paisanos. Conven'an unánimes en que no podia ni debia continuar viviendo en aquel pueblo. Aqui no hay recursos, ni empleos, ni manera de salir adelante,³ decia el uno. El pueblo está lleno de gente y no cabemos todos, ⁴ añadia otro. Solo puedes hacer carrera⁵ en Madrid, exclamaba aquel. !Y qué fortunas se consiguen! decia una tia lejana.⁶ Solo manifestó algunas dudas la tímida Clotilde, sobrina del cura, con la cual habia cambiado muchas veces miradas cariñosas; pero su voz fué ahogada⁷ por una protesta general.

Los jóvenes deben volar, dijo un vecino; y todos convinieron con él ménos Clotilde, que no queria que volase.

En un arranque de generosidad, echaron un guante en favor mio, y aquella misma tarde fuí empujado por parientes y amigos hácia el pescante de la diligencia, mientras yo lloraba de gratitud entre aquellas gentes filantrópicas, que apresuraban al mayoral⁸ temiendo que la tardanza retardase mi carrera. El recaudador de los fondos me puso seis duros en la mano, exclamando con acento solemne: Todo esto es para tí. La rubia y encarnada Clotilde, entre avergonzada y llorosa,⁹ colocó á mis pies un abultado cesto, diciéndome con acento conmovido¹⁰: "toma la merienda¹¹." Procuró despues sonreirse para quitar importancia á su regalo, pero la lágrimas borraron la sonrisa... y partió la diligencia. *(to be continued.)*

1 falto completamente, entirely without 2 casi de milagro, almost by a miracle 3 salir adelante, to get on 4 no cabemos todos, there is not room enough for us all 5 hacer carrera, to make a position 6 tia lejana, distant relative (literally: aunt) 7 ahogada, drowned 8 mayoral, driver 9 entre avergonzada y llorosa, half shyly half tearfully 10 acento con movido, voice touched with emotion 11 merienda, lunch.

Spanish Grammar.

FORTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

Leccion cuadragésima sétime

Verbs.

Having reserved for the syntax all explanations as to the employ ment of verbs, it now becomes our task to study the rules for the employment of the various tenses, and that we may have before us a clear idea of the changes of the regular verb in the three conjugations, we give here a table showing at a glance the respective terminations throughout.

INDICA	TIVE MO	OD.	SUBJUN	CTIVE N	100D.
	ESENT.		Р	RESENT.	
le ⁺ conjugation.		3rd con.	1st conjugation	2nd con.	3rd con.
-0	-0	-0	-е	-8	-8
-as	-es	-es	-es	-as	-as
-8	-e	-0	-e	-a	-a
-amos	-emos	-imos	emos	-amos	-amos
-ais	-éis	-ís	-eis	-áis	-áis
-an	-en	-en	-en	-an	-an
The			Ім	PERFECT.	
	ERFECT.		lst	conjugation	•
-aba	-ía	-ia	-ara	-aria	-ase
-abas	-ías	-ias		-arias	-ases
-aba	-ía	-ia	-ara	-aria	-ase
-ábamos	-íamos	-iamos	-áramos	-ariamos ·	-asemos
-abais	-íais	-iais	-arais	-ariais	-aseis
-aban	-ían	-ian	-aran	-arian	-asen
PERFECT or	PAST DE	FINITE.	2nd	conjugation	1.
-é	-í	-í	-iera	-ería	-iese
-aste	-iste	-iste	-ieras	-erías	-ieses
-ó	-ió	-ió	-iera	-eria	-iese
-amos	-imos	-imos	-iéramos	-eríamos	-iésemos
-asteis	-isteis	-isteis	-ierais	-eriais	-ieseis
-aron	-ieron	-ieron	-ieran	-erian	-iesen
			3rd	conjugation	1.
	UTURE.	1.2.2	-iera	-iría	-iese
-aré	-eré	-iré	-ieras	-irias	-ieses
-aras	-eras	-irás	-iera	-iria	-iese
-ará	-erá	-irá	-iéramos	-iríamos	-iésemos
-aremos	-eremos	-iremos	-ierais	-iriais	-ieseis
-areis	-eréis	-ireis	-ieran	-irian	-iesen
-arán	-erán	-irán		FUTURE.	
		50.250	1st conjugation	. 2nd con.	3rd con.
IMPER	RATIVE :	MOOD.	-are	-iere	-iere
-a	-0	-0	-ares	-ieres	-ieres
-e	-a	-a ·	-are	-iere	-iere
-emos	-amos	-amos	-áremos	-iéremos	
-ad	-ed	-id	-areis	-iereis	-iereis
-en	-an	-an	-aren	-ieren	-ieren
<u>.</u>		1.11.12			-ir
	FINITIVE	1 C. T. C. J. C. L. C. L. C.	-ar	-er	-iende
		RTICIPLE		-endo	-ide
PA	ST PARTI	CIPLE	ado	-ido	-100

In order to conjugate any *regular* verb, we have to take the radical or unchangeable part of it, for instance am of the verb amar, tem of temer, and part of partir, and to this radical part we simply subjoin the termination of the respective mood and tense.

The first person of the present indicative in all three conjugations is formed alike in each case—by adding *o* to the root.

The second person of this tense in the first conjugation by adding as to the root, and in the second and third conjugations. by adding es; while in the present subjunctive it should be noted a contrary rule is adopted, for in the first conjugation the 2nd person adds es to the root, but in the second and third conjugations as is added.

The first person plural of all tenses end in mos.

The second person plural of all tenses, with the exception of the imperative, ends in is, this termination is preceded by ain the first conjugation, by e in second and in the third by the simple root.

The third person plural of all tenses ends in n: in the present indicative, first conjugation, this is preceded by a, but by e in the second and third conjugations. But here again the student should observe that in the present subjunctive and imperative of the first conjugation the final n is preceded by e, and in the other two conjugations by a.

In the imperfect indicative, the first and third persons singular are always alike.

The first and third persons singular of the perfect or past definite almost all end in an accented vowel. The third person plural of the same tense always ends in *ron*, preceded in the first conjugation by a, and in the other two by *ie*.

The first person singular of the future indicative in all regular verbs is formed by adding an accented \acute{e} to the complete form of the infinitive mood : *amar*, *amaré*.

In all three conjugations the second person singular of the imperative and the third person singular of the present indicative are the same :

ama, love thou, ama he loves; teme, fear thou, teme, he fears.

The second person plural of the imperative takes a final d, preceded in the first conjugation by a, in the second by e, and in the third by i.

The third person singular and the first and second persons plural are the same in the imperative as in the present subjunctive, and the first and third persons singular of the present subjunctive are always the same.

The first person singular of the future subjunctive always terminates in e.

affectionate, cariñoso ashamed, avergonzado	look, glance, mirada miraculous, milagroso	to drown ahoga
attentively, fijamente	portmanteau, maleta	to haste
bent, hooked, corvo	prayer, oracion	to hold,
box seat, pescante	protection, amparo	ber
bulky, abultado	red, encarnado	to impe
burst (n), arrangue	relief, alivio	to mak
collector, recaudador	scene, landscape, pai-	hacer
countenance, rostro	saje	to notic
delay, tardanza	sense, sentido	to obtai
distant, lejano	stunned, aturdido	to pardo
driver, mayoral	surprising, sorpren-	disper
employment, empleo	dente	to prese
except, menos	tearful, lloroso	to push.
future, porvenir	thin, delgado	to run o
giddiness, mareo	untouched, intacto	to stop,
household goods, en-	to blot out, borrar	to surro
seres	to cross one's self, per-	to tell,
isolation, aislamiento	signarse	car
lively, quick, vivo	to delay, retardar	to be u

n, to smother, rr en, apresurar , to fit in, caede, impedir ce a position, · carrera ce, notar in, obtener on, to overlook, nsar ent, regalar , empujar over, recorrer , detener ound, rodear indicate, indinorar inaware of, ig-

Exercise No. 47.

1. Who loves?-who has loved?-who will love?-who would love?-my sister loves-my brother has loved-I would love-they will love.—I fear that he may not arrive.—If anyone should ask you. -Who is always asking questions ?- Your friend from Germany is continually asking questions. - I will ask you to-morrow, to see whether you have forgotton what I have related to you to-day. - I shall not have forgotten, I do not forget so easily.

2. Ellos indican el camino. Estan rodeados de sus amigos. lgnoraron todo esto. Estas cosas no caben. Mi vista ha recorrido todas las páginas del libro. El maestro le regalará un libro. V. se ahogará. Ella se apresuraria. Me retardó mucho. Me empujaron. Los mendigos le rodearon. A mí me rodean siempre. Los niños que volvian de la escuela se detuvieron para mirar al paisaje. Cuando habré recorrido todos los capitales de Europa, me decidiré cual de ellos será. el mas apropósito para mi domicilio.

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. How can a regular verb be conjugated by the aid of the table of terminations on page 226?
- 2. Give the terminations of the following tenses: the Indicative 1st person present in all conjugations; the 1st person plural of all tenses; the 1st person singular of all future Indicatives, and the 3rd person plural of all past definites?
- 3. How do you form the future indicative 1st person singular?

Reading Exercise No. 47.

(Continued from page 225.)

Recuerdo como un sueño aquel viage: la muerte de mi padre, mi aislamiento, la gratitud, Clotilde, el porvenir, los paisajes que mi vista recorria, todo me producia una especie de mareo. Sin saber cómo, me encontré en Madrid, aturdido de tanto movimiento. El coche se detuvo,¹ bajamos todos,² y me encontré, sin saber que hacer, delante de mi maleta y del cesto, aun intacto,³ de Clotilde. La decoracion me parecia de *Las Mil y una Noches*,⁴ y mi situacion, de esas para las cuales los poetas, con gran sentido práctico, han inventado genios y hadas ⁵ que conducen de la mano é indican su camino al viajero extraviado.⁶

Comprendí la necesidad de un amigo, y solo ví rostros indiferentes : luego noté que la indiferencia de los que me rodeaban cesaba por completo; casi todos me miraban sonriendo; pero pronto observé que eran sonrisas burlonas.⁷ De todos modos, experimenté cierto alivío en mi espíritu: Madrid se reia de mí; ya no le era indiferente.

Examiné varias fisionomias, para elegir un mentor que me guiase, y casi todas me parecieron frias y reservadas para intentar una confidencia. Una circunstancia me hizo fijarme en un individuo alto y delegado, de ojos vivos, nariz corva y rostro entre serio y cómico, que llevaba un traje menos nuevo y un sombrero mas viejo que el de los demas. Miréle fijamente,⁸ y me miró; adelanté un paso,⁹ y me detuve : debió comprender¹⁰ mi timidez, porque se acercó á mí sonriendo. Su aire franco me infundió confianza¹¹ y le expuse mi triste situacion. ¿Traé V. fondos¹²? me preguntó con interes. Seis duros solamente.

No hay que pensar en fondas ni en posadas: dé usted gracias á Dios por haberse dirigido á mí — repuso con gravedad cómica: — le admito á V. de huesped en mi casa; precisamente buscaba un compañero, porque me sobra habitacion. (to be continued.)

1 se detuvo, stopped 2 bajamos todos, we all alighted 3 aun intacto, still untouched 4 Las Mil y una Noches, the Thousand and one Nights 5 genios y hadas, genii and fairies 6 extraviado, strayed, benighted 7 burlonas, scoffing, jeering 8 miréle fijamente I looked at him steadily 9 adelanté un paso, I advanced a step 10 debió comprender, he must have understood 11 me infundió confianza, inspired me with confidence 12 i Trae V. fondos i have you any cash.

FORTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

Leccion cuadragésima octava.

Verbs (continued).

From the rules laid down for the formation of the several tenses of the regular conjugations we may deduce the following :

That the Present, Imperfect and Perfect of the Indicative, Present Subjunctive, Imperative, and both Participles are formed from the radical part of the verb.

That the Future Indicative is formed from the Infinitive Mood.

That the Imperfect and Future Subjunctive are formed from the Perfect Indicative.

That the vowel a is a kind of distinguishing feature of the first conjugation in the Indicative, which however changes to ein the Present Subjunctive, and that the vowels e and i similarly characterise the 2nd and 3rd conjugations in the Indicative, but change to a in the Present Subjunctive.

A simple sentence such as I will go or he has seen, or in fact one not dependent on any governing causes, be they parts of speech simply, or sentences, offers no difficulty to the student who is acquainted with the equivalents and who is fairly conversant with the elementary portions of the grammar; but when a verb is affected by a governing agent, the simple rendering is deviated from, so to speak, and the verb that is governed must follow certain laws, for instance I beg you to teach me would at first sight seem correctly rendered by the following translation:—Le ruego enseñarme; but it is not correct. Why? Because ruego being a verb indicating desire, used in the Indicative Present, places or governs the following verb in the Present Subjunctive, and effects this by means of the conjunction que; hence the correct translation of the sentence quoted, is:

> Le ruego que me enseñe. I beg you to teach me. (See table of terminations, page 226.)

The pupil will therefore recognise that it is essential to have a code of rules to guide him in those cases where necessary. These rules we will try and put as clearly as possible :

Verbs of desiring, asking and wishing, or in other words, which belong or refer to any action of the will, and those which signify fear, joy, doubt, etc., when used in the Present or Future of the Indicative or in the Compound of the Future (i.e., the Future conjugated with the Past Participle of an auxiliary verb) require the verb they govern to be placed in the Present Subjunctive by means of the conjunction que; as,

Temo que ella no venga. I fear she is not coming.

ago, hace laughter, carcajada to dismiss, despedir as to, en cuanto à luxury, lujo to explain, exponer bed room, alcoba ricketty, raquítico to furnish, amueblar box, caja skill, management, to go up, subir cheap, económico acierto to have a surplus, sosober, quiet, sobrio empty, vacio brar ewer, jofaina street, calle to inspire, infundir furnished, amueblado tin, lata to nail, clavar guest, huésped utensil, trasto to be named, llamarse hotel, fonda wall, pared to refuse, rehusar inn, posada yellowish, amarillenta to rejoice, alegrarse institution, sociedad to ask, suplicar, rogar to take charge of, to kitchen, cocina to break to pieces, carry, cargar large box, cajon cuartear to thank, dar gracias

Exercise No. 48.

1. I wish you to carry this basket as I am tired—he begs me to translate this book for him as he is unable to do it himself—I beg you to explain to me the meaning of these sentences as I cannot understand them—they asked me to translate some official documents—will you undertake to translate them ?—yes, I will, for I cannot refuse—I hope you may not break this ewer—she asks you to nail this box to the wall, have you time to do it ?—certainly I have time, and I will do it with the greatest pleasure—where are you going now ?—I am going to the picture gallery—it is rather late now and I fear you will find it closed—have you heard that my brother is going to Egypt with his tutor to spend a few months therefor the benefit of his health ?—no, I had not heard of it, but I am very glad, and I trust that he may entirely recover.

2. Suplico á V. por el amor que siempre me ha manifestado que me diga, donde podré encontrar lo que estoy buscando. Quiero que tu la veas, pues para mí, no hay otra que puede comparar con ella. Acabo de recibir una carta de mi antiguo amigo Gerardo y estoy contentísimo. ¿ Porque está V. tan contento, qué es lo que le dice? Me dice que piensa hacer un viage por el mediodia, y me ruega que le V. aceptará, por supuesto. Cuando semejante amigo me acompañe. suplica que haga una cosa, me es imposible rehusarle. Con que, jira **V.**? Me iré sin duda. Pues espero que se divierta V. mucho y que vuelva V. completamente reestablecido. Es V. muy amable, siento que no tengamos el placer de su compañia. Quién es ese caballero? Es un amigo que tuve el gusto de encontrar en una fonda en Barcelona. Me está suplicando que le acompañe Qué es lo que le está diciendo? al teatro esta noche, pero temo que no pueda aceptar. Me dicen que este es un verdadero diamante de muchísimo valor. Temo amigo mio que le engañen, pero sin embargo si quiere V. que lo averigue, lo someteré á un conocido mio que es muy buen juez en esta materia. Espero que sea bueno pues me ha costado doscientas cincuenta pesetas.

- 1. Which tenses are formed from the the radical part of the verb?
- 2. From what is the future indicative formed ?
- 3. From what are the imperfect and future of the subjunctive formed ?
- 4. To what vowel does the a which is characteristic of the indicative in the first conjugation, change when forming the subjunctive present?
- 5. What vowel changes characterise the subjunctive present in the second and third conjugations?
- 6. In what tense is the governed verb placed after verbs referring to any action of the will used in the indicative present, future, or compound future?

Conversation.

What do you remember?

- I remember that journey.
- Do you also remember the landscapes which met your view?
- I remember them also, and I have not forgotten the effects they produced in me.
- Where did you find yourself when the diligence stopped ?

I found myself in Madrid.

- What did everyone do then?
- We all alighted.
- Had you travelled before?
- I had never travelled, it was the first time I had left my own town.
- What were your feelings when you saw yourself surrounded by so much noise and traffic?
- At first I felt very strange, but afterwards I began to look at things more calmly and indifferently.
- Did you speak to anyone?
- I did not dare at first, but soon after I went up to a man who had inspired me with confidence.
- What did you say to him?
- I said timidly, "I beg Sir, you will kindly direct me to a reasonable hotel, as I am a stranger in Madrid."

And what did he say in reply? With great courtesy he placed his residence at my disposal. ¿Que recuerda V.!

Recuedo aquel viage.

- ¿Recuerda V. tambien los paisages que su vista recorria?
- Los recuerdo tambien, y no he olvidado los efectos que me producian.
- ¿ En donde se encontró V. cuando se detuvo la diligencia?
- Me encontré en Madrid.
- ¿ Que hicieron todos entonces ?
- Nos bajamos todos.
- ¿ Habia V. viajado antes?
- Nunca habia viajado, fué la primera vez que habia salido de mi pueblo.
- ¿Que experimentó V. al verse rodeado de tanto ruido y tanto movimiento?
- Primeramente me extrañé, pero luego empezé á mirar las cosas con mas calma é indiferencia.

¿Habló V. á alguien?

En el principio no me atreví, pero luego me acerqué á un individuo que me había inspirado confianza.

¿Que fué lo que V. le dijo?

- Le dije con timidez, "Caballero le suplico á V. me dirija á una fonda económica pues soy forastero y no conozco á nadie en Madrid."
- Y él, ¿ que le contestó?
- Me ofreció su casa con mucha amabilidad.

Reading Exercise No. 48.

(Continued from page 229.)

Un mozo cargó¹ con el cesto y la maleta, y en el camino, que fué muy largo, mi protector me explicó que en la casa de huéspedes mas económica,² solo hubiera podido vivir con mi capital unas dos semanas.

Ya estamos cerca, y añadió; vivo en un piso alto de la casa Amaniel; no hay lujo en mi casa; pero soy sobrio y de fácil contentar; me llamo Leopoldo Céspedes, y aqui donde me ve V. soy hijo de un ministro, de aquellos que dejaban pobres á sus hijos. En cuanto á los fondos de usted, procuraremos aumentarlos. Soy sobrino de un banquero. El edificio en que entramos me pareció mas antiguo que los demas: el piso á que subimos era el último³; la puerta estaba cuarteada, y Leopoldo la abrió diciendo: "Está usted en su casa."⁴

En la primera habitacion, que era una cocina amarillenta, ho habia ningun trasto; seguia una habitacion amueblada con un cajon vacio, encima del cual habia una lata, como de sardinas⁵ clavada en la pared.

Esta es la sala de fumar⁶ dijo Leopoldo y aquella, nuestra alcoba.⁷ La miré, y solo habia un colchon raquítico⁸ en el suelo, y otro cajon, encima del cual habia una jofaina, un pedazo de espejo,⁹ un peine y varios clavos.

Ya ve V. que sobra casa, dijo Leopoldo seriamente mientras yo contenia¹⁰ con dificultad la carcajada. La maleta y el cesto de V. aumentan nuestros muebles; todas las sociedades son humildes en su origen: Madrid era, hace mil años, un simple castillo: con acierto y buena direccion, hemos de hacer grandes progresos. Por ahora, nadie nos podrá negar que en esta habitacion hay desahogo¹¹, y ademas, como el piso es alto, tenemos buenas vistas¹². Despedido el mozo¹³, mi nuevo amigo me invitó á abrir la maleta para hacer el inventario de la ropa.

(to be continued.)

1 cargó, took charge of 2 mas económica, cheapest 3 el último, the top one 4 Está usted en su casa, you are at home (This is a common expression among Spaniards, used when a stranger enters their dwellings for the first time.) 5 como de sardinas, like a sardine tin 6 sala de fumar, smoking room 7 alcoba, bed room 8 raquítico, rickity ill-conditioned • 9 pedazo de espejo, piece of looking-glass 10 contenia, suppressed 11 desahogo, breathing room 12 buenas vistas, a good view 13 despedido el mozo, when the boy was dismissed.

8*

2

FORTY-NINTH LESSON.

Leccion cuadragésima nona.

Verbs (continued.)

When the governing verb is in the Imperfect Subjunctive, in the Perfect Indicative or in the Compound of the Imperfect Subjunctive, the verb that is governed must then be put by means of the same conjunction que into the Imperfect Subjunctive, in the first or third termination (ra or se); as,

Suplication al rey que los perdonase. They begged the king to pardon them.

Pedi á mi amigo que me diera el encargo. I asked my friend to give me the commission.

Hubiera celebrado que me diesen el primer premio. I should have been delighted to get the first prize.

Verbs of saying, thinking and the like, such as inform, communicate, declare, expound, conceive, imagine, etc., when they are in the Indicative and govern verbs referring to them or to their subjects, generally require the verb they govern to be in the Indicative in the usual way, for instance:

Declaro que lo creo. I assert that I believe it.

Digo que los veo uhora. I say that I see them now.

Plenso que mereces castigo. I think you deserve punishment.

Me manifiesta que se marcha. He informs me that he is starting.

These verbs, however, sometimes require the verb in the Subjunctive, but in these cases it is only put in that form of the Imperfect Subjunctive ending in *ia*, thus:

Esta dijo que vendria. This person said that she would come.

El habia dicho que nos acompañaria. He had said he would accompany us.

When verbs of saying or thinking govern others which do not refer to them or to their subjects, but to different things or persons, the latter generally follow the same rules as the governed verbs, but it must be noted that some of them, such as to believe, to suppose, etc., if they are in the Present Indicative, require the verb after them in the Present or Imperfect Subjunctive; as,

Supongo que resultarian frustradas mis esperanzas. I suppose my hopes would result in disappointment.

Espero que le hagan pronta justicia. I hope they will do him speedy justice.

Again, when the governing verb is in the Perfect Indicative or in the Compound of the Imperfect, the verb it governs must be in the Imperfect Subjunctive, in either of the three forms of that tense, though the one ending in *ia* is the most frequently used; e.g.:

Crei que me pediria alguno de los tesoros que habia encontrado. L thought he would ask me for some one of the treasures I had found.

In sentences of this nature it is not unusual to find the conjunction que omitted; as,

Habia pensado me vendria á buscar. I had thought he would come to look for me.

tin, lata	to breakfast, almorzar
seda	prestado
tobacco-box, tabaquera	to hang up, colgar
usurer, <i>usurero</i>	to last, durar
wrapped, envuelto	to lend, prestar
to advise, aconsejar	to light, encender
to assure, asegurarse	to raise the lid, des-
to be careful, tener cui-	tapar
dado	to take down, descol-
to be repulsive, repug-	
nar	to wrap, envolver
	tissue paper, papel de seda tobacco-box, tabaquera usurer, usurero wrapped, envuelto to advise, aconsejar to assure, asegurarse to be careful, tener cui- dado to be repulsive, repug-

Exercise No. 49.

1. I would advise—I would have lent—we asked them to take it down—we should have been glad to borrow—they begged their friends to accompany them to the bank, but they refused—he would have been glad for you to advise him what to do—our friends have often asked us to undertake this business, but we have never had sufficient time to discharge the duties which we have at present.

2. Yo le aconsejaria que fuera usted(*) inmediatamente á su casa. Ayer comia con el capitan del vapor 'Maria' y le pedia que me prestara algunos de los interesantes libros que habia heredado de su padre. Los prisioneros fueron todos condenados; suplicaron al juez que les perdonasen, pero todo fué en vano, los civiles los llevaron à las galeras. ¡Ha podido usted hablar con el individuo que me insultó en el parque esta mañana. Acabo de verle; le supliqué que me oyera siquiera por un momento, pero no hizo caso. Le estoy nuy agradecido, y siento molestarle tanto, sin embargo si no tiene usted inconveniente le suplico que vaya otra vez para ver si es posible arreglar este Conforme; me iré otra vez, y espero que mis esfuerzos asunto. se recompensen con un éxito mas feliz. Un millon de gracias por su mucha amabilidad. Vaya usted con Dios, y mientras tanto esperaré que me traiga V. buenas noticias.

Our bankers assure us that we loose our whole capital. He says that his bedroom is very comfortable. I think that our customers are dissatisfied. The buyer, who has examined the goods carefully, declares that they are not according (†) to sample. We are informed that these men purchase their goods in Germany, where they say they can buy them very much cheaper. We were told they would do this. We think that you would do well if you went to South America. We have this day received letters from the Cape, and we hope the goods may arrive shortly.

^(*) Whenever the word usted is written in full in the body of a sentence, it should be written with a small u not a capital.

^(†) According to, conforme a.

- 1. When must the governed verb be put in the imperfect subjunctive (ra or se)?
- 2. How do verbs of saying, declaring and the like affect the verbs they govern?
- 3. Do these verbs ever require the subjunctive, and if so, what tense?
- 4. When do verbs of this kind require the verb after them to be in the present or imperfect subjunctive?
- .5. Under what other circumstances is the governed verb placed in the imperfect subjunctive ?

Conversation.

- What did you do when the person had invited you to his le habia ofrecido su casa? house ? I thanked him and asked him to Le dí las gracias y le supliqué que me llevara á su casa. take me there. ¿ No temia V. que pudiera ser Were you not afraid he might be a swindler? algun ladron? By no means, I have already said De ninguna manera, ya he dicho that his appearance and his candid manner gave me confidence. ¡Fué V. con él pues? You went with him then? Yes, I accompanied him, having first of all got a boy to carry the basket. garse del cesto. ¿Fué largo el camino? Was it far? It was some distance, but my companion amused me with his versacion. conversation. Where did he live? ¿Donde vivia él? Vivia en el último piso de una He lived on the top floor of a casa muy alta. very lofty house. How many rooms had he? ¿Cuantas habitaciones tenia el? Two or three, but they were unfurnished. bladas. Quite empty? ¿Vacias enteramente? No, not exactly, there was a box No del todo, una tenia un cajon in one of them which served for que servia de mesa. a table. And what was there in the bed-¡Y qué hubo en la alcoba? room ?
- A mattress, another box, a ewer, a piece of looking-glass and a comb.

- ¿Que hizo V. cuando el individuo

- que su apariencia y su aire franco me infundió confianza.
- Sí, le acompañé, habiendo primero buscado un mozo para car-
- Bastante largo, pero mi compañero me divertió con su con-
- Dos ó tres, pero no estaban amue-
- Un colchon, otro cajon, y una jofaina un pedazo de espejo y un peine.

Reading Exercise No. 49.

(Continued from page 233.)

No es mucho el contenido,¹ pero es lo suficiente² : un traje en buen estado,³ cuatro camisas y alguna ropa masmenuda: tenemos para un año: y destapando⁴ el cesto, vió con sorpresa y alegria que aun estaba lleno.

Suspendamos todo comentario y vamos á almorzar, añadió sacando el otro cajon; siéntese V. en uno de los dos y nos servirá de mesa la maleta; solo le ruego que tenga V. cuidado con el asiento, porque ha de saber V.⁵ amigo Enrique, que estos dos muebles son prestados.⁶

Hicimos los honores, con verdadero apetito, á la merienda de Clotilde; una gallína, un buen trozo de jamon, un pan, una botella de vino, otra de agua, y dos manzanas cuidadosamente envueltas en papel.

Esta para mí, dijo Leopoldo, tomando delicadamente la menor; tiene papel de seda,⁷ y aunque escrito, me servirá para hacer unos cigarros. Dividió el papel en trozos, y descolgó la lata de sardinas, que era su tabaquera.

Ahora que hemos almorzado espléndidamente, dijo encendiendo un cigarro,⁸ empezaremos suprimiendo el tratamiento,⁹ y te explicaré, amigo Guevara, el orden que hemos de seguir, y como pienso asegurarnos una posicion cómoda¹⁰ y holgada. Seis duros gastados lentamente no nos durarian un mes con la mayor economia; es indudable que debemos emplearlos. Pero aun haciéndonos usureros, y prestandolos al rédito mayor que se conoce, el de peseta por duro á la semana, solo tendríamos seis pesetas todos los domingos,¹¹ con cuya renta no pueden vivir dos; si fueras solo y tuvieras siete duros, te aconsejaria que hicieses el negocio, que te produciria una peseta diaria hasta el dia de tu muerte, dejando á tus herederos íntegro el capital.

(to be continued.)

1 el contenido, the contents 2 lo suficiente, enough 3 buen estado, good condition 4 destapando, taking the lid off 5 ha de saber V., you must know 6 prestados, borrowed 7 papel de seda, tissue paper 8 cigarro, cigarette 9 tratamiento (literally: treatment. The meaning conveyed here is that Leopoldo intends henceforth addressing his companion in the 2nd person singular (tu) instead of usted the 3rd.) 10 cómoda, comfortable 11 todos los domingos, every Sunday.

F

FIFTIETH LESSON.

Leccion quinquagésima.

Verbs (continued).

When a sentence which is a direct complement to a compound sentence is preceded by the conjunction *si* (if), and a doubt is expressed which could be solved by the speaker, the verb which is governed may be placed in any mood or tense, except the imperative, imperfect or future subjunctive; as,

Dudo si iré. I doubt whether I shall go.

Dudan si aman. They doubt whether they love.

But it would not be permissible to say:

Dudo si amare. I doubt whether I might love.

Where the speaker cannot solve the doubt expressed, that is to say, where it does not depend on his own will, the verb governed may be in any tense of the indicative, in the form ending in *ia* of the imperfect subjunctive or in the compound of the imperfect indicative:

No sé si el me comprende, comprendia, comprenderá ó habia comprendido. I do not know whether he understands, understood, will understand or had understood me.

If the conjunction *si* is not the dubitative but merely the conditional one, then the governing verb must be either in any tense of the indicative (except the future), in either of the forms of the imperfect subjunctive ending in *ra* or *se*, or in the future subjunctive; as,

Si V. temia ese desastre. If you feared that disaster.

Si mi amigo temiese prestármelo. If my friend were afraid to lend it to me.

In these cases when the governing verb is in the imperfect subjunctive, the governed verb must be put in the same tense, but if the governing verb is in any of the other tenses named (except the future subjunctive), then the governed verb may be in any tense except the future subjunctive according to the sense of time inferred; as,

Si yo temo esto V. tambien lo teme. If I fear this, you also fear it.

Si V. temiera la fiebre no debiera ir. If you are afraid of the fever, you should not go.

The student cannot be too careful in studying these rules which lay down, so to speak, the relation existing between the governing and the governed verbs in sentences of the nature alluded to; an hour or two extra devoted to these lessons will prove a great aving of time in the long run, and will be conducive to an accuracy and confidence which could never be obtained without mastering them. We therefore recommend the pupil after he has attentively studied these rules and applied them in the exercises, to refer to the corresponding rule mentally whenever he meets in the course of his reading any sentence in which it is Wearisome as they may seem these are the units, which, one applied. by one as they are acquired, constitute, in a great measure, what we call the idiom of the language ; without them, ideas may be rendered into Spanish words, and in some cases their meaning would be conveyed although very inaccurately; with them, the ideas can at all times be rendered faithfully and idiomatically.

blow, golpe (n.) calculation, cálculo	resource, remedy, re- medio	to convert, convertin
cards, cartas, naipes	ring, sortija	to correct, corregir
carelessness, descuido chance, luck, suerte	sewing machine, má- quina de coser	poner
character, carácter cousin, primo	slight, escaso (adj.) soothing, tranquiliza-	to keep, to save, guar- dar
game, juego	dor	to maintain, mantener
hesitation, desconfianza	subtle, <i>sútil</i>	to play, jugar
on the other hand, por	to be surprised at, ex-	to quarrel, <i>reñir</i>
otra parts	trañar	to replace, reemplazar
	to belong, pertenecer	to sustain, sostener

Exercise No. 50.

1. If they play—these cards belong to me—his capital has been reduced by half—they are doubtful whether they will go or remain we are doubtful whether we shall buy the diamond ring or the sewing machine—do you think he understands what you say ?---I do not know whether he understands me—does your cousin play ?—yes, he plays a good deal, but he generally wins—if he feared to lose he would not play—I think the news we have just received is very soothing—I doubt whether I ought to go there as there is fever in the house—if I were afraid of the fever I should not go, but as I am not afraid I shall go if you were to make calculations as subtle as that foreigner, I think you would convert your small capital into a large one.

2. No sé si habré entendido lo que estos señores me decian. No sé si entiendo el juego de que me ha hablado usted. Dudo si jamas comprenderé los cálculos que hay que hacer. Si usted teme perder su capital no debiera (or no debe) exponerlo á la suerte. Si yo creyera que las noticias que van á llegar serian tranquilizadoras no tendria la mas mínima desconfianza en mantener mi posicion. No me extraño que los que han perdido tanto temen jugar mas. Si estos dos enemigos se encuentren aqui estoy seguro que han de reñir. Si yo perdiera mis recursos en esta especulacion, ¿quién pudiera reemplazármelos? Si él le ofreciera á V. su eleccion, ¿ cual de los dos tomaria V.?

Can you go with me to my cousin's house to spend a couple of hours? I doubt whether I can, if I were to go with you I should have to leave my business. If you fear to leave your business it would be better for you to remain. There is an error in your calculations. Can you see it? I cannot see it, if I could see it I would correct it immediately. I think my agent in Madrid will send me some rings, if he does, shall I keep one of them for you? If your agent should send you any rings similar to those which belong to your brother, I should be much obliged if you would choose one and save it for me.

- 1. In cases where the sentence which is a direct complement to a compound sentence is preceded by the conjunction *si*, and the doubt expressed could be solved by the speaker, how should the governed verb be placed?
- 2. In what tenses may the governed verb be put when the doubt expressed cannot be solved by the speaker?
- 3. How is the government affected when the conjunction si is merely the conditional and not the dubitative one?
- 4. How is the government affected in such cases, when the verb which governs is in the imperfect subjunctive; and how when in any other tense except the future subjunctive?

Conversation.

- I am surprised that when you saw this you did not take your departure.
- I did not do so, it was my first adventure and I had taken a sort of liking to my protector: I fancy I can see him now with his grave countenance. I could scarcely suppress my laughter when he told me that I could see there was plenty of spare room.
- Did you not expect he would rob you of the valuables you had?
- That would have been impossible, I only had a few dollars.
- But was there nothing in your portmanteau?
- Very little, a suit of clothes and some underlinen.
- What was your companion's name?
- He told me it was Leopoldo.
- Did he offer you anything to eat?
- On the contrary, we breakfasted on the contents of the basket Clotilde had given me.
- After breakfast, which Leopoldo willingly partook of, we began to discuss the best means of securing to ourselves a comfortable position.

- Me estraño que al ver esto no se fué V. de allí.
- No me fuí pues, fué mi primera aventura y habia tomado cierta aficion á mi protector: me parece que le veo ahora con su rostro serio. Apenas podia suprimir la carcaja la cuando me dijo, que era evidente que sobraba casa.
- No sospechaba V. que le robaria los valores que llevaba V. encima?
- Eso hubiera sido imposible, no llevaba mas que unos cuantos duros.
- Pero, ino contenia nada la maleta?
- Poco; un traje y alguna ropa interior.
- ¿Como se llamaba su compañero?
- Me dijo que se llamaba Leopoldo.
- ¿Le ofreció algo para comer?
- Al contrario, nos almorzamos del contenido del cesto que Clotilde me habia dado.
- Despues del almuerzo que Leopoldo tomó con muy buena gana, empezemos á hablar sobre el orden que habiamos de seguir para asegurarnos una posicion cómoda.

Reading Exercise No. 50.

(Continued from page 237.)

Nuestro vecino, D. Alejo, tuvo diez duros siendo jóven,¹ y siendo septuagenario vive de² ellos todavía, y se le han convertido ademas en miles de reales. Por otra parte, esa especulacion repugna á mi carácter. Hay que pensar en otra.³

Yo escuchaba con interes comprendiendo solamente que mi escaso capital se habia reducido á la mitad,⁴ perteneciendo á dos lo que poco ántes era mio sólo.

Pues bien, Enrique, tengo el negocio.⁵ Es indispensable dar tres golpes á ese capital.

Es decir, exponerlo tres veces á la suerte⁶ respondí con terror.

Justamente, Jugamos los seis duros á una carta, y la ganamos; hacen doce. Exponemos⁷ los doce, y hacen veinticuatro, que se convierten en cuarenta y ocho al ganar la vez tercera. Entónces nos retiramos y tenemos nuestro porvenir asegurado.

Pero ; y si se pierde el dinero ?-añadí con ansiedad. 8

¿Por quién me tomas⁹? — Repuso con acento tranquilizador.—¿Crees que he de jugar nuestra única esperanza, toda nuéstra fortuna á cartas que no salgan? Se juega con descuido lo que no tiene importancia: yo observaré el juego, haré cálculos tan sútiles y perfectos, que cuando mi dinero caiga en la mesa, no tenga el banquero más remedio que pagarlo.

¿Y si á pesar de¹⁰ todo nos quedasémos sin nada? añadí con alguna desconfianza.

En ese caso, yo me encargo de tu suerte; ya ves, la pérdida sería para mí, que habria contraido¹¹ una verdadera obligacion. Pero no dudes ni un momento. Y si con seis duros hago cuarenta y ocho, ¿creerás que con cuarenta y ocho podré sacar¹² un duro cada dia?

Eso es más posible-dije convencido.

(to be continued.)

1 siendo jóven, when he was a young man 2 vive de elles, is living on them 3 Hay que pensar en otra, we must think of another 4 á la mitad, to half the amount 5 tengo el negocio, I have it 6 á la suerte, to luck 7 Exponemos, we risk 8 con ansiedad, anxiously 9 i Por quién me tomas? who do you take me for ? 10 á pesar de, in spite of 11 contraido, contracted 12 sacar, make.

FIFTY-FIRST LESSON.

Verbs (continued).

Leccion quinquagésima primera.

We have been considering the verb in the subjunctive as placed in that mood by the action of a governing verb, but as it sometimes happens that the verb in the present or future subjunctive, is actually the governing verb, it is necessary to study it also under that aspect.

When the verb in the present or future subjunctive is the governing verb, the verb which it governs may be in the *present*, *future* or *compound future* of the indicative, in the *imperative*, or in the forms ending in ra or ia of the imperfect subjunctive; as,

Cualquiera que lo diga, ni es, ni puede ser, amigo mio. Whoever says so, neither is, nor can be, a friend of mine.

Cuando V. vuelva habré concluido la tarea. When you return I shall have finished the task.

Por mas que V. lo crea, seria inútil mencionarlo. Although you think so, it would be useless to mention it.

Cualquiera que lo afirmare, no dice la verdad. Whoever affirms it, does not speak the truth.

If a sentence in the imperfect subjunctive begins without any conditional conjunction, the verb used may be of the termination ra or ia; thus:

Bueno fuera que lo hiciese. } It would be well if he did it.

If the sentence in the imperfect subjunctive bears no reference to any previous one, and yet commences with a conditional conjunction, such as *if*, *although*, *supposing* (*si*, *aunque*, *bien que*, *dado caso que*), or with any interjection intimating *desire*, then either of the forms ending in *ra* or *se* may be used, but never the one ending in *ia*, thus for instance :

Aunque melo hubiera contado un arcangel. Even if an archangel had told me.

But it would be incorrect to say:

Aunque melo habria contado un arcángel.

Again:

1

[Ojalá viniera antes que mi padre vuelva! Oh that he may come before my father returns!

and not ojalá vendria, etc.

But when in order to complete the sense, another sentence is added in which the same tense (imp. sub.) is used, then either of the forms *ra* and *ia* may be employed; as,

Si tuviera el dinero suficiente, habria (or hubiera) menos dificultad. If I had money enough, there would be less difficulty.

Aunque me convidara no me gustaria aceptar. Even if he invited me I should not like to accept.

It should be noted that in sentences of this description the termination *ia* of the imperfect subjunctive should be employed in preference to *ra*.

before, in front of, dc- lants	necessary, preciso on either side, & los	to guarantee, garantir, garantizar
cabinet, monetario	lados	to imagine, figurarse
carpet, tapiz, alfombra	real, real (the fourth	to lie down, acostarse
competition, compe-	part of a peseta)	to manage, to adminis-
tencia	set with or inlaid, con	ter, manejar, ad-
cover, cubicrto	incrustaciones	ministrar
daily, diario	treasure, store, pelu-	to be mistaken, equi-
ebony, ébano	cona	vocarse
frame, marco	to compete, competir	to point out (or to),
fresco, fresco	to dine, comer	señalar
gratis, de balde	to dry, enjugar	to renew, renovar
ivory, marfil	to be good for, serve	to satisfy, fill, hartar
luxury, vice, vicio	for, be useful for,	to twist, wrench, torcer
mother of pearl, ndcar		to want, necesitar

Exercise No. 51.

1. I should imagine—he will have imagined—we should want having dined—who will compete with us ?—shall we compete with them ?—do we want this ?—I think so—my friend imagined that he would procure it for nothing, but he was mistaken—you must come with me—they dined here a few nights ago—having pointed out a few of the principal articles he went away—I will lie down—he would have renewed the competition—they dried their tears—these frames will be useful for the pictures which you pointed out this morning—does the merchant guarantee that these rings are genuine ?—it is impossible to compete with such men—he could see nothing in front or on either side—I want you to do this.

2. En donde quiera que lo vea le diré que es un avaro. Quien tal Por mas que yo porfie, será de balde. diga no es justo. Cuando su hermano de V. vuelva del palacio habrá anochecido. Aunque V. lo crea, seria mas prudente callarlo. Cuando yo haya visto los monetarios volveré á decirle mi opinion. Bueno fuera que lo viera usted Bueno seria que V. me acompañara. antes de comprarlo. Si V. me lo hubiera señalado ayer lo habria comprado. Dado caso que viera á mi amigo le convidaré á comer con nosotros en la fonda. Aunque V. lo convidara estoy seguro de que no vendra. Ojalá que yo pudiera enjugar sus lagrimas. Bueno fuera que usted competiese para el premio. Aunque estuviera seguro de ganarlo no competiria.

Whoever thinks so is mistaken. Wherever he may be he is sure to make his way. What time do you intend to dine? when you return from your office we shall have dined, as we shall dine at four o'clock this afternoon. Do you intend to buy the ebony cabinet which Mr. Smith pointed out to you? I do not know, when I see it I shall tell you. Whose was the cabinet? It belonged to a miser who died about two years ago. It would be well if you came with me to look at it, I should be much obliged to you if you would give me your opinion.

243

- 1. Is not the verb in the present and future subjunctive sometimes the governing verb?
- 2. When this is the case, in what tenses may the governed verb be placed ?
- 3. What terminations of the imperfect subjunctive should be employed when the sentence begins without any conditional conjunction?
- 4. If they do begin with a conditional conjunction and yet have no reference to any previous sentence, which termination should be employed ?
- 5. Can the termination ia be employed in these cases?

Conversation.

- What was Leopoldo's suggestion ?
- He told me that we ought to find a means of increasing the small capital I had.
- If we turn money lenders, said he, your six dollars could only produce us a miserable pittance.
- How turn money lenders?
- Why, lending out the dollars at a peseta interest per dollar per week.
- That is extortionate, I doubt whether the people who borrow money at such a price ever pay either principal or interest.
- If the money lender feared any such catastrophe he should insist on some security as a guarantee.
- And I believe he generally does.
- What had we better do with our capital?
- I think it would be useless to hoard it?
- What must we do then?
- We must increase it.
- And how can we do that?
- By speculation (playing with it).
- That would be all very well if we were sure of winning.
- Do you think I am likely to lose? by no means; my calculations shall be made with such exactitude that to lose will be impossible.

- ¿Qué fué la proposicion de Leopoldo?
- Me dijo que debiamos hallar un medio de aumentar el escaso capital que yo tenia.
- Si nos hiciéramos usureros me dijo, los seis duros no nos produciria mas que una miseria.
- ¿Como hacerse usureros?
- Pues prestándolos al rédito de peseta por duro á la semana.
- Eso es exorbitante, dudo si las personas que toman dinero á semejante precio, pagan ni el rédito ni el capital.
- Si el usurero temiera semejante desastre, debiera exijir alguna prenda como garantia.

Y creo que por lo general lo exige.

- ¿Qué es lo que debemos hacer con nuestro capital?
- Me parece que seria inútil guardarlo.

¿ Que hemos de hacer pues?

Hay que aumentarlo.

¿Y como podemos hacer eso?

Jugando con él.

- Bueno seria si estuviéramos seguros de ganar.
- ¿Cree V. que he de perder? de ninguna manera; haré cálculos tan exactos que será imposible perder.

E....

Reading Exercise No. 51.

(Continued from page 241.)

Eso es seguro-contestó con estusiasmo,-y un duro diario bien administrado,¹ da para vivir hasta con lujo²: con dos reales se almuerza pan y queso; por seis, nos darán en la calle de Jardines un cubierto, del cual pueden comer dos; un real de casa, y el real que resta³ hasta medio duro, para vicios, quedándonos otro medio duro diario, el cual pienso invertir en adornar nuestro domicilio. Y figúrate lo que se puede hacer cada mes con quince duros, saliendo á comprar muebles al Rastro. He visto allí adquirir⁴ tapices de Goya por dos duros; cornucopias de admirable valor, casi de balde; marcos de ébano,⁵ regalados,⁶ y escritorios con incrustaciones⁷ de nácar y marfil, á bajo precio. No es imposible hallar en esos muebles, examinándolos con cuidado y destruyéndolos si es preciso, secretos en que guardó algun avaro las ricas peluconas que ya sólo existen en los mone-Si no descubrimos ningun tesoro ¿qué más tarios. tesoro que esos muebles⁸? Acaso no quepan todos aquí; pero ya tengo en qué emplearlos: llamaré á D. Cárlos Rivera, pintor de mucha fama, y le diré: "Necesito que me pinte V. en ese techo un fresco que pueda competir⁹ con los de Miguel Angel: elija V., en pago, entre estos objetos artísticos, cuyo verdadero valor V. conoce, lo que haya de servir para justa retribucion de su trabajo.

Y Leopoldo, entusiasmado, no teniendo otro objeto delante, ni á los lados, señalaba¹⁰ á su lata de sardinas.

(to be continued.)

1 bien administrado, well managed 2 hasta con lujo, even luxuriously 3 que resta, remaining 4 he visto alli adquirir, I have seen purchased there 5 marcos de ébano, ebony frames 6 regalados, given away 7 con incrustaciones, inlaid with 8 i qué más tesoro que esos muebles! what greater treasure could we have than such furniture! 9 pueda competir, can compete 10 señalaba, pointed.

FIFTY-SECOND LESSON. Leccion quinquagésima segunda.

Verb with the Pronoun.

The pronouns *le*, *la*, *los* and *las*, are frequently used in conjunction with the verbs *haber* and *hacer* in the 3rd person singular, as nominatives of the pronouns *el* and *ella*. This occurs of course only when the substantive, which is the subject of the sentence, has been already specified; as,

No puede haber casas mejores que estas. There could not be finerhouses than these.

Se equivoza V. las hay mucho mejores en la próxima calle. You aremistaken, there are some much better in the next street.

When speaking of time, the verb *hacer* in the 3rd person is similarly employed, in such sentences as the following:

i Crée V. que hace un año? Sí, le (or lo) hace. Do you think it is a year ago? Yes, it is (literally, it makes it).

i Hace falta este tintero? Si, la hace. Is this inkstand wanted? Yes, it is wanted.

In order to understand this last example, let us take the question and answer literally:

i Hace falta este tintero? Is there (or makes there) need of this inkstand? Si, la hace. Yes, there is (or there makes it).

We see therefore that the pronoun *la* in the reply, agrees in gender with the substantive *falta*, need, lack, want.

The use of the pronouns *le* and *les*, *los* and *las* in the dative and accusative cases, is a question, which owing to the diversity of opinion among grammarians, is beset with some difficulty, we however simply confine ourselves to the decision of the Spanish Academy on this point.

The Academy recognises *le* as the dative singular of the pronoun *masculine* or *feminine*. The following sentences given in the grammar of the Academy, are probably the best illustrations that could be given :

- El juez persiguió á un ladron, le tomó declaracion y le notificó la sentencia. The judge prosecuted the thief, took his statement and notified the sentence to him.
- El juez prendió á una gitana, le tomó declaracion y le notificó la sentencia. The judge arrested the gipsy, took her declaration and notified the sentence to her.

In each of these instances the pronoun *le* is in the dative case whether it refers to *thief* or *gipsy*.

Le and lo may both be used for the masculine accusative; as, Miguel escribió un libro y le (or lo) imprimió. Michael wrote a book and printed it.

The dative plural of both genders should always be rendered by *les*, but the accusative by *los* and *las* according to gender.

ace, <i>as</i>	quilted upholstery, es-	to doubt, despair, des-
baize, bayeta	tufa [sala]	
cut, carved, tallado	reception room, ante-	to distribute, repartir
diamonds, diamantes, brillantes	splendour, esplendidez staircase, escalera	to go away, go far from, alejarse
diamonds (in cards),	why, á qué	to omit, dejar de
oros everyone, todo el mundo	to arise, <i>levantarse</i> to become, <i>hacerse</i>	to quiet, soothe, tran- quilizar
heap, monton	to carpet, alfombrar	to sack, overthrow,
kitchen, cocina	to consider, reflexionar	derribar
pawnbroker's shop, prenderia	to crowd, gather, agru- parse	to seduce, beguile, se- ducir
perhaps, acaso	to dazzle, deslumbrar	to shine, brillar
proper, debido	to decorate, estucar	to tremble, temblar

Exercise No. 52.

1. To become rich—becoming poor—they have become rich—they will become poor—they will carpet the staircases—we do not despair of being able to do it—let us consider this matter—I get up—they arose we would arise—arising—having arisen—having overthrown—I was dazzled—those stones shine like diamonds—I shall distribute the money—let them distribute the books—does he tremble?—he does they would tremble if they knew what we have been told—this intelligence will soothe her—if I could soothe her I would go to her at once—he would tremble if he saw what you are doing—you would tremble if you knew the danger to which you expose yourself.

2. ¡Hay mejores brillantes que estos en este pais? Si los hay de muchísimo mas valor. ¿Hay hombres peores que estos? Si los hay malísmos en todas partes. Piensa V. que hace un mes desde que alfombrámos la escalera. Si lo hace. Hace cuatro dias desde que V. No los hace todavia, creo que no hace mas quellegó, ¿no es verdad? tres meses y veinte y siete dias. ¡Hace falta esta bayeta verde? Sí, ¡Ha escrito V. á mi hermano? Sí, le he escrito hoy. la hace. i Ha No le he escrito todavia; escribí una carta escrito V. á su hermana? y la iba á mandar, pero me decidí no enviársela, pues la veré mañana. ¡ Ha encontrado usted el diamante que habia perdido! Tengo mucho gusto en decirle que lo encontré ayer en el monetario que está en la Bueno seria que avisara usted á la criada pues lo está busantesala. Ya le he avisado. cando.

Are there any cabinets in this shop? Yes, there are. Are there any better than those we have seen at the sale? Yes, there are, and I think if you saw them you would prefer them. It is a year since I arrived here, is it not? Yes it is. Is this book wanted? Yes it is. Are these cards wanted? No, they are not. I think I shall write some letters this afternoon. I want you to paint me a fresco. My sister wrote me a letter a week ago. Have you not answered the letter you received from Germany? Not yet.

1. What pronouns are used with the verbs haber and hacer?

- 2. How are they employed ?
- 3. When are they used in this way?
- 4. Which of these verbs is used when speaking of time?
- 5. What gender and case is le as recognised by the Spanish Academy ?
- 6. What gender and case may le and lo be?
- 7. How should the dative plural of both genders be rendered ?
- 8. How should the accusative be rendered?

Conversation.

- Whatever you may think about the certainty of your winning, it would be very easy to lose all.
- Whoever says so, does not know me.
- Have you ever played before?

Very frequently.

- And have you always won?
- I have lost occasionally, when I have played carelessly.
- If I had at this moment all I have won, I should be very rich.
- For my part I don't like money procured in that way.
- At the same time you must admit that if we won a hundred dollars in that way, they would be very welcome.
- And if in spite of all your calculations we were left without a penny, what should we do.
- Even in that case we should not lack resources.
- Is money wanted?

Yes, it is.

- How long is it since you received funds from your correspondent?
- It is a long time, but I do not remember exactly.
- Do you think it is a year ago?
- Yes, I think it is.
- How is it that it is so long since your correspondent has made you any remittance?
- It is because the customers would not pay all they owe.

- Por mas que V. crea que habia de ganar, seria muy fácil que perdiera V. todo.
- Cualquiera que lo diga, no me conoce.
- ¿Ha jugado V. antes?

Muchísimas veces.

- ¿Y ha ganado V. siempre?
- He perdido alguna que otra vez cuando he jugado con descuido.
- Si tuviera en la actualidad todo el dinero que he ganado seria muy rico.
- Por mi parte, no me gusta el dinero obtenido de esa manera.
- Al mismo tiempo no puede V. negar que si ganáramos cien duros así, nos vendrian muy bien.
- Y si á pesar de todos sus cálculos nos quedásemos sin nada, que hariamos.
- Aun en ese caso no nos faltarian recursos.
- ¿ Hace falta dinero?

Sí, la hace.

- ¿Cuanto tiempo hace que V. no recibe fondos de su corresponsal?
- Hace mucho tiempo, pero no me acuerdo justamente.
- ¿Cree V. que hace un año?
- Sí, creo que lo hace.
- ¿Como es que hace tanto que su corresponsal no le remite fondos?
- Es porque los parroquianos no han querido pagarle todo lo que le deben.

Reading Exercise No. 52.

(Continued from page 245.)

Pero si nuestros muebles se hacen excesivos, con su producto estucarémos la alcoba, colocarémos puertas talladas y alfombrarémos la escalera, y en eso que es cocina, y hoy y luégo completamente inútil, harémos una magnífica antesala con estufa, llena de objetos raros y trofeos; no desconfio de poder colgar¹ en sus paredes algun Murillo, ó Rivera, ó siguiera² algun Jordan procedente de los conventos derribados, y de esos que sólo el ojo del inteligente descubre, tras una nube de polvo, en los rincones de una prendería, y el restaurador limpia y deja como nuevos.³ Este comercio artístico acaso nos permita establecer más tarde un gran almacen de antigüedades; pero esa sorpresa te la reservo para su debido tiempo.⁴ Hoy sólo te debo decir: Vivirémos con esplendidez; serémos ricos. Ahora te concedo dos minutos para que reflexiones si debes ó no exponer tu capital.

Leopoldo se levantó y yo, haciendo lo mismo, le dije enteramente seducido con su verbosidad:

Estoy dispuesto á seguirte donde quieras.

Media hora despues entrábamos en un salon, donde las gentes se agrupaban⁵ al rededor de una mesa forrada de bayeta verde⁶; nos aproximamos á ella, sin que nadie notára⁷ nuestra llegada, y me deslumbró⁸ el monton de oro y plata que brillaba entre las cartas : un caballero con sortijas de brillantes en las manos repartia⁹ dinero á todo el mundo, y otro tendia nuevas cartas en la mesa.

Ya tengo la suerte¹⁰—dijo Leopoldo colocando los seis duros junto á un as de oros.— Temblé al ver alejarse el dinero de su mano; pero Céspedes me tranquilizó diciéndome:

Nunca he perdido un as de oros, ni dejado de jugarle; podria esperar¹¹; pero ¿á qué¹² hemos de perder esta ocasion? Es carta segura.¹³

(to be continued.)

1 de poder colgar, of being able to hang 2 ó siquiera, or at least 3 deja como nuevos, leaves like new 4 su debido tiempo, its own good time 5 se agrupaban, were gathering round 6 bayeta verde, green baize 7 que nadie notára, without anyone noticing 8 me deslumbró, dazzled me 9 repartia, was distributing 10 ya tengo la suerte, my turn now 11 podria esperar, I might wait 12 á qué, why 13 es carta segura, its a certain card. Leccion quinquagésima tercia.

Pronouns with Verbs.

Nosotros and nosotras, vosotros and vosotras, when in the nominative case, that is when they govern the verb, are always written in full; as,

Nosotros partirémos mañana. We shall start to-morrow.

But if they are governed in the dative or accusative by the verb, nosotros is abbreviated to nos and vosotros to os; as,

Nos espera el capitan. The captain awaits us Vuestro rey os llama. Your king calls you.

Nos and os are also used instead of nosotros and vosotros when placed after the verb :

Danos hoy nuestro pan cotidiano. Give us this day our daily bread. Idos de aqui. Go ye hence.

It should be borne in mind that some of the verbs, with which the pronoun is thus used as a suffix, drop the final letter, for instance: the Spaniards say vámonos, let us go, not vamosnos; also estémonos, unámonos and quitaos, for estemosnos, unamosnos and quitados.

In such examples as quitaos for quitados, it will be seen that dropping the final letter, has the additional advantage of preventing any ambiguity with the past participle, with which it might be confounded. With the verb *ir*, to go, the rule is not followed and it is the only exception; the imperative is *idos* not *ios*.

Whenever it is requisite to use one of these pronouns twice consecutively in the same sentence, one should be written in full and the other abbreviated :

Nosotros nos hemos ofrecido. We have volunteered. Vosotros os amais. Ye love yourselves.

Pronouns in the dative or accusative, are for the most part placed before the verbs which govern them, excepting with the imperative mood, present participle and infinitive mood :

Me alaba, he praises me. Le persegue, he follows him. Persiguiéndole, following him. Alabarle, to praise him.

Occasionally they follow the verb in other than the exceptions named; as,

Venéranle, they venerate him. Témenle, they fear him.

This must be used with caution, however, as although it is always correct to place the pronoun before the verb (unless in the exceptions quoted) it is frequently incorrect to place it after.

amount, cantidad axiom, axioma (m.)	liente	to owe, ought, must, should, deber
breeze, gust of wind,	threshold, doorway,	to paralyze, <i>paralizar</i>
ráfaga	portal	to play again, volver á
dejection, despair, des-	to astonish, asustar	jugar
consuelo	to break forth, pro-	to pledge, dejar en
distance, trecho	rumpir	prenda, empeñar
evolutions, evoluciones	to bring down, bajar	to prohibit, prohibir
failure, <i>fracaso</i>	to calm, sosegar	to prove, demostrar
gentleness, <i>gentilez</i>	to collect, gather up,	to provide, proporcio-
gloves, <i>guantes</i>	recoger	nar
jewels, alhajas	to do again, volver á	to pursue, be against,
kid, cabretilla	hacer	perseguir
means, way, recurso,	to fail, break down,	to recover, recobrar
medio	fracasar	to take, coger
often, á menudo reckless, arrojado	to free one's self, des- prenderse to hear, oir	to walk, caminar to waste, squander, desperdiciar

Exercise No. 53.

1. To owe money—He owes me money—we ought to go to the railway station—they ought to meet us here—you ought to go to America, you would make a position there—these games ought to be prohibited—it must be twelve o'clock—his calculations are so subtle that they ought not to fail—it must be a mistake—how much does he owe you ?—I was astonished—have they recovered their losses ?—let them bring the portmanteau down—let us hear what he says—I will see you again afterwards—his resources have all been squandered—will your friends provide you with resources?—my efforts are completely paralized—I will collect my debts—why are not such customs prohibited?

2. Nosotros hemos caminado unas tres millas y medio. Vosotros no podeis recobrar las alhajas perdidas. Vuestro capitan os manda ha-Nuestras amigas nos han prohibido el juego. cerlo. Vámomos al teatro, van á dar un drama muy precioso. Nosotros nos hemos comprometido. El ha prometido volver á vernos despues de su regreso de los Estados Unidos. Estos señores me han proporcionado los medios que buscaba. El juez me ha enviado una carta, en que me dice que debo ir á verle. No tengo tiempo de recogerlos. No seria prudente ¡ Intenta V. perseguirle? Francia le vió, le vió Italia, asustarle. vieronle Inglaterra y Alemania y todos admiraron su afabilidad y la prudencia de su conducta. ¡No cree V. que ese hombre debiera pagarme? Sin duda.

You (vosotros) have lost all your money. We fear that we may never recover what we have lost. Your country calls you. Let us go. We have run a considerable distance. We are tired. Has he seen you. I am sure he has seen us. Go (2nd pers. plur.) at once, there is yet time. Let us be here when the lawyer comes.

d.

251

- 1. How are nosotros and vosotros written when they govern the verb?
- 2. How should they be written when they are in the dative or accusative?
- 3. Under what other circumstances are these pronouns abbreviated ?
- 4. When these pronouns are used as suffixes to some verbs, does any change take place in the verb?
- 5. Does this change present any advantages in any verbs?
- 6. What is the custom, when it is necessary to repeat these pronouns consecutively?
- 7. Where are dative and accusative pronouns generally placed?
- 8. Are there any exceptions to this rule?
- 9. Do they ever follow the verb in any other tenses?

Conversation.

What	can	be	done	with	fifteen
dolla	ars?				

You can go and buy furniture.

What have you seen bought there ?

- I have seen ebony frames and other artistic things bought for a song.
- Would it be possible to find anything in these articles?
- Certainly, not only possible, but very probable.

How so?

- Why by examining them carefully, and if necessary by breaking them up.
- And supposing you find no treasure in them?
- Why the articles themselves constitute a treasure of great value, there are some of greater elegance, but I am sure none of greater value.
- What have you undertaken to do?
- We have undertaken to present him with our surplus furniture.
- Have you seen this young man's house?

Yes, we have seen it.

Were you in the reception room? We were, and it is filled with rare and exceedingly elegant furniture.

- ¿ Qué es lo que se puede hacer con quince duros?
- Se puede salir à comprar muebles.
- ¿ Qué ha visto V. adquirir alli?
- He visto adquirir marcos de ébano y otros objetos de arte casi de balde.
- ¿Seria posible hallar algo en estos artículos?
- Por cierto, no solamente lo es posible sino muy probable.
- ¿Como se puede conseguir esto?
- Pues examinándolos cuidadosamente y destruyéndolos si es preciso.
- ¿Y, si por acaso no se descubre ningun tesoro en estos muebles?
- Pues los muebles mismos constituyen un tesoro de muchísimo valor, los hay mas elegantes, pero estoy seguro de que no los hay mas valiosos.
- ¿Que es lo que Vms. se han comprometido hacer?
- Nosotros nos hemos comprometido á regarlarle los muebles que nos sobran.
- ¡Han visto Vms. la casa de este joven?

Sí, la hemos visto.

- ¿Estuvieron Vms. en la antesala?
- Estuvimos, y está llena de muebles raros y de mucha elegancia.

Reading Exercise No. 53.

(Continued from page 249.)

Un momento despues ví, que recogian el dinero.

Estamos arruinados !—exclamó Leopoldo con verdadero desconsuelo.¹

La sorpresa paralizó mi lengua, y no encontraba palabra que decirle.

Salgamos y hablarémos – dijo Céspedes cogiéndome del brazo.

Caminamos algun trecho² en silencio, y despues prorumpió mi amigo, con voz doliente, en estas frases :

Parece un sueño, pero es la realidad. Aquel dinero pasó como una ráfaga³; debí contar con que⁴ la suerte me persigue hace algun tiempo, y no debo esperar nada de la suerte. Pero voy á tranquilizarte. No sólo no se ha perdido todo, sino que acaso hemos perdido un poco de tiempo nada más. No estamos arruinados; nos queda aún tu maleta, que, dejada en prenda en parte muy segura, nos proporcionará la cantidad que hemos perdido, con la cual volverémos á jugar.

Me desprendí de sus brazos, asustado al oir aquella proposicion; pero Leopoldo, sin dejarme hablar, repuso:

Sosiégate⁵ y escucha, y ante todo, indícame si tienes alguna otra manera de procurarnos el dinero que hace falta. Tu silencio me demuestra que no existe ese medio, y la necesidad del dinero es evidente. Ahora bien⁶: ¿ deseas recobrar los seis duros perdidos? Pues no hay otro recurso que ganarlos, y he encontrado el medio: los cálculos fracasan á menudo en las evoluciones de la suerte; pero hay un axioma en el juego, que olvidé, y á eso debemos el fracaso: siempre gana aquel que juega por primera vez; y estando tú en ese caso, hemos desperdiciado la fortuna: tú elegirás la carta, y no haré otra cosa que cobrar.

Me excusé con mi ignorancia⁷; pero Céspedes no quiso escucharme: volvimos á mi casa, y bajamos entre los dos la maleta hasta el portal.⁸

(to be continued.)

1 desconsuelo, despair 2 algun trecho, some distance 3 ráfaga, gust of wind 4 debí contar con que, I should have borne in mind that 5 sosiégate, calm yourself 6 ahora bien, well now 7 con mi ignorancia, on account of my ignorance 8 el portal, the doorway. FIFTY-FOURTH LESSON.

Leccion quinquagésima cuarta.

Pronouns and Verbs (continued).

Pronouns used after verbs are joined on to them, and with them form one word; as,

enviarlo, to send it; hazlo, do it; habiéndome visto, having seen me; privándoos, depriving you.

Although as we have pointed out, it is permissible, though not usual, to use the pronoun after the verb, even when this is not in the infinitive, imperative or gerund, yet care must be taken when using it after any other parts of the verb, to avoid joining a pronoun to the end of a verb when the last syllable of the verb is the same as the pronoun, as this produces a harsh and discordant combination; thus for instance, in such cases as *duele* and *señaló*, in order to avoid the cacophony which would result by making *duelele* and *señalólo*, the pronoun should always be placed before the verb, thus:

le duele, it pains him; lo señaló, he pointed it out.

When two verbs are used together, the one governing the other, the pronoun may be placed before the first verb, but when the governed verb is one of those which as a rule takes the pronoun joined on to it, it is better to add the pronoun to that verb; as,

Iré à pagarle mañana. I will go to pay him to-morrow. Piensan robarle esta noche. They intend robbing him to-night. Me alegro de haberle visto. I am glad to have seen you.

It must, however, be borne in mind, that when one of the verbs in the sentence is a reflective verb, it must not be deprived of the pronoun which of right belongs to it, even though the same pronoun should be used with another verb; as,

Se obliga á sentarse aqui. He binds himself to sit here. Te alegras de haberte ido. You are glad you went.

When the personal pronoun se occurs in the same phrase with others of the same nature, such as me, te, le, etc., se should always have priority of place; as—se me dice, I am told. In these cases se is always the accusative, unless the pronoun used with it is the neuter lo, in which case se is dative and lo accusative; as,

Se lo digo ahora. I tell it to you now.

The reflective pronoun si must never be employed after the preposition sin (without), its place must in this instance be supplied by the corresponding personal pronoun, for example instead of saying sin si; sin él, sin ella, etc., must be used.

anguish, angustia astonished, startled	opposite, contrário pledge, empeño	to excuse, disculpar to feel, experimentar
upset, solresaltado back, espalda	repugnance, aversion, repulsion	to place near, to ap- proach, acercar
behind, detras change, variacion	shoulder, hombro slap, palmada	to prolong, outstretch, prolongar
clothes, suit, traje crestfallen, anonadada	tiptoe, de puntillas	to save, salvar to stretch, estirar
dear, querido hurriedly, precipitada	weight, peso	to take charge, carry,
mente	diminish, anonadar	to tell, warn, advertir
in front, delante luggage, equipaje neck, cuello	to be ashamed, aver- gonzarse to decide, decidir	to throw, echar to wear, carry, llevar

255

Exercise No. 54.

1. I wear- we were wearing-we wore-we shall wear-do they wear-have they worn ?-would you wear ?-have you not worn ?-he has never worn a high hat-I warned him-they warned us-did they warn you ?-will you warn your friends-having warned my family I decided to leave the city-who will carry this luggage?-I felt the greatest aversion to gaming-they both went out hurriedly-have you worn this suit?-no, I have never worn it-the boy placed the luggage behind the door-these servants are ashamed of what they have done -I was completely upset by the news he gave me-how long will my anguish be prolonged ?-poor fellow he was crestfallen.

2. Aqui tiene V. el equipage, ¿sabe V. en donde puedo encontrar un mozo que se encargará de llevarlo ? Probablemente verá V. uno en Habiéndome acercado á la ventana advertí que la estacion del Norte. habia un incendio en una de las calles cercanas y que la gente corria precipitadamente para verlo. Quiénes son los propietarios. Los señores Moreno é hijos, pero han salido de viaje y seria imposible advertirles. Aunque se pudiera hacerlo me parece que seria inútil. Ha oido V. que los comerciantes que vivian en frente se han marchado. No lo habia oido. Pues es verdad créalo V. ¿Ha visto V. al médico que acaba de llegar? Todavia no, pero pienso ir á verle mañana. Ellos se han comprometido marcharse. Yo me alegré de haberme ido. Se me dice que esto es verdad. Lo siento mucho se lo aseguro á V. Es preciso que vaya V. á buscarme el médico, me hallo muy indispuesto y quisiera verle.

You (2nd. pers. plur.) have volunteered, and I am very glad that you have done so. Listen to me (3rd sing.). Write to me (3rd sing.). Can you find those kid gloves? I have looked everywhere but I cannot find them. They fear him because he is a powerful and a reckless man. They love her for the gentleness of her disposition. This luggage consists of different kinds of samples.

- 1. How are pronouns employed when they follow verbs instead of preceding them?
- 2. What must be done in those cases where the pronoun and the last syllable of the verb are the same?
- 3. Where should the pronoun be placed when two verbs governing one another are used?
- 4. What may be said with reference to the pronoun in the case of reflective verbs?
- 5. When the personal pronoun se occurs in the same sentence with others of the same nature, such as me, te, le, etc., which of these should have priority of position?
- 6. What must be used instead of sin si?

Conversation.

Have you been in that antiquity store?

- I was there the day before yesterday.
- Would you like to go again today?

I should be very pleased.

Well then let us go now.

Who esteem you highly?

Your friends esteem you highly.

Who have volunteered to do this?

- We have volunteered to do all that is requisite.
- Who is waiting for us in the warehouse?
- I am told that the banker's nephew is waiting for us in the warehouse.
- Who approached the green baize table?
- We went up to it.
- What was shining among the cards?
- A heap of gold and silver.
- What kind of a ring was the gentleman wearing who was distributing the money?
- A diamond ring.
- Did you accede to the proposal your companion made you?
- Yes, I was led on by his enthusiasm.

i Ha estado V. en ese almacen de antigüedades?

Estuve anteayer.

¿Quiere V. ir allí otra vez hoy?

Me daria mucho gusto.

- Pues vámonos ahora.
- ¿ Quiénes os aprecian mucho?
- Vuestros amigos os aprecian mucho.
- ¿Quiénes se han ofrecido á hacer esto?
- Nosotros nos hemos ofrecido á hacer todo lo necesario.
- ¿Quien nos espera en el almacen?
- Me han dicho que el sobrino del banquero nos está esperando en el almacen.

¿Quiénes se aproximaron á la mesa de bayeta verde?

Nosotros nos aproximamos á ella. ¡Qué brillaba entre las cartas?

Un monton de oro y plata.

- ¿ Qué clase de sortija llevaba el caballero que repartia el dinero?
- Una sortija de brillantes.
- ¿Accedió V. á la proposicion que le hizo su compañero?
- Sí, fui seducido por su entusiasmo.

Reading Exercise No. 54.

257

(Continued from page 253.)

Querido Enrique-dijo allí-yo soy conocido y llevo sombrero de copa¹; á tí nadie te conoce todavia,² y llevas aún puesto tu traje de camino³: quiero que tú mismo decidas quien ha de cargar⁴ con la maleta.

Aunque me avergonzaba de hacer, por vez primera en mi vida aquel oficio, no encontré medio de excusarme, y salimos juntos á la calle, Céspedes delante y yo detras; él sin peso alguno, y yo con mi equipaje sobre el hombro.

Cuando volvimos á la casa de juego,⁵ sólo llevábamos cinco duros, producto del empeño: acababan de echar en la mesa otro as de oros, y experimenté, naturalmente, hácia aquella carta verdadera repulsion.⁶

Me gusta la contraria, dije á Céspedes.

Este acercó nuestro capital hácia una sota,⁷ miéntras decian á mi lado:

El juego es el as : se dan menores.

La mano de Leopoldo varió de direccion precipitadamente y colocó el dinero junto al as.

He dicho la contrária, le advertí con sobresalto.

Amigo Enrique, disculpo tu ignorancia: ¿no has oido decir que el juego es el as? ¿Es natural que perdamos el as de oros dos veces? Al hacer esta variacion, salvo nuestro capital. Respondo con mi cabeza de esa carta.⁸

Miéntras duró la indecision, experimenté una gran angustia; con el cuello prolongado⁹ y los piés de puntillas¹⁰, queria estirarme hasta dar con la baraja. Por fin, salió la carta que yo habia indicado. Leopoldo dió una palmada en la espulda del que tenía delante, el cual ganaba, y con la satisfaccion no advirtió el espaldarazo. Salimos anonadados de la casa.

(to be continued.)

1 sombrero de copa, high hat 2 todavia, yet 3 traje de camino, travelling costume 4 cargar, carry 5 casa de juego, gaming house 6 verdadera repulsion, genuine aversion 7 una sota, a knave 8 rcspondo con mi cabeza de esa cartu (freely), I'll stake my head that's the card 9 cuello prolongado, outstretched neck 10 los pies de puntillas, on tip toes.

Spanish Grammar.

FIFTY-FIFTH LESSON.

Leccion quinquagésima quinta.

Verbs and their Prepositions.

With the majority of verbs in Spanish, which are followed by prepositions, there is no great difficulty in ascertaining at once the preposition to employ, as in most cases they take the equivalent of that preposition which is used with the equivalent verb in English, thus:

To give one's self up to chance. Abandonarse à la suerte.

To be ashamed of anything. Abochornarse de algo.

To plead for anyone. Abogar por alguno.

To shelter one's self under a roof. Abrigarse bajo techado.

To absolve from the charge. Absolver del cargo.

To abstain from what is prohibited. Abstener de lo vedado.

To accede to the request. Acceder à la peticion.

At the same time there are many verbs which seem to be very arbitrary in the choice of the prepositions which follow them and in ascertaining which, the preposition (if any) used in English, and the English meaning, seem to offer but little guide, for instance :

> To abound in riches. Abundar de riquezas. To adopt as a son. Adoptar por hijo. To adore God. Adorar á Dios. To love one's neighbour. Amar á su próximo. To avenge an injury. Vindicarse de una injuria.

In three of these instances we see that where the preposition is employed in Spanish, it seems to bear no relation to the one used in English, and in the remaining two the Spanish verb is followed by a preposition, although in the English translation there is no preposition at all. If we attempted to give the student hard and fast rules to tide him over this difficulty, we should not only exceed the limits of the present volume, but we should render him very little practical assistance.

The point here is not one of law and precept, it is one of idiom; that is to say, that special feature of a language, whereby the same idea is expressed, not by the corresponding words, but by different ones, which convey exactly the same meaning. In many cases, no relation can be traced between the English word or sentence and the conventional equivalent in the Spanish, but on the other hand there are almost innumerable cases wherein a little ingenuity will show a very marked connection. Let us take for instance the five sentences given above and transpose them, thus:—To have an abundance of riches, to take for a son, to pay worship to God, to be loving to one's neighbour, to be avenged of an injury.

This system of paraphrasing, will in a large majority of cases, not only show the relation between renderings which seem arbitrary, but will materially assist the student in the choice of the correct form to be used in Spanish; as however, this is not all that is required, we give in the following lessons lists of some of those verbs which offer the greatest difficulty, and some exercises thereon.

accuracy, exactitud advice, consejo	powerful, poderoso spot, place, sitio	to authorise, autorizar to be right, tener razon
by rights, strictly speaking, en rigor	the authorities, police, la justicia	to be wrong, dejar de tener razon, no tener
duties, veces	throat, garganta	razon
duty, deber	traitor, traidor	to hang, ahorcar
gamester, jugador	treason, traicion	to indemnify, indem-
inventory, inventario	tree, árbol	nizar [want, carecer
knot, <i>nudo</i> malice, <i>rencor</i>	to admire, be aston- ished at, admirar	to lack, be without, to mount, montar
mattress, colchon	to afflict, afligir	to oppress, oprimir
	to assassinate, asesinar	
		to slay, kill, matar
miserable	to attack, acometer	to swing, columpiar

Exercise No. 55.

1. Killed—having killed—they would have killed—they will kill me—who would not kill them ?—would he not have killed ?—they would have killed me if you had not approached—oppressing—having oppressed—the poor were oppressed by the rich and powerful—I want —wanting—afflicted—the poor man was much afflicted—my duties (deberes) were very numerous—strictly speaking, I am right—he is right—they are wrong—if the judges did this they would be right, but if you and I did it we should be wrong—if you as a gamester lose my money, can you indemnify me ?—the miserable man (el miserable) was ashamed of what he had done—how many are there (cuantos hay) who give themselves up to fate (suerte) /

2. Estos jugadores se han abandonado á la suerte. Ellos se abo-Yo tengo razon pero V. no la tiene or yo chornan de haberlo hecho. tengo razon pero V. deja de tenerla. ¿Quien me absolverá del cargo? Yo tendria muchisimo gusto en absolverle del cargo. ¿Quiere V. acceder á la peticion que estos señores le han presentado? Accederia á lo peticion que me han presentado pero temo que no tendria razon en ha-El ejército se acerca al pueblo. Mi pobre amigo Carlos ha sido cerlo. Aquellos miserables acometieron á todos acometido de un accidente. Me admiro de esa circunstancia. los transeuntes. Nosotros nos afirmamos en lo que antes decimos. ¿ Se acuerda V. de lo que le dije cuando le ví por primera vez? Sí, me acuerdo de cada palabra.

Are you ashamed of your duties (deberes)? No, I am never ashamed of my duties. They abound in riches. They are wrong in wishing to avenge the injuries which their neighbour have caused them. Ought we not all to love our neighbours? He said he would adopt me as a son. I am very glad, because I am without resources. Will you plead for me? I will plead for you if you will abstain from what is He has abandoned himself to fate (suerte). prohibited. Are they right or wrong in wishing to leave this country? I think they are Are you right or wrong? You are neither right nor wrong. wrong. We are neither right nor wrong.

- 1. How can you frequently ascertain the preposition to employ after a verb in Spanish?
- 2. Can this be taken as a general rule?
- 8. Give a few instances in which the preposition following the Spanish verb is the equivalent of that which follows the verb in English?
- 4. Give a few instances in which the preposition following the verb in Spanish appears to bear no relation to the English translation?
- 5. Give an instance in which by paraphrasing the sentence, the relation becomes more evident?

Conversation.

Did you win anything?

- On the contrary, we lost all we had at the first stroke.
- What did your friend say then? He said that we were ruined.
- Had he no money at all?
- No, he had nothing.
- Poor Leopoldo had been thoroughly disappointed.
- And you of course had lost your liking for speculation.
- Well you shall judge for yourself, my companion began to quiet me by assuring me that the loss was simply due to an error which we had committed.
- Yes, the error of having played.
- Not exactly that, but that we had overlooked an essential axiom well known to players.

What axiom was that?

- That people always win the first time they play, and that consequently, I ought to have selected the card, not he.
- And you let yourself be deceived again?
- I allowed myself to be convinced.
- But as you had lost all you had, how were you going to play again?
- We had resolved to pledge the portmanteau.

¡Ganó V. algo?

- Al contrario, perdimos todo lo que teniamos al primer golpe.
- ¿ Que dijo su amigo entonces?
- Me dijo que estabamos arruinados.
- ¿No tenia él ningun dinero?

No tenia un cuarto.

- Pobre Leopoldo habia tenido un verdadero desengaño.
- ¿Y V. por supuesto habia perdido su aficcion al juego?
- Pues verá V; mi compañero empezó a tranquilizarme, asegurandome que el único motivo de haber perdido fué un error que habiamos cometido.
- Sí, el error de haber jugado.
- No precisamente eso, sino que habiamos olvidado un axioma esencial, bien conocido entre los jugadores.

¿Qué axioma fué ese?

Que siempre ganan los que juegan por primera vez; y que en vista de esto, yo debiera haber elegido la carta y no él.

¡Y se dejó V. engañar otra vez?

Me dejé convencer.

- Pero habiendo perdido todo, ¡como iban Vms. á jugar otra vez ?
- Habiamos decidido á empeñar la maleta.

Reading Exercise No. 55.

(Continued from page 257.)

1 Mátame¹ !---dijo---te autorizo para que me asesines á traicion: te pertenece mi cabeza: vámonos á un sitio solilitario; quiero que me ahorques de un árbol y que te sacies en mí montando sobre mis hombros y columpiándote² en mi cuerpo, miéntras el nudo me oprime la garganta y muero sin confesion. Vamos al campo.

No te guardo rencor alguno.³ dije con tristeza; ademas, en la mísera posicion á que hemos quedado reducidos, ¿qué será de mí⁴ sin tu direccion y tus consejos? No conozco á Madrid sino en los libros; ignoro hasta sus calles; carezco de recursos....

Basta, basta⁵ — contestó Leopoldo Céspedes.—Tengo deberes que cumplir, y viviré: eres huérfano, y me corresponden las veces de padre

Aquella palabra me afligió: hacía cuarenta y ocho horas que habia perdido el mio, y ya podia apreciar con exactitud la gran diferencia que habia entre los dos. Leopoldo continuó diciendo:

En rigor,⁶ la carta debió salir; pero hemos sido robados.

Entónces ¿ por qué no avisamos á la justicia? repuse con cierta esperanza.

Decimos los jugadores que nos roban--añadió Céspedes-cuando no salen las cartas que jugamos. Pero no hablemos ya de eso. Te he arruinado y debo indemnizarte; desde luégo te pertenece cuanto poseo.⁷

Hice un rápido inventario de los objetos de mi amigo, y me encontré que aquella donacion sólo representaba una lata vacía y un colchon.

Y ¿no podríamos empeñar⁸ el colchon para comer? dije viendo que llegaria la hora de sentir el apetito.

(to be continued.)

1 mátame, kill me 2 columpiándote, swinging 3 rencor alguno, any malice 4 *iqué será de mí?* what will become of me? 5 basta, basta, enough, enough 6 cn rigor, by rights 7 cuanto poseo, all I possess 8 no podríamos empeñar, couldn't we pledge.

Leccion quinquagésima sexta.

Verbs and their Prepositions (continued).

The same prepositions which are used after verbs, are usually employed after their participles when used as adjectives; as,

To hang on a nail. Colgar de un clavo.

It was hung on a nail. Fué colgado de un clavo.

Contact with objects, relationship, and actions in which objects are involved, even though in a sense of opposition, are generally expressed by the preposition *con*:

To fight with Fernando. Batirse con Fernando.

To battle against the enemy. Batallar con los enemigos.

To blaspheme God. Blasfemar contra dios.

To bathe in tears. Bañar con lágrimas.

To run against the wall. Barbear con la pared.

To marry John's daughter. Casar con la hija de Juan.

To crown with laurels. Ceñir con (or en) laureles.

To blind with jealousy. Cegar con celos.

To set in order. Colocar con (or en) orden.

To sympathise with another. Compadecer con stro (or de otro).

To condemn in costs. Condenar con (or en) costas.

To acquiesce in the caprices. Consentir con los caprichos.

To be corrupted by bad companions. Contáminarse con los malos

To reckon on his assistance. Contar con su auxilio. [compañeros. To meet anyone. Dar con alguno.

To be disloyal to one's love. Estar desleal con su amada.

To face anyone. Encararse con alguno.

Some of these verbs take either con or contra after them; as, To be vexed with anyone. Enfadarse con (or contra) alguno.

To be brave against the weak. Embravecerse con (or contra) el débil.

To be enraged against one's child. Enfurecerse con (or contra) su hijo. To run one's head against anything. Hocicar con (or contra) algo.

The following comprises a list of instances in which the verb is followed by the preposition de:

To characterise as wise. Calificar de sabio.

To lack resources. Carécer de medios.

To lade with burthens. Cargar de fardos.

To crown with laurels. Ceñir de laureles.

To cease running. Cesar de correr.

To be eaten up with envy. Comerse de envidia.

To pity anyone. Compadecerse de una persona.

To know by sight. Conocer de vista.

To depend on circumstances. Depender de las circunstancias.

To deign to do. Dignarse de hacer.

To differ from the rest. Disentir de los demas.

To dispose of one's goods. Disponer de sus bienes.

To endow with a patrimony. Dotar de un patrimonio.

To doubt of anything. Dudar de alguna cosa.

To free one's self from the bonds. Desatarse de los vincuios.

To rest from fatigue. Descansar de la fatiga.

To disabuse one's self of illusions. Desengañarse de ilusiones.

To get rid of one's money. Deshacerse de su dinero.

alms, limosna	mouth, boca	to elect, choose, optar
calculation, cálculo	pitiful, lastimero	to execute, ejecutar
cuttings, recortaduras,		to imagine, imaginar
recortes	principles, principios	to infuse, infundir
engagement, compro-	robbery, robo	to limit, <i>limitar</i>
miso	unhappily, desgracia-	to notice, hacer caso
exhausted, extenuado,	damente	to plan, discurrir
cansado	worn out, faint, des-	to promise, prometer
fatigue, cansancio	fallecido	to prove, probar
filled, relleno	to act, work, obrar	to realise, realizar
henceforth, en adelante		to remind, recordar
hunger, hambre	to close, cerrar	to spurn, rechazar
just now, precisely, precisamente	to effect, obtain, con- seguir	to strike (the hour), dar (la hora)

Exercise No. 56.

1. It seems we have acted well—I am sure you will act properly (debidamente) under the circumstances—we have planned everything for to-morrow—have your hopes been realized ?—I should like my plans to have been carried out—if I plan, will you execute ?—Yes, I will execute if you plan—how can you limit your calculations ?—he is overcome (rendido) with fatigue—I was completely overcome with hunger—those people did not take the slightest notice of me—in future I hope your plans may be realized—do you think I may be able to obtain what I am trying for (pretender) ?—do not let us forget what is agreed on—I will limit myself to planning, you will execute the plans—I promise henceforward to do better if I can—my principles would spurn an action of the kind (parecido).

2. La pobre mujer estaba bañada con lágrimas. La lata fué colgada de un clavo á la pared. Habiéndose batido con su primo salió por el primer tren para Madrid, y llegó allí á las doce y media del mismo dia. Estoy harto de esperar, me voy. Será preciso impelerle á Las frutas sabrosas son gustosas al paladar. estudiar. El abogado refirió á la carta que yo le habia dirigido en el año anterior. Este es el documento referente á los bienes que he heredado de mi tio el banquero que fué herido de muerte en un desafio que tuvo con un valen-Este hombre es capaz de encararse con cualquiera. ciano. Si yo me batiera con ese joven y tuviera la desgracia de matarle seria infeliz durante el resto de mi vida. Yo le suplico á V. que tenga paciencia con él y que consienta V. en sus caprichos. Ellos creyeron que podian contar con su auxilio. Los soldados se enfurecieron con los civiles. Dispongan Vms. de todos mis bienes. Ya estoy completamente desengañado de las ilusiones que tenia.

I have been told that the young man is quite corrupted by his bad companions. You may ask him if you like, but I do not think you ought to reckon on his assistance. What am I to do? I am completely devoid of resources.

- 1. When participles are used as adjectives and are followed by prepositions, what prepositions are generally employed?
- 2. What prepositions usually follow verbs which infer contact with objects, relationship, and actions in which a sense of opposition is expressed ?
- 3. What other preposition is often used after some of these verbs?
- 4. Give a few instances of verbs followed by the preposition de?

Conversation.

- Are you not ashamed of having been the companion of that man?
- I am not ashamed of anything I have done.
- Do you always abstain from what is prohibited by the laws of the country?
- I always do my best to do so.
- Have you acceded to the request your teacher made you?
- I have not yet acceded to his request, because I have been unable to do so.
- Are you accustomed to this kind of work?
- I am not accustomed to work of any description.
- Were you not astonished at this event?
- Yes, I was very much astonished at it.
- Are you thinking of leaving your country?
- I am thinking of leaving my country, but only for a few months.
- Did you fasten the dog to this tree?
- No, I did not fasten him to the tree, the man-servant must have done it.
- If you do not obtain what you desire, what do you intend to do?
- I shall appeal to some other means.

- i No se abochorna V. de haber sido compañero de ese hombre?
- No me aborchorno de nada que he hecho.
- ¡ Se abstiene V. siempre de lo que está prohibido por las leyes del pais ?
- Siempre hago lo que puedo para abstenerme.
- ¡Ha accedido V. á la peticion que le hizo su tutor ?
- No he accedido á su peticion todavia, porque no he podido hacerlo.
- ¿ Está V. acostumbrado á esta clase de trabajo?
- No estoy acostumbrado á trabajo de ninguna clase.
- ¡ No se admiró V. de este acontecimiento?
- Si me admiré muchísimo.
- ¡ Piensa V. alejarse de su pais ?
- Pienso alejarme de mi pais, pero será solamente por unos cuantos meses.
- ¿Amarró V. el perro á este árbol ?
- No lo amarré al árbol, el criado lo habrá hecho.
- Si V. no consigue lo que apetece, i que piensa V. hacer?

Apelaré à algun otro medio.

Reading Exercise No. 56.

(Continued from page 261.)

Desgraciadamente, no es posible—contestó mi amigo: —nuestro colchon está relleno de recortaduras de papel.¹

Habiamos llegado á la última miseria.²

Hazme una justicia, querido Enrique; si hubiéramos obrado tal como discurrí al formar mi plan, el pensamiento se hubiera realizado: esto prueba que imagino bien y ejecuto mal, por lo que en adelante me limitaré á formar los planes, que tu ejecutarás al pié de la letra, sin variacion alguna.

Así se lo prometí, y pasamos todo el dia haciendo cálculos, buscando personas conocidas, y dieron las doce de la noche sin haber conseguido socorros.³

No puedo más-dije extenuado de hambre y de cansancio.

Ni yo tampoco — repuso mi protector con voz desfallecida.

¿Qué harémos?—pregunté.

Sólo hay dos medios, ambos prohibidos; el robo⁴ y la limosna.⁵ El primero le rechazan mis principios; luego tenemos que optar por el segundo. Precisamente se acercan dos señoras, y las mujeres son generalmente compasivas: pide limosna con voz lastimera,⁶ aunque para infundir lástima, basta que pidas con la tuya.

Quise excusarme, recordándole que por la mañana yo habia llevado la maleta; pero me cerró la boca diciéndome:

Es lo pactado⁷; es un solemne compromiso; yo discurro y tú ejecutas.

Quitéme⁸ el sombrero, y me acerqué á las damas, que pasaron sin hacer caso⁹ de mí.

(to be concluded.)

1 recortaduras de papel, paper cuttings 2 á la última miseria, to the depths of misery 3 conseguido socorros, obtained assistance 4 el robo, stealing 5 la limosna, begging 6 voz lastimera, pitiful voice 7 es lo pactado, that is the arrangement 8 quitérie, I took off 9 sin hacer caso, with noticing. FIFTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

Leccion quinquagésima sétima.

Verbs and their Prepositions (continued).

The following is a list illustrating the use of the preposition en after the verb :

To make a hobby of work. Afanarse en la labor.

To sharpen on a stone. Afilar en la piedra.

To confirm what has been stated. Afirmarse en lo dicho.

To hang on other people's shoulders. Ahorcarse en los hombros de

To give one's self up to whims. Dar en manias. lotro.

To hit the bull's eye, } Dar en el blanco.

To gain one's object.

To run into the sea (as a river). Desembocar en el mar.

To give way to one's appetites. Desenfrenarse en los apetitos. To slip down the road of vice. Deslizarse en el vicio.

To throw in one's teeth. Echar en cara.

To give a bond for a thousand pounds. Empeñarse en mil libras.

To occupy one's self in some business. Emplearse en algun negocio.

To meddle with other people's affairs. Entremeterse en asuntos ajenos.

To be based on reason. Fundarse en razon.

To fall into the error. Incurrir en la falta. To insist on anything. Insistir en una cosa.

To go for a drive. Ir en coche.

To be head of one's household. Mandar en casa. [la naturaleza. To meditate on the mysteries of nature. Meditar en los misterios de

To offer one's self as a holocaust. Ofrecerse en holocausto.

To lose at play. Perder en el juego.

To begin with words. Principiar en palabras. To burst into tears. Prorrumpir en lágrimas.

To lie down on the bed. Recostarse en la cama.

To reflect on the scheme. Reflexionar en el propósito.

To slip on the ice. Resbalar en el hielo.

To resolve on anything. Resolver en una cosa.

To be avenged on the offender. Vengarse en el ofensor.

To dive into the water. Zabullirse en el agua.

We now give a series of examples of verbs which are rendered in Spanish with a preposition, but which in English do not generally require one:

To have just done anything. Acabar de hacer algo.

To love heartily. Amar de corazon.

To value highly. Apreciar en mucho.

To learn to write. Aprender á escribir.

To hasten to come. Apresurarse à venir. To give one's health. Brindar à la salud de alguno.

To want water. Carecer de agua.

To marry a Spanish girl. Casarse con una joven española.

To capture the Moors. Cautivar à los moros.

To compel another. Compeler á otro.

To trust a friend. Confiar en un amigo.

To answer a question. Contestar á una pregunta.

To contravene or disobey the order. Contravenir & la orden.

arm, brazo	priest, cura	to become of, ser de
disposal, disposicion	prisoner, preso	to beg alms, mendigar
distracted, distraido	reception, recibimiento	to convince, convencer
farthing (approxima-	relatives, parientes	to end, terminar
tely), cuarto	representative, dipu-	to enlist, sentar plaza
goods, bienes	tado	to gather together,
heir, heredero	story, relacion	reunir
herdsman, gañan	stout, gruesa	to inherit, heredar
in front of, por delante		to lead, conducir
native, natural	wife, woman, mujer	to manage, componer-
passer by, transeunte	to approach, aproxim-	selas
police, civiles	arse	to yield, darse

Exercise No. 57.

1. The passers-by approached the woman with timidity—I manage —how does he manage ?—I do not know how I should manage—it is prohibited to beg here—all our friends were gathered together in the same town—the unhappy man was taken from one place to another by the soldiers—I convinced my tailor that he was wrong, though at first he believed he was right—Charles had inherited his father's property, but James had not a farthing—he will doubtless be able to manage in future—do you know what your friend inherited from the German Banker ?—no, I do not—well, it is said about here that he inherited the sum of twelve hundred thousand pounds—happy heir !

2. ¿Que ha sido de ese andaluz que vivia en la misma casa con V.? No le he visto hace mucho tiempo; se fué á los Estados Unidos y estuvo empleado allí en algun negocio pero segun me han informado se resolvió finalmente á sentar plaza en el ejercito americano. Veo que V. ha escrito en ambos lados del papel, no se debe escribir mas que en un lado. V. no me dijo que iba á imprimirlo, si me lo hubiera dicho no habria incurrido en esa falta. La hermana del vecino de V. estuvo aqui anteayer y despues de empezar la relacion de sus desgracias pror-Me dicen que su marido es un vicioso. rumpió en lágrimas y salió. Tiene esa reputacion, lo cierto es que se ha empañado en mil quinientas libras y como ha malgastado todo su capital en extravagancias no tiene con que pagarlas y la pobre muger quedará sin casa. V. conocerá. las circunstancias por supuesto? Al contrario las ignoro, no me es muy agradable entremeterme en asuntos ajenos.

There is a very pretty house near here with ten rooms, a garden. and stabling, would you not like to buy it? How much does the owner ask for it? He asks twelve hundred pounds (convert to pesetas, 25 of which equal £1) and I think it almost a gift. It certainly is very cheap, but unfortunately, it is impossible for me to buy it, I have not more than half the money at my disposal at present. If you think seriously of buying it, I have no objection to lend you six hundred pounds for a year or so. You are very kind, I will consider your proposal.

267

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. Give a few instances in Spanish of verbs which are followed by the preposition en?
- 2. Give a few illustrations of verbs which in Spanish are followed by a preposition, but which in English do not generally require.

Conversation.

Have you resolved to apply your- self to your studies?	¿Ha resuelto aplicarse á los es- tudios?
I have resolved to apply myself to them at once.	Estoy resuelto aplicarme á ellos immediatamente.
Where did you learn to write?	¿Donde aprendio V. á escribir?
I learned to write after I had left school.	Aprendí á escribir despues de sa- lir de la escuela.
Is he determined on this?	¿Esta él resuelto á esto?
He is.	Lo es.
Did you know anything of Ma- drid?	¿Conocia V. á Madrid?
I only knew it from books.	No lo conocia sino en los libros.
You had resources of course.	V. tenia recursos ¿ por supuesto ?
I was utterly devoid of resources.	Carecia completamente de ellos.
How long was it since you had lost your father?	¿ Cuanto tiempo hacía que V. ha- bia perdido á su padre?
About forty-eight hours.	Hacia unas cuarenta y ocho horas.
If you thought you had been swindled in the gaming house, why did you not inform the authorities?	Si V. creia que le habian robado en la casa de juego, ¿porqué no avisó V. á la justicia?
Because it did not seem to me to be worth while.	Porque me parecia que no valia la pena.
As Leopoldo had ruined you, did he not offer to indemnify you?	Habiéndole arruinado Leopoldo, ¿no ofreció indemnizarle?
Oh yes, he told me that every- thing he possessed was mine.	Sí, me dijo que todo lo que poseia era mio.
Did you make an inventory of all he possessed ?	¿Hizo V. un inventario de cuanto poseia?
I did, but all his possessions were not worth two pesetas.	Si lo hice, pero todos sus bienes no valian dos pesetas.
To whom did you attribute the unhappy position in which you found yourself?	¿Á quien atribuia V. el estado desgraciado en que se halló?

I attributed it to myself.

Lo atribuí á mí mismo.

Reading Exercise No. 57.

(Concluded from page 265.)

Me aproximé con timidez á otro transeunte,¹ y éste, mirándome fijamente, me detuvo² por el brazo.

Dése V. preso³ — dijo.—Está prohibido mendigar.⁴

Protesté; pero se reunieron otros hombres, y fuí conducido entre ellos por delante de⁵ Leopoldo, que se hacía el distraido.⁶

¿ Es V. natural de Madrid?—me preguntaron en el Gobierno. No, señor—contesté.

Entónces, no se le puede llevar á San Bernardino. Será usted conducido, de justicia en justicia, hasta su pueblo.

Esta es la historia de mi viaje á Madrid—exclamó Guevara cuando terminó su relacion. Excuso decir á V. el recibimiento que me harian en el pueblo mis parientes.⁷ Todos me cerraron las puertas al verme llegar entre civiles.

¿ Y Clotilde-le preguntaron con interes.

Clotilde es mi mujer: aquella señora gruesa que reparte el pan á los gañanes, y aquellos seis niños que la rodean son nuestros hijos. Fué la única que se alegró de mi llegada, y convenció á su tio el cura de que debia ser mi protector, como lo ha sido.

¿ Y no ha sabido V.8 de Céspedes?

Ya lo creo, es el diputado del distrito; es el famoso Céspedes; el que ha sido ministro várias veces. Cuatro años despues de lo que acabo de contar, me escribió poniendo á mi disposicion los bienes⁹ que habia heredado de su tio el banquero. Dos años más tarde le elegimos diputado: no sé cómo se las compone,¹⁰ que nunca me da nada, y, sin embargo, continúa protegiéndome.

JOSE FERNANDEZ BREMON.

(from the Almanaque de la Ilustracion.)

1 transcunte, passer by 2 detuvo, detained 3 dése V. preso, you are arrested 4 está prohibido mendigar, begging is prohibited 5 por delante de, past 6 que se hacía el distraido, who pretended not to notice 7 mis parientes, my relatives 8 i y no ha sabido V. ? and have you never heard? 9 los bienes, the property 10 se las compone, he manages it.

FIFTY-EIGHTH LESSON. Leccion quinquagésima octava.

Verbs and their Prepositions (concluded).

The following completes the list of examples of verbs which take a preposition in Spanish, even when one is not usually employed in English. We might add many other illustrations to those given, but we think the student will find the list a fairly representative one, and sufficiently comprehensive:

To suit the invalid. Convenir al enfermo. To invite anyone. Convidar á alguno. To injure one's chest. Dañarse del pecho. To defraud one's neighbour. Defraudar al prójimo. To cease joking. Dejarse de burlas. To disregard one's obligation. Descuidarse de su obligacion. To lack heart. Desfallecer de ánimo. To unpeople. Despoblarse de gente. To hate lying. Detestar de la mentira. To emulate anyone. Emular con alguno. To undertake a duty. Encargarse de un deber. To shrug one's shoulders. Encogerse de hombros. To meet a companion. Encontrar á un compañero. To teach a pupil. Enseñar á un discípulo. To exceed the figure quoted. Exceder à la cifra cotizada. To break one's word or promise. Faltar á la palabra ó promesa. To trust a friend. Fiar de un amigo. To enjoy a dish. Gozar de un manjar. To equal another in competition. Igualar á otro en la competencia. To inform a correspondent. Informar á un corresponsal. To inspire anyone. Inspirar à alguno. To insult a traveller. Insultar à un viajante. To bewail a misfortune. Lamentarse de una desgracia. To join another's property. Lindar con propiedad ajena. To curse an enemy. Maldecir á un enemigo. To merit a reproof. Merecer de una renconvencion. To trouble one's relatives. Molestar à sus parientes. To change one's residence. Mudarse de casa. To nominate a person. Nombrar á una persona. To obey a master. Obedecer á un maestro. To compel a servant. Obligar á un criado. To forget benefits. Olvidarse de los beneficios. To pay a creditor. Pagar á un acreedor. 'To precede another. Preceder á otro. To ask a man anything. Preguntar algo á un hombre. To lend my brother. Prestar á mi hermano. To recognise an acquaintance. Reconocer á un conocido. To reprove a child. Reconvenir á un niño. To answer a question. Responder à una pregunta. To save a man's life. Salvar á uno la vida. To approach the town. A cercarse á la villa. To watch the dead. Velar à los mnertos. To come home. Venir à la casa. To return home. Volver a casa. To see again. Volver à ver.

at last, en fin	rewarded, premiado	to fit it, encajar
attentive, atento	stormy, proceloso	to free, librar
breath, aliento	the saying, el decir	to implore, beg, solici-
builder, albañil	thorough - bred, raza	tar
chivalry, caballeria	pura	to importune, impor-
deserts, merecimientos	wandering, errant, an-	tunar
disposed, dispuesto	dante	to put in the way, di-
eggs, huevos	wisdom, sabiduria	rect, encaminar
favour, merced	to attain, reach, al-	to reward, premiar
gently, suavemente	canzar	to rise early, madrugar
good fortune, buena ventura	to attribute, atribuir to bribe, cohechar	to seek, to try after, pretender
happiness, dicha	to enclose, comprise,	to sit up late, tras-
high, subido, alto	encerrar	nochar
ignorant, porro	to engulf, engolfar	to wander, err, errar
knowledge, conoci-		to venture, aventajar
miento	car	

Exercise No. 58.

1. Does your sister rise early ?—so I believe, I have never noticed —time is money, is a well known saying amongst English people—do you sit up late ?—I attribute his misfortunes to his love of gaming your offorts have at last been rewarded — that poor man whom you see there, is the same who solicited an alms from you a few weeks ago when you were speaking to me at the theatre door; not long ago he was in a comfortable position, he is now sunk(engolfar) in the lowest depths of misery—to what does he owe his ruin ?—to his love of (aficion) gaming—he was led on (seducido) by his good fortune at first, but he eventually lost everything he possessed.

2. Me dice el albañil, que V. piensa comprar un caballo. ¿Cree V. que éste le convendria á V.? No sé, vamos á ver; ¿ porqué quiere V. venderlo? Porque estoy mudando de casa, y la nueva donde pienso vivir no tiene caballeriza. Este caballo vale mas de doscientas libras. Todos los caballos que este comerciante ha comprado son de raza pura. Se encoge de hombros y se va, el precio es demasiado subido. Seria mas al caso que se dejara de burlas. Este es un individuo que siempre falta á su promesa. Uno de los mayores placeres de la vida es el poder fiar de un amigo. No habia estado dos minutos en la estacion cuando reconocí á un antiguo compañero de escuela.

Had you answered his questions before he spoke again? He is always bewailing his misfortune. My property is a very valuable one, but it adjoins that of a soap manufacturer, and his business is not one of the most agreeable. When I deserve a reproof I feel grateful to the friend who administers it. I will undertake your duties in your absence. I have lent one of my favourite works to some one, but I forget his address. I have promised to inform my correspondent in Vienna. I hear they have nominated a representative. It is a great pleasure to 'each an industrious pupil.

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. Give a few other examples of verbs followed by a preposition in Spanish, but not English?
- 2. How would you render in Spanish the sentence to cease writing?
- 3. How would you translate: he obeys his master, he answers the question, he has changed his residence?

Conversation.

0011001	Saulon,		
Did you not decide to communi- cate with your friends? It would have been useless.	¿ No se decidió V. á comunicar con su amigos ? Hubiera sido inútil.		
How so, would they not have sent you money?	¿Como es eso, no le hubieran en- viado fondos?		
My friends had no more than enough for their own necesi- ties.	Mis amigos no tenian mas que lo suficiente para sus propias ne- cesidades.		
What does the restorer do with the furniture?	¿Que hace el restaurador con los muebles?		
He cleans them and leaves them like new.	Los limpia y los deja como nuevos.		
How many minutes do you give me for consideration?	¿Cuantos minutos me permite V. para reflexionar?		
I grant you two minutes.	Le concedo dos minutos.		
What was full of paper cuttings?	i Que estaba lleno de recorta- duras ?		
The mattress.	El colchon.		
What was the mattress full of?	¿De que estaba lleno el colchon ?		
Paper cuttings.	De recortaduras de papel.		
What had these unfortunate people reached?	¿A qué habian llegado estos des- graciados?		
The depths of misery.	A la última miseria.		
In what case would his plan have been realised?	¿En que caso se hubiera realizado su plan?		
If they had acted as proposed.	Si hubieran obrado tal como dis- currian.		
What was this a proof of?	¿De que era esto una prueba?		
That although he planned well, he executed badly.	De que aunque imaginaba bien ejecutaba mal.		
How many means were left?	¿Cuantos medios les quedaban?		
Two only were left to them.	Les quedaban solamente dos.		
What were they?	¿ Cuales eran aquellos?		
Stealing and begging.	El robo y la limosna.		
Which did they choose?	i Por cual de los dos optaron?		
They chose the second.	Optaron por el segundo.		

÷

Reading Exercise No. 58.

Los consejos que dió Don Quijote á Sancho Panza antes que fuese á gobernar la ínsula.

Infinitas gracias doy al cielo, Sancho amigo, de que antes y primero que yo haya encontrado con alguna buena dicha,¹ te haya salido á tí á recebir y á encontrar la buena ventura. Yo, que en mi buena suerte te tenia librada la paga de tus servicios, me veo en los principios de aventajarme,² y tú antes de tiempo, contra la ley del razonable discurso, te ves premiado de tus deseos. Otros cohechan. importunan, solicitan, madrugan, ruegan, porfian, y no alcanzan lo que pretenden³; y llega otro, y sin saber cómo ni cómo no,⁴ se halla con el cargo y oficio que otros muchos pretendieron⁵ : y aquí entra y encaja bien el decir que hay buena y mala fortuna en las pretensiones. Tú, que para mí sin duda alguna eres un porro, sin madrugar ni trasnochar,⁶ y sin hacer diligencia alguna,⁷ con solo el aliento que te ha tocado de la andante caballería, sin mas ni mas⁸ te ves⁹ Gobernador de una ínsula, como quien no dice nada. Todo esto digo, ó Sancho, para que no atribuyas á tus merecimientos¹⁰ la merced recibida, sino que dés gracias al cielo, que dispone suavemente las cosas, y después las darás á la grandeza que en si encierra la profesion de la caballeria andante. Dispuesto pues el corazon á creer lo que te he dicho, está, ó hijo, atento á este tu Caton¹¹. que quiere aconsejarte, y ser norte¹² y guia que te encamine y saque á seguro puerto deste¹³ mar proceloso donde vas á engolfarte; que los oficios y grandes cargos no son otra cosa, sino un golfo profundo de confusiones.

Primeramente, ó hijo. has de¹⁴ temer á Dios; porque en el temerle está la sabiduría, y siendo sabio, no podrás errar en nada. Lo segundo, has de poner los ojos¹⁵ en quien eres, procurando conocerte á tí mismo, que es el mas difícil conocimiento que puede imaginarse.

(to be continued.)

1 alguna buena dicha, some good fortune (stroke of luck) 2 en los principios de aventajarme, at the outset of my adventures 3 lo que pretenden, what they seek 4 sin saber cómo ni cómo no, without knowing how 5 que otros muchos pretendieron, that many others have striven for 6 sin madrugar ni trasnochar, without any trouble whatever 7 sin hacer diligencia alguna, without making an effort 8 sin mas ni mas, without more ado 9 te ves, you are 10 merecimientos, merits 11 tu Caton, your counsellor 12 norte, North star 13 deste, for de este 14 has de, you must 15 poner los ojos, bear in mind (put your eyes on).

FIFTY-NINTH LESSON.

Leccion quinquagésima nona

Accentuation.

Our grammar would be incomplete without some further remark on this head beyond the slight allusion already made in Part 1.

There is but one accent used in Spanish, and it is written from left to right, thus (,).

Words of one syllable should not have an accent, unless where the same word is employed in two different senses; as, el (article), ℓl (personal pronoun), in these cases it is usual to accentuate one of them to avoid ambiguity, and this accentuation be it observed is not simply shown by the written or printed accent, but is also made known in conversation by a marked emphasis which is imparted to the accented word; as,

Le diré al criado que le dé la llave de mi cuarto. I will tell the servant to give you the key of my room.

The first dé in this example is the subjunctive present of the verb to give, the second is the preposition of.

Words of two or more syllables should not be marked with an accent, unless there exists a special reason why the ordinary rule of unmarked accentuation is deviated from.

The general rules for this unmarked accentuation (that is to say, an observable inflection of the voice not indicated by any accent when writing), are as follow :—

Words of two or more syllables ending in the vowels a, a and o are emphasised on the last syllable but one; as,—llamo, mantilla, copita, amanece; excepting café, mamá and others.

Words ending in the diphthongs *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *uo* follow the same rule; as,—*planicie*, *individuo*, *etc.*; a few however, deviate from this rule and are marked with the accent; as,—*conceptuo*, *ho-milía*, *etc.*

A few adverbs, and various parts of the verbs, as already shown are deviations from these rules and are therefore marked with the accent; as,

quizá, allí, salió, saldré, etc.

Words ending in *i* and *u* are mostly marked with the accent; as,—*frenesi*, *rubi*, *Perú*.

Words ending in the consonants b, c, d, j, l, ll, n, t, x, and z, are usually emphasised and therefore require no marked accent; as,—elasticidad, virtud, pared, etc.; a few instances of the exception are : huésped, clímax, lápiz, etc.

blood, sangre	ox, buey	to cast out, desechar
born, nacido	perchance, acaso	to equal, igualar
disposed, concertado	race, casta	to exercise, ejercitar
envy, envidia	sinner, pecador	to go up, subir
found, soberbio	soft, blando	to inflate, hinchar
frog, rana	swine, puercos	to regale, receive kind-
goose, ganso	ugly, feo	ly, agasajar
gravity, gravedad	wheel, rueda [cillo	to rejoice, hacer gala
guided, guiado	young man, hombre-	to save, tend, guardar
island, insula, isla	to acquire, aquistar	to seem, parecer
labourers, labradores	to affront, afrentar	to the point, al caso
madness, locura	to be born, nacer	to value, preciar
origin, stock, estirpe	to be worth, valer	to welcome, acoger

Exercise No. 59.

1. He was swelled up with envy—were they not inflated with pride ?—if things had happened as he hoped he would have been inflated with pride—those herdsmen are tending their herds—will you have the kindness to save these things till I return ?—does it not seem to you strange that he rejoices over such things ?—it does not seem strange to me because I have known him for a long time (desde hace mucho)—in what year were you born ?—I was born in the year —In what year were these children born ?—I believe they were born in the year of the last Paris Exhibition—the prices of all these goods have gone up considerably—he has just gone upstairs (*) —they have just gone downstairs—how much is it worth ?—I think it is worth at least seven hundred and sixty pounds.

2. Pienso darle á V. una parte de lo que he ganado. El chico que estuvo en la estacion me aseguró que no habia hablado con él ni con ella. Si á V. le parece bien, iré. Pues sí; me parece que debe V. ir. Dé V. gracias que de todas las sortijas que tenia V. en esa maleta no Mi amigo Eduardo me dijo que volveria se ha perdido mas que una. de allí mas tarde. Ella me prometió que me lo daria á mí. Ella no me ama ahora pero me amará cuando (yo) sea mayor. Pudiera suceder que él la amara pero lo dudo. Esto es mas interesante de lo que creí. Se ha visto precisado á hacerlo. Sé sobrio hijo mio. Temo que esté en esta casa. El está arriba. ¿Qué ha hecho el actor? ¿Quién ha presen ciado el desgraciado acontecimiento que tuvo lugar en la ciudad ? No sé quien lo presenció, pero creo que llegó el dentista de la casa en frente momentos después.

Let it be in this room until we return, we shall not be late. If this house were mine I would sell it. Do you wish to speak to me? Yes, I would say a few words to you before I leave London as I shall not return for several months. Is this my pocket book? No sir, it is not yours, it was given to me.

275

^(*) The full translation of this sentence is "Acaba de subir la escalera," but when used in ordinary conversation is generally contracted to "Acaba de subir." the verb bajar in the next sentence is similarly employed.

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. What accents are used in Spanish?
- 2. When do words of one syllable take an accent?
- 3. When should words of two or more syllables take an accent?
- 4. Where does the natural emphasis fall in words of two or more syllables ending in a, e or o?
- 5. Where does the emphasis fall in words ending in the consonants b, c, d, j, l, ll, n, t, x and z?

Conversation.

- What does the last reading lesson treat of ?
- Of the counsels Don Quixote of la Mancha gave his attendant before he went to govern the island.
- What was the first counsel he gave him?
- That he should fear God.
- Why did he give him this advice?
- Because in the fear of God consisteth wisdom, and because if he were wise he could err in nothing.
- And what was the second counsel of the famous knight?
- He told him to bear in mind who he was, and to try and acquire a knowledge of himself.
- What does Cervantes say about this knowledge?
- He says, that it is the most difficult that can possibly be imagined.
- What had Sancho Panza done when a boy ?
- He had tended swine.
- And later on, when he was growing up?
- It seems he was promoted, for he took care of geese.

- ¿ De que trata la lectura anterior?
- De los consejos que Don Quijote de la Mancha dió á su escuderoantes que fuese á gobernar la insula.
- ¿Qué fué el primer consejo que le dió?
- Que habia de temer á Dios.
- ¿ Porque le dió este consejo?
- Porque en temer á Dios está la sabiduria, y porque siendo sabio en nada podia errar.
- ¿Y qué fué el segundo consejo del famoso hidalgo?
- Le dijo que habia de poner los ojos en quien era y que procurara conocerse á si mismo.
- ¿ Qué dice Cervantes apropósito de este conocimiento ?
- Dice, que es el mas dificil que puede imaginarse.
- ¿ Que habia hecho Sancho Panza cuando fué muchacho?
- Habia guardado puercos.
- ¿Y luego despues cuando fué algohombrecillo?
- Parece que tuvo un ascenso, puesfueron gansos los que guardó.

Reading Exercise No. 59.

(Continued from page 273.)

Del conocerte¹ saldrá el no hincharte como la rana, que quiso igualarse con el buey; que si esto haces, vendrá á ser feos piés de la rueda de tu locura la consideracion de haber guardado puercos² en tu tierra. Así es la verdad, respondió Sancho, pero fué cuando muchacho, pero después algo hombrecillo, gansos fueron los que guardé, que no puercos; pero esto paréceme á mí que no hace al caso, que no todes los que gobiernan vienen de casta de Reyes. Así es verdad, replicó Don Quijote, por lo cual los de no principios nobles³ deben acompañar la gravedad del cargo que ejercitan con una blanda suavidad, que guiada por la prudencia los libre de la murmuracion maliciosa, de quien no hay estado que se escape.⁴

Haz gala,⁵ Sancho, de la humildad de tu linage, y no te desprecies de decir que vienes de labradores; porque viendo que no te corres, ninguno se pondrá á correrte,⁶ y préciate mas de ser humilde virtuoso, que pecador soberbio. Innumerables son aquellos que de baja estirpe nacidos⁷ han subido á la suma dignidad Pontificia é Imperatoria, y desta⁸ verdad te pudiera traer tantos ejemplos, que te cansaran.⁹

Mira, Sancho, si tomas por medio á la virtud, y te precias de hacer hechos virtuosos,¹⁰ no hay para qué tener envidia¹¹ á los que los tienen Príncipes y Señores, porque la sangre se hereda, y la virtud se aquista, y la virtud vale por sí sola lo que la sangre no vale.¹²

Siendo esto así, como lo es, si acaso viniere á verte cuando estés en tu ínsula alguno de tus parientes, no le deseches ni le afrentes, antes¹³ le has de acoger, agasajar y regalar, que con esto satisfarás al cielo, que gusta que nadie se desprecie de lo que él hizo, y corresponderás à lo que debes á la naturaleza bien concertada.

(to be continued.)

1 del conocerte, from a knowledge of yourself 2 de haber guardado puercos, of having been a swineherd 3 los de no principios nobles, those of poor descent 4 de quien no hay estado que se escape, from which no sphere of iife is free 5 haz gala, rejoice at 6 á correrte, to outstrip you, to race you 7 de baja estirpe nacidos, of humble birth 8 desta, for de esta 9 que te cansaran, to tire you 10 hacer hechos virtuosos, doing virtuous deeds 11 no hay para qué tener envidia, there is no reason to envy 12 la virtud vale por si sola lo que la sangre no vale, virtue has an intrinsic worth that nobility of descent cannot boast of it 13 antes, rather. SIXTIETH LESSON.

Leccion sexagésima.

Accentuation and Capitals.

The generality of those parts of verbs which end in n require no accent, the natural emphasis falling on the penult, as:

dudan, valieron, amaban.

the minority however such as future tenses, etc., take the accent; as: amarán, cantarán, valdrán, estén.

Other parts of speech ending in n are naturally accented on the final syllable and therefore require no accent, but it may be noted that it is now becoming customary with some of the leading authorities in the Spanish press, to place the accent over most of the words ending in ion; as,—formación, obligación, resolución, etc.

All the following, though taking no accent are exceptions and are emphasised on the penult:—carmen, joven, margen, origen, resumen, virgen, and a few others.

The accentuation of substantives does not vary when they are in the plural, but follows the same rule applicable to their singular terminations.

No definite rule can be laid down for words ending in s, if singular nouns they mostly take an accent on the final, except polysyllables derived from the Greek, such as : sintesis, análisis, etc., which take an accent on the antepenult.

Words ending in a consonant which take an accent on a syllable other than the final, usually retain the accent on that syllable even in the plural, although this is formed by the addition of a syllable; as,—cráter, útil; cráteres, útiles; carácter is an exception, the plural of which is caractéres.

Capitals are used in Spanish at the beginning of sentences, for all proper names, divine attributes, titles of dignitaries, for the words señor and usted when abbreviated, thus: Sr., V.; for the names of public institutions, such as: el Museo de Bellas Artes, la Real Academia, etc.; for the titles of books, as: Ortografia Castellana.

When words beginning with the double letters Ch or Ll are begun with a capital, only the first of these must be a capital.

In legal and official documents all words descriptive of official capacities, public and ministerial departments, are usually written with capitals:—*Presidente*, *Estado*, *Alcaldia*.

Roman numerals are all written with capitals; as, -Pio IX for *Pius the ninth*.

S.

case, law suit, pleito compassionate, compa-	importunity, impor- tunidad	to aid, asistir to be accustomed, soler
sivo discreet, discreto	in truth, en verdad mercy, misericordia	to become a widower, enviudar
equity, equidad	report, informe	to bend, doblar
fame, fama	rod (yard measure),	to fish, <i>pescar</i>
fishing rod, caña de pescar	rustic, rústica Lvara sob, sollozo	to give an account, dar cuenta
foolish, tonta	spouse, consorte	to improve, mejorar
gift, dádiva	stern, riguroso	to presume, presumir
government, gobierno	tear, lágrima	to shed, spill, waste,
hook, bait, anzuelo	vulgarity, want of po-	derramar
husband, marido	lish, rudeza	to smooth, desbastar
	to acquire, adquirir	to teach, doctrinar

Exercise No. 60.

1. They will assist-they assisted-they assist-they would assist -will they assist us ?- do they assist me ?- did they assist him ?would they assist him ?- would they not assist her ?- that they may assist me-they acquire-they acquired-they will acquire-he would acquire-will he acquire ?- do they acquire knowledge ?- will they acquire fame ?- they spilled the milk-they improve their machinery -he improved their machines-have they improved their writing?would they improve if they had a teacher ?- will they improve ?- he will improve in time-they fish in the sea-he fished in the lake for twelve hours-they will give an account of what they have heardwould they not give an account of what they have seen if you asked them ?- they would not give an account even if I asked them-these people presume too much-do they presume ?--what do they presume on (en qué)-would you (Vms.) presume to ask the judge to grant you this favour ?- they lend-they lent-that they may lend-they would not lend-would they not have lent?

NOTE.—The sentences in these exercises are given merely as illustrations on the rules for accentuation.

2. Derraman sus lágrimas de balde. Adquieren. Quiénes adquirian. Ellos adquirieron. Suelen pescar aqui. Los tres hermanos enviudaron en el mismo año. Reconocen su obligación. El origen de todas mis desgracias. Escribian en los margenes del documento. La Galeria Nacional de Pinturas de Londres está á cinco minutos de aqui. Compadecieron á los pobres que venian con voz lastimera á pedirles limosna. Este sarcófago contiene los restos mortales de los que derramaron su sangre en la defensa de los intereses de la nación.

Young men soon acquire this knowledge. That was the resolution he had taken. They send a summary of my report. Tears are useless. Call him. The tools were purchased by a young man who is a friend of mine. These people study and learn, those play and lose.

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. What parts of verbs ending in *n* require the accent and what parts are used without it?
- 2. What words are those which it is becoming customary to write with an accent on the final syllable?
- 3. Give a few exceptions to the words ending in n, which, though deviating from the ordinary rule, do not take an accent?
- 4. Can you give any rule for words ending in s?
- 5. Do words ending in a consonant, which have an accent on any syllable other than the final, retain that accent in the plural?
- 4. Do you know any exception to this rule?

Conversation.

At what was Sancho to rejoice?

At the simplicity of the origin.

What is it that is inherited ?

Lineage (literally : blood).

What is it that is acquired?

Virtue.

And what is virtue worth?

Virtue of itself has a value that blood never has.

- If for instance any of Sancho's relations should come to visit him, what was he to do?
- He was to give them a welcome.
- Was Sancho Panza married?

Yes, he was and had children.

What did Quixote say about the simplicity of Sancho Panza's origin?

That he ought to rejoice at it.

What is the difference between blood and virtue?

Blood is inherited, but virtue is acquired.

Who was married and had children?

Sancho Panza.

¿De qué habia de hacer gala Sancho?

De la humildad de su linage.

¿ Qué es la que se hereda?

La sangre.

¿Y qué es la que se aquista?

La virtud.

- ¿ Y qué es lo que vale la virtud?
- La virtud vale por sí sola lo que la sangre no vale.
- Si por egemplo alguno de los parientes de Sancho fuese á verle, ¿ que debia hacer?

Los habia de acoger.

¿Fué casado Sancho Panza?

Sí, lo fué y tenia hijos.

¿Qué es lo que dijo Quijote sobre la humildad del linage de Sancho Panza?

Que debia de hacer gala de ella.

¿ Qué es la diferencia entre la sangre y la virtud?

La sangre se hereda, pero la virtud se acquista.

¿ Quién fué casado y tenia hijos?

Sancho Panza.

Reading Exercise No. 60.

(Continued from page 277.)

Si trujeres¹ á tu mujer contigo (porque no es bien que los que asisten á gobiernos de mucho tiempo estén sin las propias) enscñala, doctrinala² y debástala³ de su natural rudeza, porque todo lo que suele adquirir un Gobernador discreto suele perder y derramar una mujer rústica⁴ y tonta.⁵

Si acaso enviudares (cosa que puede suceder), y con el cargo mejorares de consorte,⁶ no la tomes tal,⁷ que te sirva de anzuelo y de caña de pescar, y del no quiero de tu capilla; porque en verdad te digo que de todo aquello que la mujer del Juez recibiere ha de dar cuenta el marido en la residencia universal, donde pagará con el cuatro tanto en la muerte las partidas de que no se hubiere hecho cargo en la vida.

Nunca te guies por la ley del encaje,⁸ que suele tener mucha cabida⁹ con los ignorantes que presumen de agudos.¹⁰

Hallen en tí mas compasion¹¹ las lágrimas del pobre; pero no mas justicia que las informaciones del rico.

Procura descubrir la verdad por entre las promesas y dádivas del rico, como por entre los sollozos é importunidades del pobre.

Cuando pudiere y debiere tener lugar la equidad, no cargues todo el rigor de la ley al delincuente, que no es mejor la fama del Juez riguroso, que la del compasivo.

Si acaso doblares la vara¹² de la justicia, no sea¹³ con el peso de la dádiva, sino con el de la misericordia.

Cuando te sucediere juzgar algun pleito de algun tu enemigo,¹⁴ aparta las mientes¹⁵ de tu injuria, y ponlas en la verdad del caso. *(to be continued.)*

1 trujeres, for trajeres 2 doctrinala, instruct her 3 debástala, tone down 4 rústica, ignorant 5 tonta, foolish 6 mejorares de consorte, make a better marriage 7 no la tomes tal, don't choose one 8 encaje, luxury 9 cabida, weight 10 agudos, smart 11 hallen en 11 mas compasion etc., let the tears, etc. 12 la vara, the rod 13 no sea, let it not be 14 algun tu enemigo, thine enemy 15 aparta las mientes, forget.

. .

SIXTY-FIRST LESSON.

Leccion sexagésima primera.

General Observations.

An interrogative sentence in Spanish should always be commenced with an inverted note of interrogation, and terminated with another not inverted; as,

Can you understand this? ¿ Puede V. comprender esto?

The same rule applies to sentences where a note of admiration is used; as,

Woe is me! [Ay de mi]

The note of interrogation or admiration, need not be placed at the beginning of the sentence in cases where the interrogation or admiration is only at the latter portion, but should be inserted at that point where the interrogation, etc. begins; as,

I know he is in London, have you seen him? Sé que está en Londres, ¿ le ha visto V.?

When the student begins to treat with Spaniards he will find that many of them, unless persons of superior education, make scarcely any difference in the use and pronunciation of the letters v and b; it may be difficult perhaps to convince some Spaniards of this, but a ready proof may be found in manyletters both commercial and private emanating from Spain; the v and b seem to be regarded as convertible. The student must be particularly careful to distinguish these letters both in speaking and writing.

The use of the letters s add x should also be carefully distinguished; words having the x in Latin, such as: extremo, extemporáneo, etc., should always retain the original x, and not be written with an s as is often done.

The use of words foreign to the Spanish language, should be studiously avoided where the language itself affords ample means of expressing the same idea in correct castilian; it is very common to see the words *meeting*, *fashionable*, *dandy*, *etc.*, used as though the Spanish language had no means of rendering them properly; *meeting* can be correctly translated by *reunion*, *junta*, *asamblea*, or *congreso*, *dandy* by *caballerete*, and *fashionable* by *elegante* or *esclavo de la moda*, *etc.*

It is a very common practice when speaking of time past, present and future, to say *el pasado*, *el presente*, *el futuro*, this is absolutely inadmissible, and should always be rendered by *lo pa*sado, *lo presente* and *lo futuro*.

In writing it should be remembered, that when the end of a line is reached and a word has to be divided, the division should be so made that the syllable commencing the next line begins with a consonant, and where the double letter ll occurs at the point of division, the division should separate them so that the syllable carried forward may begin with an l.

N.

addition, anadidura attribute, atributo deeds, obras depraved, depravado error, yerro estate, hacienda goodness, bondad grandson, nieto great - grandchildren, natezuelos groan, gemido injury, agravio justice, justicia long, luengo for largo merciful, clemente, piadoso mourning, llanto

nature, naturaleza old age, vejez passion, pasion peace, paz people, gentes reason, razon reputation, crédito ripe, madura rule, regla self, propio slow, despacio sigh, suspiro soul, alma step, paso subject, sujeto tender, tierno titles, títulos

torture, suplicio unfortunate, desdichado unspeakable, indecible weighed, crowned, col-Cito mado well beloved, benepláto blind, cegar to decorate, adornar to have a mind, tener gana, darse la gana to listen, escuchar to marry, casar to refuse, anegar to shine, resplandecer to stand out in bold relief, campear

Exercise No. 61.

1. Have you a mind to work ?--I have not a mind to work-how far is it from Madrid to Barcelona ?--I do not know, do you ?--how long have you been learning Spanish ?--I began to learn about (unos) six or eight months ago--is it long since you saw him ?--would that I could see him now !--woe is me !--I heard that he was merciful--I have travelled from one end of the country to the other---all these gentlemen were present at the meeting--I am told that your cousin has married a rich young heiress, is it true ?--I am referring to what is past, you speak only of the present---what shall I do in the future ?

2. ¿Quién llamaba anoche á la puerta? Llame V. al mozo, ahi está la campanilla. Su prima de V. llegó á principios del actual. ¿V. le había visto por supuesto? Es que el sastre ha preguntado por mi? ¡Cuan hermosa es la joven que estaba con V. en ese palco anoche! No me gustan las personas aficionadas á reñir. ¡ Que ca-¿quien es? ballerete se ha vuelto V.! Estuve con él en la junta. El volvió de la Llevo lo menos cinco años de experiencia en este reunion conmigo. No es fácil que me olvide de lo pasado. Mi cuidaré de ello asunto. en lo futuro. Ese joven que solia estudiar tanto, se ha dejado de libros, y ya es uno de los elegantes de Paris.

What is the matter with you, you seem out of sorts (indispuesto)? When are you going to introduce me to your friend? Do you understand (es V. inteligente en) wines. He is the most excellent young man I have ever met. I believe that you are right. My brother wants money and I cannot procure any. How unfortunate I am! Will you (plur.) listen to me for a few minutes? I may not see him again. He is married at last. All the people are now painting their houses, it is the best time of the year. Have you a mind to take (dar) a walk? I do not feel any inclination now, but I should like to go out with you later in the day.

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. What is the rule for placing notes of interrogation and admiration in Spanish?
- 2. Supposing the interrogation forms only part of the sentence where should the inverted note of interrogation be placed?
- 3. Does the same rule apply to notes of admiration?
- 4. Between what two letters is it advisable to make a clear distinction, both in speaking and writing?
- 5. What words should be carefully avoided in writing Spanish?
- 6. How should a Spanish word be divided at the end of a line?

Conversation.

What	does	an	igno	orant	fo	olish
won und	ian g	ener	ally	scatt	er	and

- An ignorant and foolish woman generally undoes all that a wise governor can do.
- Whose fame is the better, the stern judge's or the compassionate one's?
- The latter's is better than the former's.
- In the event of having to bend the rod of justice what ought to be the weight that bends it?
- It should at all times be the weight of clemency and not that of bribery (gifts).
- What should the tears of the poor claim from a good ruler?
- Greater pity, but not greater justice than the rich man's cause.
- When equity can, and has to be administered, what is it that should be avoided?
- The fact of dealing out to the culprit all the rigour of the law.
- Whose fame is the better?
- The fame of the stern judge is not better than that of the compassionate one.

- ¿ Que suele perder y derramar una mujer rústica y tonta?
- Una mujer rústica y tonta suele perder todo lo que adquiere un gobernador discreto.
- ¿Cuya fama es mejor, la del juez riguroso ó la del compasivo?
- La de este es mejor que la de aquel.
- En el caso de doblar la vara de la justicia, ;qué debia ser el peso que la doblara?
- Debia de ser siempre el peso de la misericordia y no el de la dádiva.
- ¿ Que debian de merecer de un buen gobernador las lágrimas del pobre?
- Mas compasion pero no mas justicia que las informaciones del rico.
- ¿Cuando puede y debe tener lugar la equidad que es lo que se ha de evitar?
- El no cargar todo el rigor de la ley al delincuente.
- ¿De quién es mejor la fama?
- La fama del juez riguroso no es mejor que la del compasivo.

Reading Exercise No. 61.

(Concluded from page 281.)

No te ciegue la pasion propia en la causa ajena,¹ que los yerros² que en ella hicieres, las mas veces serán sin remedio, y si le tuvieren, será á costa de tu crédito y aun de tu hacienda.

Si alguna mujer hermosa viniere á perdirte justicia, quita los ojos de sus lágrimas, y tus oidos de sus gemidos,³ y considera despacio la sustancia de lo que pide, si no quieres que se anegue tu razon en su llanto, y tu bondad en sus suspiros.

Al que has de castigar con obras no trates mal con palabras,⁴ pues le basta al desdichado la pena del supliciosin la añadidura de las malas razones.

Al culpado que cayere debajo de tu jurisdiccion considérale hombre miserable sujeto á las condiciones de la depravada naturaleza nuestra, y en todo cuanto fuere de tu parte,⁵ sin hacer agravio á la contrária, muéstratele piadoso y clemente, porque, aunque los atributos de Dios todos son iguales, mas resplandece y campea á nuestro ver el de la misericordia, que el de la justicia.⁶

Si estos preceptos y estas regias sigues, Sancho, serán luengos⁷ tus dias, tu fama será eterna, tus premios colmados, tu felicidad indecible, casarás tus hijos como quisieres, títulos tendrán ellos y tus nietos, vivirás en paz y beneplácito de las gentes, y en los últimos pasos de la vida te alcanzará el de la muerte en vejez suave y madura, y cerrarán tus ojos las tiernas y delicadas manos de tus terceros netezuelos. Esto que hasta aquí te he dicho son documentos que han de adornar tu alma. Escucha ahora los que han de servir para adorno del cuerpo.

CERVANTES.

1 causa ajena, another's cause 2 yerros, mistakes 3 quita los ojos de sus lágrimas, y tus oidos de sus gemidos, the advice here given is, that the eye should not watch her tears, nor the hearing hearken to her groanings—lest his judgement be influenced 4 al que has de castigar con obras no trates mal con palabras, speak not harsh words to him whom thou hast to punish with deeds (the meaning of this sentence is, that where it is incumbent on a judge to condemn a culprit he should let that suffice, and not superadd invective to condemnation) 5 todo cuanto fuere de tu parte, as far as lay in your power 6 que el de la justicia, than that of justice 7 luengos for largos, long.

SIXTY-SECOND LESSON.

Leccion sexagésima segunda.

Idioms and Proverbs.

There are many sentences and combinations used in Spanish in which all the laws of grammatical construction seem set at defiance, and which it would be impossible to get any meaning from by an ordinary literal or analytical translation—these sentences are idioms; here are a few instances :—

> De vez en cuando, from time to time. Cuanto antes, as soon as possible. Algun que otro, some . . . or other. A ojos cegarritas, blindly.

The first of these examples translated literally, reads, —of time in when, the second how much before, the third some that other, and the fourth to eyes blind. It is obvious therefore, that as such sentences and expressions cannot be translated by the ordinary rules of grammatical analysis they can be acquired only by experience. We recommend the student to make a note in writing of any such expressions when they occur, and if the dictionary does not solve the difficulty, to take the first opportunity of consulting an authority on the language.

Proverbs are of almost constant occurrence in conversation and in literature of nearly every description. They have been aptly defined to be "the wisdom of many and the wit of one." They are a special characteristic of Spanish and are ready and easy vehicles for conveying household truths and axioms.

The translation of proverbs is sometimes difficult, but they are not so obscure as what we have termed *idioms*.

We give here a few of those most commonly in use, reserving a few more for Exercise 62, and a more comprehensive list for the part devoted to reading lessons and select pieces.

- A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. Mas vale pájaro en mano que ciento volando.
- A how long bent waxeth weak. Arco siempre armado, ó flojo ó quebrado.
- A handsome hostess is bad for the purse. Huéspeda hermosa mal para la bolsa.

A good lawyer is a bad neighbour. Buen abogado mal vecino.

One good turn deserves another. Donde las dan las toman.

- A word to the wise is sufficient. Al buen entendedor pocas palabras bastan.
- All is not gold that glitters. No es todo oro lo que reluce.
- Among the blind, the squint-eyed is a king. Entre los ciegos el tuerto es rey.
- A burnt child dreads the fire. Gato escaldado del agua fria huye.

branch, rama bubble, borboton	mouthful, morsel, bo- cado	unexplored, <i>inexplo-</i> rado
discovery, descubri-	movable, rolling, move- diza	valuable, <i>valioso</i> the why and the where-
miento enchanted, encantado evils, males	mythology, mitologia proverb, refran	fore, el cómo y el porque
fiction, ficción flames, llamas	queenly, royal, regia Scandinavian, escandi-	to follow, supervene, sobrevenir
hero, <i>héroe</i>	nava	to glove enguantar
kettle, marmita legends, leyendas	sword, espada thousand, millar	to hang, <i>ahorcar</i> to reap, <i>segar</i>
mast, mastil		to throw off, desprender

Exercise No. 62.

1. We took walks from time to time in the beautiful avenue—I should like you to finish your duties as soon as possible—he knows what he is doing and is not accustomed to act blindly—some day we will visit the Picture Gallery, there are several paintings there to which I wish to draw your attention—it is a well-known saying and one which contains a deal of truth, that a bird in the hand is worth two in the bush—have you ever heard the proverb that a good lawyer is a bad neighbour?—yes, I have heard it, and I have not forgotten it—I am very glad to see that "a word to the wise is sufficient"—do you know many Spanish proverbs?—Spaniards use proverbs continually—Sancho Panza was always using them.

2. Partiremos para Valencia cuanto antes. Pájaro que sabe cantar y no quiere cantar, es menester hacerle cantar. Una conciencia culpable no necesita fiscal. Bocado comido no gana amigo. Un cuarto ahorrado es un cuarto ganado. Un corazon contento es un festin contínuo. La ocasion perdida no se recobra facilmente. Podran llevar el asno al agua pero no hacerle beber. Mira bien lo que escribas y conserva lo que te escriben. Al mentiroso conviene ser memorioso. Mas vale onza deprudencia que libra de ciencia. El amigo en la adversidad es amigo en realidad. Gato enguantado no caza ratones. Piedra movedeza no cria moho. Como siembres segarás. A quien dan no escoje. Perro que ladra no muerde. Mas vale tarde que nunca. La caridad bien ordenada empieza por si mismo. Las circunstancias alteran los casos. La costumbre es otra naturaleza. En la tardanza está Si quieres fortuna y fama, no te halle el sol en la cama. el peligro. Cada uno sabe donde le aprieta el zapato. Los niños y los tontos dicen la verdad. A quien madruga Dios le ayuda. Quien nacio para ahorcado no morirá ahogado. La honradez es la mejor política. Si no puedes morder, no enseñes los dientes. Quien escucha su mal oye. Hacer la cuenta sin la huéspeda. Hacer castillos en el aire. El tiempo es dinero. Mas ven cuatro ojos que dos. Las paredes tienen oidos. Obra empezada medio acabada. Si quieres empobrecer, compra lo que no has menester.

287

Questions on Grammar.

- 1. What sentences or phrases are those in Spanish in which the usual laws of construction and analysis seem quite set at defiance, and of which it is impossible to make an ordinary translation?
- 2. Give an instance of this class of phrase.
- 3. What other forms of speech are very frequently employed by Spaniards ?
- 4. What is the Spanish rendering of the proverb "a bird in the hand is worth two in the bush?"

Conversation.

- Who ought not to be spoken to harshly?
- Him who is to receive chastisement.
- What do you think of this idea of Cervantes?
- I think it is most sublime.
- What reason did Cervantes allege when he enunciated this idea?
- He said that the pain of chastisement was enough for the unhappy culprit without the addition of harsh words.
- How should we regard the unfortunate criminal who falls under our jurisdiction.
- We must regard him as a man subject to the inclinations of our depraved nature.
- Are all the attributes of God equal?

They are.

But which of them is the brightest and most resplendent in our eyes, mercy or justice?

Mercy.

- How should we regard the unfortunate culprit?
- As a man subject to the weakness of our depraved nature.

- ¿A quién no se debe tratar mal con palabras?
- Al que se ha de castigar conobras.
- ¿Qué le parece de este pensamiento de Cervantes ?
- Me parece sublime en sumo grado.
- ¿Qué fué la razon que dió Cervantes al enunciar esta idea?
- Dijo que le bastaba al desdichado la pena del suplicio sin la añadidura de las malas razones.
- ¿Qué se ha de considerar al culpado que cayera debajo de muestra jurisdiccion?
- Se ha de considerarle como hombre sujeto á las condiciones de nuestra depravada naturaleza.
- ¡Son iguales todos los atributos de Dios?

Lo son.

- ¿Pero cual de ellos mas resplandece y campea á nuestro ver, el de la misericordia ó el de la justicia?
- El de la misericordia.
- ¿Como se ha de considerar al desdichado culpado?
- Como hombre sujeto á las condiciones de nuestra naturaleza acpravada.

Reading Exercise No. 62.

LA CURIOSIDAD.

Probablemente no hay sentimiento humano que haya sido objeto de tanta aprobacion como el de la curiosida l. La antigua mitología tiene sus historias de Cupido y Psíquis, de Céfalo y Prócris. Las leyendas escandinavas nos hablan del destino que cupo á la mujer que abrió el sepulcro de un héroe para coger su espada, y fué consumida por las llamas de que estaba rodeado el encantado acero.

La historia y la ficcion están llenas de ejemplos de los males que sobrevienen del deseo de saber el cómo y el por qué de todas las cosas. Y sin embargo el mundo no hubiera progresado si no existiesen personas curiosas. Los grandes descubrimientos é invenciones se deben en parte á la curiosidad. El deseo de saber, que Johnson sostiene que es un sentimiento comun á todo sér humano no depravado, es una forma de curiosidad.

Cristóbal Colon estaba poseido de una ardiente curiosidad respecto del mundo desconocido, que pensaba debia extenderse mas allá del Océano inexplorado. La curiosidad ha proporcionado al mundo descubrimientos científicos valiosos. Durante millares de años las manzanas habian caido al suelo desprendidas de las ramas del árbol, y durante muchos siglos las marmitas habian hecho que su agua hirviendo bullera en borbotones; pero solo cuando Newton y Worcester y Watt lo observaron, puede decirse que se descubrió el principio de la gravitacion de los cuerpos y se comprendió la fuerza del vapor. Por algo Sócrates enseñaba á sus discípulos á hacer preguntas.

Sin cierta suma de curiosidad nada hubiera podido aprenderse. La vista de un libro de figuras de geometría encendió en Pascal su primer deseo de estudiar esta ciencia. Casi todo descubrimiento científico ha sido obtenido por el estudio, por la curiosidad ó por el valor. Van der Velde, el célebre pintor de marinas, hallándose en un buque durante una terrible tempestad se hizo atar á un mástil para poder estudiar mejor los efectos del mar y del cielo. La régia protectora de Leibnitz se manifestaba muy resignada á morir, esperando que así habia de conocer la respuesta á muchas preguntas á que Leibnitz no contestaba.

Spanish Grammar.

MIGUEL ANGEL BUONARROTI.

Florencia! Florencia, ciudad de los palacios y las flores; recuerdo vivo de mil y mil generaciones donde el senti. miento republicano, que es el sentimiento de los artistas, echa profundas raices desde los más remotos siglos; Florencia, la ciudad predilecta de Sila, la que es llevada á tomar parte activa en la encarnizada lucha de Güelfos y Gibelinos; tierra clásica de los grandes recuerdos, cuna del renacimiento durante la última mitad del siglo XV y cuna también de profundos sabios y egregios poetas como Galileo, Américo Vespucio y el Dante, Maquiavelo, Ghiberti y Brunelleschi, fué el punto donde se encastilló digámoslo así, la sensualidad, y cuyo pueblo, "ébrio con la prosperidad y enajenado con los triunfos de la inteligencia, olvidaba que había perdido su libertad; y envanecido con su traje de brocado y de seda, se entregaba al delirio de una civilización deslumbradora sin reparar en la cadena de oro que ligaba sus manos, ni en la mancha de sangre de que estaba salpicado su humilde traje republicano."

Allí, en Florencia, donde los sabios y los artistas formaron escuela y á donde se trasportaron desde la magna Grecia y gran parte de la Italia meridional los más raros manuscritos, bustos, estatuas, vasos, urnas y lápidas para engrandecer el renombrado museo de antigüedades, estudio perpétuo y recreo constante de Lorenzo de Médicis, nació cual inesperado fénix, el autor de los frescos de la Capilla Sixtina. Miguel Angel era en todo un gran fenómeno: en su cabeza privilegiada bullían las ideas filosóficas del arte y de su imaginación precoz brotaban las concepciones más sublimes que se realizaron en su época.

Miguel Angel era en todo un gran fenómeno: era un fenómeno como artista y no lo era menos come hombre.

Sus contemporáneos le acusaban no sin razón, de ser el tipo más original que conocían, por lo adusto.

Su carácter, sombrío á toda prueba le alejaba de todo trato íntimo en que las más rudas pasiones se aquietan y en donde suelen hallar lenitivo á sus pesares los espíritus esquivos que yacen abatidos por el peso enorme del dolor moral, A su pasmosa excentricidad había que añadir la casi horrible fealdad física con que la naturaleza lo dotara. Era la desgraciada personificación de lo feo en un país donde tanto y tanto abundan las humanas bellezas.

 \sim

El magnánimo Lorenzo le admiraba y le protegia sin amarle. Sus mismos compañeros, si bien le respetaban como artista, se burlaban de él por su fealdad, y hasta hubo uno de ellos que, llevado por su antipatía sólo por esto, le maltrató bárbara é inicuamente. Torrijiano le dió una vez tan fuerte golpe sobre las narices, que le dejó para siempre su semblante mucho más desfigurado de lo que realmente era. Es decir, que todos á una prescindían del hombre de quien hacían befa, para conceder a la vez libre paso y respeto profundo y envidia al genio creador,

Aquel, bajo cuya valentía de genio se llevaron á efecto las obras más grandiosas y difíciles de su época y á cuyos golpes de cincel "el mármol cedía y se ablandaba cual si fuera de cera," tenía escaso número de amigos, y las damas si hemos de creer lo que dicen los textos de la historia, "se extremecían á la sola idea de amar á aquel hombre," por demás escaso de atractivos físicos.

A pesar de su carácter seco y reservado, Miguel Angel reunía excelentes cualidades que le permitían sentir, con la generosidad y suma delicadeza propias de las almas grandes, todos los afectos, inclusos el amor y la amistad, si bien sus preocúpaciones por las bellas artes, que absorbían todo su tiempo, no le permitieron jamás entregarsa á los dulces placeres que brinda el amor de la mujer exento de inmoralidad.

Terminaba Miguel Angel una de sus obras maestras, La Piedad, y dirigía su colocación en la Basílica de San Pedro.

Un inmenso gentío se agrupaba al rededor del artista para presenciar el acto de correr el velo que cubría la estátua.

Una estrepitosa salva de aplausos, cuyo eco se repetía en las anchas y abovedadas naves del claustro, coronó la obra del insigne escultor, el cual, conmovido quizá por semejante manifestación y otras aun más expresivas, bajó la vista en són de humildad; "pero al levantarla de nuevo se encontró casualmente con la de Victoria, que se fijaba en él con intensidad."

Victoria Colonna, hija predilecta del condestable de este apellido, flor nacida en el jardín de las más bellas ilusiones, estaba radiante de hermosura: la serenidad de su frente, dice un notable cronista, la suavidad y ternura de su mirada, la gracia infantil de su boca y la rectitud de los contornos de su cuerpo, causaban la admiración de cuantos la trataban. Ninguna otra mujer había osado fijarse en Miguel Angel de la manera que lo hizo la tierna esposa del joven marqués de Pescara, al cual por vínculos especiales y razones de conveniencia, estaba unida en matrimonio desde que éste cumplió los veinticuatro años de su edad.

¿Cuál fué la idea predominante de Victoria, al fijarse con tanto ahinco en aquella fisonomía dura y agreste? ¿Por ventura sentía también ella arder en su mente los destellos divinos del divino arte?

"¿Comprendía acaso por intuición por el secreto de segunda vista que poseen algunos séres privilegiados, como dice el escritor que consultamos, toda la probidad, la ternura, la poesía de aquella alma escondida bajo unas formas ingratas?"

Si Victoria no podía darse cuenta de aquello, difícilmente se la podía dar así el objeto de sus miradas.

Miguel Angel, preso desde aquel instante de una multitud de ideas que le trastornaban el sentido, no pudo durante toda la noche separar su pensamiento de aquel objeto á quien profesaba ya verdadero amor, "sin faltar á las sagradas leyes de la moral." Solo que era un amor aunque "el único en toda su vida, y como tal, misterioso, intenso y eterno," esencialmente platónico, puesto que no pasaba de los límites de una adoración espiritual. Es verdad que el corazón de Victoria había quedado unido para siempre, en cuanto esto era posible, con el corazón de Miguel Angel, el cual tenía que conformarse con rendirla culto fervoroso en en medio de los mayores sufrimientos.

Su amor, pues, aunque grande é intenso, era de todo punto imposible con Victoria "flor naciente de Roma, que pronto abriría su corola al soplo de la inteligencia para ser la admiración de los sabios, el modelo y la inspiración de los artistas," pues según ya se ha dicho, era esposa del joven marqués de Pescara, don Fernando de Avolos.

Las penas y los sufrimientos de Miguel Angel se multiplicaban á medida que Victoria crecía entre una pléyade deslumbradora de sabios y artistas que le rendían su culto, y rodeada de una corte de poetas que la cantaban sus trovas al compás de las vibraciones de su lira ó de los quejidos melífluos de su arpa.

Nada era eso todavía comparado con lo que le quedaba que sufrir. Un día en que Miguel Angel vagaba con la imaginación, meditando acaso sobre su amada, recibió la fatal é inesperada nueva de la muerte de Victoria Colonna, "el símbolo del amor y la constancia, tórtola sensible que durante 25 años no había cesado en sus gemidos, sin dejar de pronunciar una sola noche en el solitario tálamo, ni un solo día al asomar la aurora, el nombre de su querido Fernando."

"Lloróla la amistad, en cuyo seno había depositado sus lágrimas: la lloraron las ciencias y las artes, de quienes era digna sacerdotisa, y lloróla Roma, de la que había sido su más digno y bello ornato."

Miguel Angel, corrió presuroso al lecho de muerte, donde estaba tendido el cuerpo de su amada, todavía con la sonrisa en los labios y cuya alma había desaparecido para siempre. Le dió un beso en una de sus manos frías ya como el mármol y lloró camo un niño. En su retiro, Miguel Angel no hallaba otro consu eloque aquel que le proporcionaba su alma de gran poeta. Al recuerdo de Victoria improvisaba sus mejores y más sentimentales estrofas.

Miguel Angel, para quien la vida era un profundo cáos y el mundo un inmenso desierto, resolvió encerrarse en su casa con intención resuelta á quitarse la vida por medio del hambre. Ya estaba á punto de realizar su bárbaro designio, cuando un médico amigo suyo avisado por los vecinos del artista de que hacia días que éste no salia de su habitación, cuya puerta se mantenia cerrada, llegó, y echando abajo la puerta á fuerza de golpes de hacha, entró en aquel recinto de la desesperación, donde yacía extenuado y casi exánime el sublime artista.

Miguel Angel Buonaroti jamás halló en vida la tranquilidad y consuelo que su espíritu anhelaba.

A. GONZALEZ.

LA LIMOSNA.

Iban tres doncellas camino de la Féria en donde valioso premio habia de adjudicarse á la hermosa que manos más lindas mostrase.

Y una de ellas llegóse á un bosquecillo de nardos silvestres, cuyas nacaradas corolas dejábanse robar por vientos y aves la fragante esencia; y una á una fué tocando las olientes flores, que en sus manos delicadas dejaban, de los pétalos la nieve, y el óleo jugoso de los cálices. Tropezó la otra con el hilo de plata de un arroyuelo que bullente corria lavando guijas de oro y alfombras de violeta. En las aguas cristalinas y embalsamadas bañó sus manos bellas, que de allí salieron aún más preciosas.

Tímida y modesta la tercera, vacilaba en pedir, como sus rivales, á flores y faentes el secreto de la belleza, cuando salióse al paso andrajoso mendigo que en agonizante voz imploró de ella "una limosna por amor de Dios."

Sacó la casta niña de su escarcela una moneda y dióla al mendigo, quien recibiéndola besó la mano bienhechora, dejando caer en ella una lágrima.

Aquella lágrima se cuajó en perla; la perla se desparramó en íris, y el íris esmaltó de luces celestiales la mano de la hermosa.

Ni la que se ungió con la esencia de los nardos silvestres ; ni la que se lavó en la fuente de las guijas de oro alcanzaron la rica diadema ofrecida en la féria á la más pura y bella mano.

Pues sobre todas brilló con hermosura singular, la que habia embellecido y purificado la lágrima del pobre.

N. BOLET PERAZA.

UN CUENTO DE ALEJANDRO DUMAS.

Es corrientre entre los cazadores hablar de los extraordinarios sucesos ocurridos en su diversion favorita y ponderar las excelencias de sus perros.

En el descanso de una partida de caza, á la que asistia Alejandro Dumas, se hablaba de lo de siempre: de perros.

Dumas oyó referir maravillas de inteligencia realizadas por estos animalitos.

Cuando le llegó su turno, ponderó tambien la inteligencia de su perro.

--;Oh! decia—mi perro tiene una inteligencia superior. Un dia que yo almorzaba en el jardin con un amigo, Fanor—que así se llamaba mi perro—esperaba sumiso que, como de costumbre, le arrojara los restos de mi almuerzo. Mas viendo que no me acordaba de él, se fué al fond jardin y vino háciamí, trayendo en laboca una rama deo del myosotis.

Ya sabeis—continuó—que el myosotis quiere decir no me olvides.

ANECDOTAS.

Un saboyano elogiaba delante de un marsellés la grandeza y la majestad del Mont-Blanc, que como es sabido tiene 4,800 metros de altura.

---Nosotros---dice el marsellés---tenemos montañas mucho mejores que esa.

-¿Sí? ¿Cuántos metros tienen?

-No sé cómo librarme de Agustin; todos los dias viene á pedirme dinero.

-; Y tú le das?

-No; pero me incomoda su presencia

-¿Quiéres no volverlo á ver? Préstale cinco duros.

MADRE DE RAFAEL.

¿Quién no conoce á Rafael de Urbino? Rafael es el pintor de la gracia más ideal, el pintor de la belleza mística, el pintor de la pureza Sólo Murillo ha sabido unir como él, la alegre é inocente expresión virginal á la solemne y reposada expresión de la madre.

Rafael tiene estilo propio, que sus muchos admiradores han denominado estilo rafaelesco. Sabido es que el estilo rafaelesco posee gran pureza, corrección y armonía de color. Rafael Sanzio ó de Urbino, es el más célebre de los pintores modernos.

¿A qué se debe la dulzura, la bondad y el suave temple del alma de Rafael? Débese á su madre.

Maggia, la madre del artista inmortal, depositó toda su ternura en Rafael, y como la amaba tanto se la supo trasmitir.

La madre de Rafael era sentimental y poética. Dotada de gran sensibilidad, quiso educar á su hijo por sí misma, tratando de rodear la infancia del querido niño de cuadros seductores.

El marido de Maggia, llamado Juan Sanzio, que era un buen pintor, sobre todo, como retratista, tenía un estudio muy alegre, y en él quiso colocar Maggia la cuna de su hijo. Con ese sublime presentimiento de las madres que no falla nunca, porque es divino, Maggia auguró que su hijo sería célebre.

Creyéndolo destinado á la gloria, quiso alegrar su mirada con cuadros risueños para que penetrasen en su alma imágenes placenteras, y tomáse su inspiración suaves tintes. Al efecto, rodeó la cuna de su hijo de cuadros de vírgenes, de pájaros y de flores.

La madre de Rafael era eminentemente católica y por eso Rafael ha sabido representar el ideal católico en sus cuadros.

Rafael respiró en su hogar el artístico entusiasmo que era en su familia tradicional relígión. El padre de Rafael no sólo era pintor, era también poeta, pues todavía se conserva en el Vaticano una crónica en verso que escribió en honor del duque de Urbino su protector.

Rafael, que en unión de Miguel Angel y Leonardo da Vinci representa el Renacimiento, fué un sér extraordinario en todo: su vida está esmaltada de episodios originalísimos. Se han observado en él diferentes particularidades que no son comunes á los demás séres. Rafael nació en Urbino el 6 de abril de 1483 y murió en Roma el 6 de abril de 1520.

Rafael fué discípulo del célebre Perugino, pero pronto la celebridad del discípulo sobrepujó á la del maestro. Los condiscípulos de Rafael le llamaban il graziosissimo.

En Rafael sobresale el amor á la perfección, por eso ha pasado á la posteridad esta frase suya: El pintor debe representar las cosas, no como las hace la naturaleza, sino como debería hacerlas.

Rafael es más idealista que real, porque no puede ser realista un alma enamorada de la perfección.

Sin embargo, de muchas obras de Rafael se enlazan el naturalismo y el idealismo, y de tan feliz consorcio, brota el ángel humanizado. El ha sabido unir el espiritualismo del sentimiento moderno con el plástico idealismo de la belleza griega.

Rafael debió á su dulce carácter cuantas simpatías conquistó, y el haber sido el predilecto de Julio II y Léon X.

Como hombre, su figura era interesante, y su trato amable y ameno. Rafael no pintaba por buscar gloria, sino porque sentía la necesidad de producir lo bello.

David no pulsaba el arpa por hacerse escuchar entre los hombres; los sonidos de su arpa eran alabanzas dirigidas á Dios.

Fra Angélico no trabajada para la posteridad; las líneas y el color eran oraciones creadas por él dedicadas al Omnipotente.

Lippo Dalmasio no quiso pintar más que ángeles y vírgenes: su inspiración era completamente celestial.

El pintor de la sacra familia tuvo siempre por numen á la mujer: la primera inspiradora de sus cuadros fué su madre, la segunda Fornarina. El genio de Rafael es delicado, femenino, mas no carece de vigor.

La madre de Rafael ejercia gran influencia sobre él, y tanto es así, que de las narraciones de su madre tomaba Maggia le había referido la esasuntos para sus cuadros. pantosa tradición denominada la degollación de los inocentes, y tanto se impresionó con ese relato, que entre los papeles de Rafael donde se encontraron sus primeros ensayos, existe sobre una cuartilla depapel un cuadrito dibujado á la pluma, representando la conocida tradición. La composición que está divida en dos grupos, es una composición infantil que acusa los cortos años de su autor. Rafael era un niño cuando la ejecutó, un niño que no tenía formado el criterio, pero que poseía exuberancia de inspiración. El autor era todavía más candoroso que los sacrificados. Hay en uno de los grupos una mujer amenazando á un guerrero con un zueco.

No puede ser más cándida la idea. Los verdugos de aquèl cuadro resultaron dotados de suave expresion: Rafaél no sabía pintar la ferocidad. Decididamente no había nacido para retratar malvados. En el alma de Rafael, tranquila como un lago, sólo se reflejaban los tiernos afectos; las pasiones tumultuosas no tenían lugar. Rafael es el sacro pintor de las Madonnas, por eso ha legado más de doscientas vírgenes á la admiracióon de la posteridad.

En la Vírgen del Pozo, en la Vírgen de la Tienda, en la Vírgen de la Silla y en la Sacra familia, resplandece el entusiasmo maternal, que Maggia supo inspirarle. Rafael ha sido el único para expresar el éxtasis maternal, como Murillo ha sido el único que ha sabido expresar la virginidad. Las Dianas y Minervas de los griegos, presentadas como emblema de gracia feminil y virginal, no pueden compararse á las virgenes de Murillo, como no puede compararse Ceres á las madres pintadas por Rafael.

Por todas partes partes se han esparcido las vírgenes del místico pintor.

En Berlín poseen una vírgen suya que tiene sobre las rodillas al Niño Dios.

En el Vaticano se halla la coronación de la Vírgen, debida á su pincel.

En el museo de Milán está el admirable cuadro Casamiento de la Virgen, denominado Sposalizio.

En Florencia atesoran muchas Madonnas suyas.

En Toscana tienen la célebre Vírgen de la Palmera. Mas la obra maestra de Rafael es la Virgen del velo. ¡Qué estilo tan natural, fácil y poético tiene este cuadro!

Las vírgenes-madres pintadas por Rafael respiran castidad en las formas, son formas ideales creadas por un poeta, son las doncellas púdicas que debió soñar en su adolescencia. Las madres pintadas por él tienen tanta ternura, idealismo y pureza que parecen divinas.

Rafael es el pintor de las mujeres, después de haber creado la Virgen de la Rosa, la del Pez, la de la Perla y tantas otras ya mencionadas, ha embellecido el mundo del arte con los cuadros de Santa Cecilia, Santa Margarita, Santa Catalina de Alejandria y la Bella Jardinera. ¡Cuán poderosa es la influencia de la mujer!

La ternura de Maggia, convirtió á Rafael en sublime pintor de la Vírgen Madre.

Si no se conoce bastante la influencia femenina, es porque la mayor parte de las mujeres esconden su poder, en vez de hacer alarde de él.

La mujer que generalmente posee la virtud de la modestia, no solo oculta el predominio que ejerce sobre los que la rodean, sino hasta su fuerza intelectual.

Afortunadamente algunos grandes hombres dotados de aímas generosas, proclaman elocuentemente las aptitudes que poseemos y que nuestros impugnadores sistemáticos nos niegan.

Calderón en una comedia titulada: El mayor encantoamor, pone en boca de Circe los siguientes versos:

Que en fin las mujeres, cuando Tal vez aplicar se han visto A las letras ó á las armas, Los hombres han excedido Y así ellos envidiosos, Viendo nuestro ánimo invicto, Viendo agudo nuestro ingénio! Porque no fuera el dominio Todo nuestro, nos vedaron Las espadas y los libros.

Apelemos á la irrecusable autoridad de Calderón cuando nos ataquen nuestros detractores.

Es indudable que la mujer modela á su hijo y que los niños educados por la madre adquieren altísimas cualidades.

Un amigo de Goethe, al conocer á la madre del gran poeta alemán exclamó: Ahora comprendo por qué ha llegado á ser Goethe lo que es.

¡Hermoso elogio para Catalina Isabel Textor!

Benditas las madres que cual la de Washington pueden decir: "He enseñado á Jorge la virtud, la gloria no es más que una consecuencia de ella. Espero que mi híjo se acordará de las lecciones que le he dado, y no olvidará que es simplemente un ciudadano, al cual Dios ha hecho más feliz que á los otros."

La madre de Rafael inspiró también á su hijo la humildad, y esa humildad la valió el poder contar siempre con un gran círculo de amigos.

Pocos séres tuvieron la dicha de Rafael, pues sólo él, ha poseido una aureola de gloria, sin que se ciñera á sus sienes una corona de espinas.

Si la Parca nos lo arrebató tan pronto, fué porque tuvo envidia del brillante destino que le cupo en suerte, al que pudiéramos llamar *Benjamin de la fortuna*.

Os he hablado de Maggia Ciarla, por que ejerció gran influencia en el númen del sublime pintor de las Vírgenes, de las Gracias y las Sibilas del pintor de la belleza femenil.

CONCEPCION GIMENO DE FLAQUER.

DIARIO DE UNA MUJER DEL GRAN MUNDO.

27 de Enero de 188...

Son las cinco de la mañana, y hasta este instante no he podido consignar, segun mi antigua costumbre, los sucesos y las impresiones del dia.

¡Qué existencia tan fatigosa, tan cruel, la que llevo desde que estoy casada!

¡Ni un minuto de reposo, de quietud, de tranquilidad!

¡Cómo envidio la suerte de otras mujeres, que, si tienen ménos placeres y ménos satisfacciones de amor propio que yo, viven sosegadas y felices en el interior del hogar doméstico, ocupadas sólo en el cuidado de su familia y de sus hijos!

¡Cuánto echo de ménos tambien la época en que estaba en el convento; en que me acostaba y levantaba á la misma hora; en que los dias y las noches eran siempre iguales!

Entónces, cualquier incidente insignificante tomaba las proporciones de un acontecimiento.

La visita de mi madre, el estreno de un vestido, y, particularmente, las vacaciones, eran otros tantos deleites incomparables.

Si las diversiones no eran muchas, no sufria disgustos ni penas; me eran desconocidos las luchas y los combates, tan frecuentes en el círculo social á que pertenezco.

¡Y todos me creen dichosa y digna de de envidia! ¡Si supieran cuántas amarguras devoro, cuántos dolores oculto, cuántas contrariedades me atormentan!

En medio del torbellino del grand mundo, parece que el corazon se petrifica y que no sentimos ni experimentamos otra cosa que las mortificaciones ó los triunfos de la vanidad.

Así, vivo casi enteramente separada de mi marido; apénas disfruto de la presencia de mis hijos, y sólo puedo hacer á mi madre visitas breves y rápidas.

Una institutriz inglesa me reemplaza en la direccion moral y regligiosa de las niñas; un ayo español, pero demasiado jóven, está encargado de la primera enseñanza de los chicos; un mayordomo y un ama de gobierno se ocupan en los cuidados de la casa.

No tengo más mision que la de divertirme, y á decir verdad la desempeño admirablemente. A las doce abandono el lecho, y, despues de hacer mi tocador, corro al comedor, donde encuentro, ó no encuentro, á mi marido, que almuerza y come fuera la mayor parte de los dias.

Pero nunca me siento sola á la mesa; por lo regular tenemos cinco ó seis personas convidadas desde la víspera, ó que se convidan ellas mismas.

Luégo, la conversacion, la crónica escandalosa, una partida de billar ó de *bézique*, nos entretienen hasta las cuatro de la tarde.

Entónces es menester vestirse á toda prisa: las tiendas, el paseo del Retiro, las visitas, la entretienen á una hasta las siete y media da la noche.

Hay que cambiar de traje para comer, y á las ocho ó las ocho y media, si han venido nuestros comensales, se pide la sopa.

Nunca llego al teatro Real ántes de las diez, y no recuerdo haber visto principiar ni siquiera una ópera.

Concluida ésta, si hay baile, voy á él; si no, á la tertulia de última hora, de la cual me retiro á las tres de la madrugada.

¿Qué hacemos durante tanto tiempo? ¿Qué hacemos? Murmurar de los ausentes, comentar las últimas noticias, y formar planes para el dia próximo.

No es extraño, pues, que se me pasen semanas enteras sin encontrarme con mi caro esposo; que sólo vea á mis hijos cuando, al ir á paseo, los lleva á mi cuarto la institutriz á que les dé un beso...

Y será preciso que muy pronto cambie de sistema: Sofía es ya una mujercita: ha cumplido diez y seis años, y á esta edad es menester que yo misma me encargue de acompañarla, de presentarla en sociedad.

Siendo bonita y buena como un ángel, debiendo, ademas ser rica, no le faltarán adoradores, y es natural que su madre sea quien resuelva los que conviene atraer y los que conviene alejar.

No me importa que Sofía me haga sombra: ya soy vieja; he cumplido treinta y cinco años, y si bien dicen que no los represento, quiero desempeñar alguna vez como Dios manda los deberes maternales. Harto los he descuidado, arrastrada por el torrente de los placeres y de las distracciones. Necesito celebrar una larga conferencia con Miss Smith, para descubrir las condiciones de carácter y de temperamento de mihija, y proceder, en consecuencia, á su eleccion de marido.

No puedo proseguir: el sueño me rinde, y los ojos se me cierran, á pesar de mis esfuerzos para continuar escribiendo.

27 de Febrero.

¡Gracias á Dios, que se ha acabado el carnaval! ¡Qué serie de fiestas, de saraos, de banquetes!

El Duque va á ponerse furioso cuando Worth envie la cuenta del año, ¿Tengo yo la culpa de que la moda exija imperiosamente enormes gastos á una mujer de mi posicion? ¿No soy Duquesa? ¿No era mi padre uno de los más opulentos banqueros de Madrid? ¿No debo mantenerme á la altura de mi clase y no hacer peor papel que las demas?

Por otro lado, gasto de lo mio: traje al matrimonio una dote considerable, y ¿quién sabe si proceden de ella las sumas inmensas que, segun me dicen, pierde Ricardo al juego?

Yo nunca le pido cuentas de nada, y es justo que él no me las exija tampoco á mí.

¿Será verdad lo que me dijo el domingo aquel pierrot en el Prado? ¿Será verdad que Ricardo se distrae, que tiene aficcion al juego?

Con tal de que no nos arruine...No nos casamos por amor, sino por conveniencia recíproca, pero vamos, tengo cuatro hijos, á quienes amo con toda mi alma, y sería triste cosa que disipase lo que les pertenece legítimamente.

En los cortos instantes que cotidianamente dedicoá las reflexiones cuando me asalta el temor de que de la vida desordenada que llevamos resulte, en fecha más ó ménos próxima, una catástrofe.

Cuando pueda, hablaré á Ricardo, y, sin que crea que estoy celosa, trataré de persuadirle de la necesidad de modificar nuestra existencia y nuestras costumbres.

Si lo desea, reduciré tambien mis gastos, y me haré dos ó tres vestidos ménos cada invierno.

20 de Marzo

He echado à la calle à la institutriz ¿ No ha tendo la avilantez de decirme que si Sofía es ligera y superficia. la culpa es mia, que descuidé de una manera lamentable su educacion?

-Yo la he enseñado- añadió- cuanto se: habla singlés mejor que el castellano: pinta flores á la perfeccion, sabe algo de música, y valsa como una sílfide. En cuanto á lo demas, no era de mi iucumbencia. Usted, Sra. Duquesa, como su madre, debia haber fortificado sus creencias religiosas, inspirándola con el ejemplo la práctica de las virtudes sociales.

Por le mismo que tenía razon, me puse fuera de mí an oirla, y la ordené que se marchase en el acto.

Lo que más me irritó fué la calma, la frialdad de Miss Smith.

--Debo advertir á la Sra. Duquesa --dijo al despedirse de mí--que en su misma casa existen graves peligros para la señorita. Hay un hombre, ambicioso y procaz, que la persigue con sus galanteos, y si pronto, muy pronto, no se pone remedio al mal, es seguro que ocurrirá una desgracia.

-¿ Y quién es el miserable?-pregunté con inceredulidad.

--Yo no denuncio á nadie: doy un aviso útil, y á la señora Duquesa le toca averiguar lo por mi indicado.

Hablando así, me hizo una profunda reverencia y se retiró, dejándome en un mar de dudas y de recelos.

Pero me propongo observar, vigilar atentamente, y pronto descubriré el secreto que Miss Smith me ha revelado á medias.

22 de Abril.

Aunque me proponia no tomar otra institutriz, me he visto obligada á hacerlo, porque no puedo cuidar de mi hija como es debido, ni encargarme de llevarla á la iglesia, á paseo y á otras partes donde mis infinitas ocupaciones me impiden asistir. No tengo, de las veinticuatro horas del dia, una siquiera libre.

Las juntas piadosas, las tiendas, los teatros, los bailes, absorben todo mi tiempo.

Deseaba la primavera para descansar un poco y entregarme á las tareas domésticas, y la primavera ha llegado con un cortejo de fiestas y diversiones, que la hacen asemejarse al invierno.

Carreras de caballos, matinées dansantes, banquetes diplomáticos, representaciones teatrales, conciertos, tertulias... ¡Uf! no puedo más y voy á acostarme, muerta de cansancio y de fatiga...para volver á empezar mañana.

1º de Mayo.

Hoy hemos almorzado "en familia," y sólo nos acompañaban mis dos hijos mayores, la institutriz, el ayo y el contador de la casa.

Desde que Miss Smith me hizo concebir ciertas sospechas, de todos temo y de todos desconfio.

En la mesa he examinado las miradas de cada uno, y me ha parecido que el contador no separaba las suyas de Sofía.

¿Será esa la víbora que, al decir de la inglesa, abrigamos en nuestro seno?

En tal caso, el castigo sería inmediato y terrible.

En cambio, he creido notar que Mlle. Dubois, la nueva institutriz, y el ayo se entienden perfectamente.

Les he sorprendido trocando ojeadas y sonrisas muy significativas y elocuentes.

Un matrimonio entre los dos sería la cosa más natural y posible: su posicion es análoga; ambos son jóvenes; ella es graciosa; él tiene una arrogante figura: Mlle. Dubois ha cumplido apénas veintidos años; Alvarez no pasa de treinta.

Su enlace no impediria que siguiesen desempeñando las funciones que están á su cargo en mi casa, y sería para mí una prenda de seguridad.

Porque no se me ocultan los inconvenientes de tener al lado de los niños personas de poca más edad que ellos.

Es una de las costumbres absurdas é incomprensibles de la época.

Antes se buscaban viudas respetables, ancianos llenos de canas para acompañar y para enseñar á la juventud; hoy se toma, á la ventura, el primero que se presenta, con tal de que sea fino, de que tenga buenas maneras, de que no haga mal papel cuando le recibimos en nuestros salones ó le sentamos á nuestra mesa.

No importa que la una sea casquivana ó coqueta; no importa que el otro abrigue siniestros planes sobre los inocentes seres ciegamente confiados á su guarda y cuidado.

Pensando como pienso, yo misma me asombro de haber admitido á una muchacha tan linda como Mlle. Luisa Dubois, y á un hombre tan peligroso como Guillermo Alvarez, dotado de superior talento, de rara instruccion y de singulares atractivos personales.

Pero en el género de vida que hacemos en el gran mundo, no tenemos tiempo para reflexionar ántes, y reflexionamos siempre despues.

20 de Mayo.

De los siete dias de la semana, mi marido almuerza ó come con nosotros, á la sumo, dos ó tres.

Esta mañana. al levantarnos de la mesa, se acercó á mí con semblante torvo, y me dijo rápidamente al oido:

-Necesito hablar contigo á solas.

Mi sorpresa fué tan grande como mi curiosidad.

¿Qué tendria que decirme él, que no me pide nunca cuenta de mís acciones, á mí, que no se la exijo jamas de las suyas?

Condújele á mi tocador, y esperé impaciente la explicacion del enigma.

Arrojóse, al entrar, sobre un sofá ; sacó del bolsillo un papel arrugado, y me lo entregó sin hablar palabra.

Era una carta anónima que le habian dirigido por el correo interior, cuyo objeto se reducia á llamarle la atencion sobre lo que pasaba en nuestra casa.

"Tú, entregado á tus devaneos—decia el papel misterioso—y tu mujer á las diversiones, no veis lo que pasa en derredor vuestro; pero si no abrís pronto los ojos, si no tratais de impedir una catástrofe, ésta llegará irremisiblemente, y entónces no podréis sino sentirla y llorarla."

Cuando hube terminado la lectura, el Duque me apostrofó con dureza. -El primer deber de una dueña de casa-dijo-es estar al corriente de su situacion interior. ¿Qué sucede aquí para que un extraño, un desconocido, se tome el trabajo de señalar los peligros que pueden turbar el reposo, la paz de una familia?

En aquel punto recordé á Miss Smith, atribuyéndole á ella el funesto escrito.

-Ninguno pierde su tiempo y su dinero en escribirañadió mi marido-si no le anima un interes cualquiera. Ignoro cuál ha movido al que trazó estas líneas, pero algo oculto debe haber en el fondo de su epístola. Ya que tú no cumples la primera de tus obligaciones, velaré yo para evitar que el dia ménos pensado seamos objeto de la burla y del ludibrio de las gentes.

Y poniéndose en pié, despues de esta terrible filípica, abandonó la estancia, dejándome llena de mortales alarmas.

La antigua máxima de Maquiavelo, "calumnia, que algo queda," es de eterna verdad; y, á pesar del poco aprecio que se hace de los anónimos, dejan siempre en el alma amargas dudas y sorda inquietud.

Experimento, pues, desde la conversacion con el Duque, un malestar contínuo, una agitacion nerviosa, que me atormenta cruelmente.

¿Tendria razon la institutriz inglesa? ¿Será ella la autora de la carta que tanto nos hace padecer?

De cualquier modo que sea, es indispensable no despreciar un aviso que parece dictado por sana intencion.

7 de Junio.

He cambiado de hábitos y de costumbres: no salgo apénas de casa; no me separo de mis hijos; estudio las fisonomías: espío los hechos más insignificantes, y creo haber encontrado la clave del enigma.

Alvarez hace la corte á Sofía; Mlle. Dubois es la protectora de sus amores...

Anoche he sorprendido un diálogo entre ellos dos, y, en consecuencia, he manifestado al Duque la conveniencia, la necesidad mejor dicho, de arrojar de nuestro lado á esos dos miserables seres.

¿No será tarde ya para tomar estas medidas? ¿Podrán evitarse con ellas los males que temo?

9 de Junio.

El Duque ha tomado la resolucion que le aconsejé: Mademoiselle Dubois y Alvarez han partido: nosotros vamos á marchar tambien de Madrid, para no volver en algunos meses, quizá en algunos años.

Mi marido piensa, por primera vez, como yo: no quedándonos duda de las secretas relaciones de Sofía con Alvarez, es menester poner mucha tierra y mucho tiempo por medio, y procurar arrancar del corazon de mi hija un amor indigno de ella.

12 de Junio.

Sofía ha huido lanoche última con el miserable: hasta ahora han sido inútiles las diligencias practicadas para descubrirlos.

¡Madre descuidada, madre culpable, tu castigo es tan grande como tu culpa!

RAMON DE NAVARBETE.

REFRANES—PROVERBS

- A bow long bent, at last waxeth weak.
- A selfish man meets with no assistance in time of need.
- A good lawyer is a bad neighbour.
- A good name is better than riches.
- A liar has need of a good memory.
- A bad compromise is better than a good law-suit.
- A mittened cat is a bad mouser.

- Arcosiempre armado, ó flojo ó quebrado.
- El que solo se come su gallo solo ensilla su caballo.
- Buen abogado mal vecino.
- Mas vale buena fama que cama parada.
- Al mentiroso conviene ser memorioso.
- Masvale una mala composicion que beun pleito.
- Gato enguantado no caza ratones.

- As you have made your bed so you must lie.
- A rolling stone gathers no moss.
- A tongue gives a deeper wound than a sword.
- An amorous old man is like a winter flower.
- Beggars must not be choosers.
- Better to be silent than speak wrong.

Birds of a feather flock together.

Between two stools we fall to the ground.

Cat after kind.

Count not your chickens before they are hatched.

- Evil be to him that evil thinks.
- First come, first served.
- Fools and obstinate people make lawyers rich.
- For want of a nail the shoe is lost.
- God will not help us unless we help ourselves.
- Giving alms never lessens the store.
- He is like the dog in the manger.
- He kills the goose that lays the golden egg.
- He that is born to be hanged will never be drowned.
- He that has a trade may get a living anywhere.
- He who will do one bad action will do a hundred.
- He who lends to a friend, often makes an enemy.
- He who is liberal and generous, easily obtains what he wishes.
- Health and mirth create beauty. Honey is not for an ass's mouth.

In time of prosperity friends will be plentiful.

It never rains but it pours.

Jack of all trades, and master of none.

- Quien mala cama hace en ella se yace.
- Piedra movediza no cria moho.
- Sanan llagas, y no malas palabras.
- Viejo amador, invierno con flor.
- A quien dán no escoje.
- Mas vale buen callar que mal hablar.
- Lobos de una camada juntos andan.
- Dos al saco, y el saco en tierra.
- Cada uno busca á los suyos.

No vendas la piel del oso antes de haberlo muerto.

- Mal haya quien mal piense.
- Quien primero llega, ese la calza.
- Necios y porfiados hacen ricos á los letrados.
- Por falta de un clavo se pierde el zapato.
- A quien madruga Dios le ayuda.
- Hacer limosna nunca mengua la bolsa.
- Como el perro del hortelano, ni ladra ni deja ladrar.
- El mata la gallina que pone el huevo de oro.
- Quien nació para ahorcado no morirá ahogado.
- Quien tiene arte va por todas partes.

Quien hace un cesto hará ciento.

Quien presta al amigo á menude cobra un enemigo.

Manos generosas, manos poderosas.

Salud y alegria belleza cria.

No es la miel para la boca del asno.

Haya cebo en el palomar, que palomas no faltarán.

- Dinero llama dinero.
- Maestro de todo, y discípulo de nada.

Light burdens borne far are heavy. Lightly come, lightly gone. Look not a gift horse in the mouth. Lose nothing for want of asking. Man does what he can, God what he will. Many a little makes a mickle. Misfortunes seldom come single. Mistrust the mother of is security. Money makes the mare to go. Murder will out. Never contradict a fool. Never marry a villain for his money. Never play with edged tools. New brooms sweep clean. New lords, new laws. No pains, no gains. No sooner said than done. Custom makes law. Of two evils, choose the least. Old birds are not caught with chaff. One cannot attend equally to two different affairs. One nail drives out another. Those who live in glass houses should not throw stones. Out of the frying pan into the fire. Poverty parteth friends. Rob Peter to pay Paul. Rome was not built in a day. Save a thief from the gallows, and he will be the first to cut your throat. Saying and doing are two different things. Silence gives consent. Skill is better than strength.

Smooth waters run deep.

La carga andando crece.

Como se viene, se va.

A caballo presentado no hay que mirarle el diente.

Frai Modesto nunca fué prior.

Los dichos en nos, y los hechos en Dios.

Poco á poco hila la vieja el copo. Bien vengas mal, si vienes solo. La desconfianza aleja el engaño.

Por el dinero baila el perro. Lo que de noche se hace, de dia aparece. Al necio y al aire darle calle.

Por codicia de florin no te cases con ruin.

Ni en burlas ni en veras con tu amo partas peras.

Escoba nueva barre bien.

Nuevos reyes, nuevas leyes.

No hay alajo sin trabajo.

Dicho y hecho.

La costumbre hace ley.

Del mal el menos.

Pájaro viejo no cae en el lazo.

No se puede repicar y andar en la procesion.

Un clavo saca otro.

Quien tiene de vidrio el tejado, no tire piedras al ajeno.

Salir de las llamas, y caer en las brasas.

La miseria ahuyenta amigos.

Ganar el cielo con rosario ageno.

No se ganó Zamora en una hora.

Cria cuervos, y le sacarán los ojos.

Del dicho al hecho hay gran trecho.

Quien calla otorga.

Mas puede maña que fuerza.

Del agua mansa me libre Dios, que de la brava me guardaré yo. So many countries, so many customs. Spur not a willing horse.

Strike while the iron is hot.

Take heed you find not what you do not seek.

Tell that to the marines.

That is true which all men say.

The absent person is always faulty.

The best mirror is an old friend.

The best swimmers are often drowned at last.

The longest day will have an end.

The master's eye fattens the horse.

The more haste, the less speed.

The nearer the church, the further from God.

The virtue that parleys will soon surrender.

There is no evil but what turns to a good purpose.

There is a snake in the grass.

There is many a slip between the cup and the lip.

There is no one so deaf as he who will not hear.

They will think of you according to your fortune.

Too many cooks spoil the broth.

Too much courtesy, too much craft.

- Trust not a friend who once was an enemy.
- To pick a quarrel or To seek a trouble.

To give a sprat to catch a salmon.

En cada tierra su uso.

Caballo que vuela no quiere espuela.

Al hierro caliente batir de repente.

Muchos van por lana, y vuelven trasquilados.

A otro perro con ese hueso.

Voz del pueblo voz dei cielo.

A muertos y á idos no hay amigos.

No hay mejor espejo que el amigoviejo.

El mejor nadador perece en el agua.

No viene dia que no tenga su tarde, or No hay mal que dure cien años.

El ojo del amo engorda el caballo.

Vísteme despacío, que estoy deprisa.

Detrás de la cruz está el diablo.

A puerta cerrada el diablo se vuelve.

No hay mal que por bien no venga.

Aquí hay gato encerrado.

De la mano á la boca se pierde la sopa.

No hay peor sordo que el que no quiere oir.

Tanto vales cuanto tienes.

Barco que mandan muchos pilotos, pronto va á pique, or Tanto adornó el diablo á su hija, que le saco un ojo.

Quien te hace fiestas te ha menester or Este huevo quiere sal.

Amigo reconciliado enemigo doblado.

244

Buscar cinco piés al gato.

Meter agujas y sacar rejas.

311 POESIAS.

CANCION DEL PIRATA.

Con diez cañones por banda, Viento en popa á toda vela, No corta el mar sino vuela Un velero bergantin : Bajel pirata que llaman Por su bravura el *Temido*, En todo mar conocido Del uno al otro confin.

La luna en el mar riela, En la lona jime el viento, Y alza en blando movimiento Olas de plata y azul: Y ve el capitan pirata, Cantando alegre en la popa, ASIA á un lado, al otro EUROPA, Y allá á su frente á STAMBUL.

"Navega velero mio, Sin temor, Que ni enemigo navío, Ni tormenta ni bonanza Tu rumbo á torcer alcanza, Ni á sujetar tu valor. "Veinte presas Hemos hecho A despecho Del Inglés, Y han rendido Sus pendones Cien naciones A mis pićs. "Que es mi barco mi tesoro Que es mi Dios la libertad, Mi ley la fuerza y el viento,

Mi única patria la mar.

"Allá muevan feroz guerra **Ciegos Reyes** Por un palmo mas de tierra :: Que yo tengo aquí por mio Cuanto abarca el mar bravío-A quien nadie impuso leyes. "Y no hay playa, Sea cualquiera, Ni bandera De esplendor Que no sienta Mi derecho, Y dé pecho A mi valor. "Que es mi barco mi tesoro.... "A la voz de "; barco viene! Es de ver Como vira y se previene A todo trapo á escapar: Que yo soy el Rey del mar, Y mi furia es de temer. En las presas Yo divido Lo cogido Por igual: Solo quiero Por riqueza La belleza sin rival. "Que es mi barco mi tesoro... "; Sentenciado estoy á muerte l Yo me rio; No me abandone la suerte,

Y al mismo que me contena ; Colgaré de alguna entena, Quizá en su propio navío.

Æ

"Y si caigo, ¿Qué es la vida ? Por perdida Ya la dí, Cuando el yugo Del esclavo, Como un bravo Sacudí. "Que es mi barco mi tesoro...... "Son mi música mejor Aquilones; El estrépito y temblor De los cables sacudidos, Del negro mar los bramidos.

Y el rugir de mis cañones. "Y del trueno Al son violento, Y del viento Al rebramar, Yo me duermo Sosegado, Arrullado Por el mar.

"Que es mi barco mi tesoro Que es mi Dios la libertad, Mi ley la fuerza y el viento, Mi única patria la mar."

ESPRONCEDA.

LA COQUETA.

Es la Coqueta, mujer Que pasa alegre su vida, Procurando ser querida, Nunca pensando en querer; Si uno llega á pretender, Jamas de sí le rechaza : Pues sabe con linda traza Dejando á todos iguales, Recibir los memoriales, Y no proveer la *plaza*.

Tan satisfecha y tan vana, Como traviesa y burlona, Con el que mas se aficiona, Gusta de ser mas tirana; Si la celan, está ufana, Si no la celan mejor ;--Desden, terneza, furor, Tristeza y gozo aparenta, ; Cualquier papel representa En la Comedia de Amor!!!

Su empeño es, que este rival Dé malos ratos á aquel; Por atraer al infiel, No hace caso del *leal*; De promesas liberal, En favores avarienta, Es Deidad que se contenta, Con el obsequio exterior; Y no atendiendo al valor, De sus víctimas dá cuenta. PADRE ISLA.

A LA PATRIA.

ELEGIA.

; Cuán solitaria la Nacion que un dia Poblara inmensa gente ! ; La Nacion cuyo Imperio se extendia Del Ocaso al Oriente ! Lágrimas viertes, infeliz ahora, Soberana del mundo, ¡ Y nadie de tu faz encantadora Borra el dolor profundo! Oscuridad y luto tenebroso En tí vertió la muerte, Y en su favor el déspota sañoso Se complació en tu suerte. No perdonó lo hermoso, Patria mia; Cayó el jóven guerrero, Cayó el anciano, y la segur impía Manejó placentero. So la rabia cayó la vírgen pura Del déspota sombrió; Como eclipsa la rosa su hermosura En el Sol del estío. ; Oh vosotros, del mundo habitadores ! Contemplad mi tormento : ¿ Igualarse podrán ; ah que dolores! Al dolor que yo siento? Yo desterrado de la Patria mia, De una Patria que adoro, Perdida miro su primer valía, Yo sus desgracias lloro. Hijos espúreos y el faltal tirano Sus hijos han perdido, Y en campo de dolor su fertil llano Tienen ; ay! convertido. Tendió sus brazos la agitada España, Sus hijos implorando; Sus hijos fueron; mas traidora saña Desbarató su bando. ¿ Qué se hicieron tus muros torreados i Oh mi Patria querida! Donde fueron tus heroes esforzados, Tu espada no vencida? ¡ Ay ! de tus hijos en la humilde frente Está el rubor gravado: A sus ojos caido tristemente El llanto está agolpado! Un tiempo España fué : cien héroes fueron En tiempos de ventura,

ź.

Y las Naciones tímidas la vieron Vistosa en hermosura. Cual Cedro que en el Líbano se ostenta, Su frente se elevaba; Como el trueno á la vírgen amedrenta, Su voz las aterraba. Mas ora, como piedra en el desierto, Yaces desamparada, Y el justo desgraciado vaga incierto Allá en la tierra apartada. Cubren su antigua pompa y poderío Pobre yerba y arena, Y el enemigo que tembló á su brio Burla y goza en su pena. Vírgenes destrenzad la cabellera Y dadla al vago viento : Acompañad con arpa lastimera Mi lugubre lamento. Desterrados ; oh Dios! de nuestros lares, Lloremos duelo tanto: ¿Quién calmará ; oh España! tus pesares? ¿Quién secará tu llanto?

MONOLOGO.

Nunca amanezca a mis ojos La luz hermosa del dia, Porqué á su nombre no tenga Verguenza yo de mí misma. i O tú, de tantas estrellas Primavera fugitiva, No dés lugar á la Aurora Que tu azul campaña pisa, Paraqué con risa y llanto Borre tu apacible vista! Y ya que ha de ser : que sea Con llanto, mas no con risa. ; Detente, ó mayor Planeta, Mas tiempo en la espuma fria Del mar! ¡Deja, que una vez Dilate la nocne esquiva Su trémulo Imperio; deja

Que de tu Deidad se diga, Atenta á mis ruegos, que es Voluntaria, y no precisa! ¿Paraqué quieres salir A ver en la historia mia La mas enorme maldad La mas fiera tiranía, Que en venganza de 108 hombres Quiere el cielo que se escriba ?... ¡ Mas, ay de mí! que parece Que es crueldad tu tiranía; Pues desde que te he rogado Que te detuvieses, miran Mis ojos tu faz hermosa Descollarse por encima De los montes.... ¡ Ay de mí! Que acosada y perseguida De tantas penas, de tantas Ansias, de tantas impías Fortunas, contra mi honor Se han conjurado tus iras. ¿ Dónde ¿Qué he de hacer?... he de ir?... Si á mi casa determinan Volver mis erradas plantas, Será dar nueva mancilla A un anciano Padre mio, Que otro bien, otra alegría No tuvo, sino mirarse En la clara luna limpia De mi honor, que hoy desdichado Tan torpe mancha lo eclipsa. Si dejo, por su respeto Y mi temor, afligida De volver á casa, dejo

Abierto el paso á que digan mi Que fuí cómplice en infamia; Y ciega é inadvertida Vengo á hacer de la Inocencia Acreedora á la malicia. ¡Qué mal hice, qué mal hice De escaparme fugitiva 1 No De mi hermano!... valiera Mas que su cólera altiva Me diera la muerte, cuando Llegó á ver la suerte mia?... Llamarle quiero, que vuelva Con saña mas vengativa Confusas Y me dé muerte. Voces el Eco repita Diciendo

CALDERON

LETRILLA.

En la floresta un Pastor Su amor á Silvia contaba: Pero ella le preguntaba: "¿ Qué pajarito es amor?"

El la dice: "Silvia hermosa, Desde el punto en que te ví, En el corazon sentí Una flecha rigorosa: Dicen que un niño traidor Me la arrojó de su aljaba: Mas ella le preguntaba: "¿ Qué pajarito es amor?"

El dice: "Aunque por los ojos

Me ha entrado este crudo mal,

Yo jamas sentí otro tal, Ni que me dé mas enojos: Cuentan que aqueste dolor CLORI á su Zagal curaba;" Mas ella le replicaba "¿ Qué pajarito es amor?"

El dice: "Si tu gustáras, Diérasme un remedio sano, Tan solo con que tu mano Al corazon me aplicáras; Pero si usas de rigor, Verás que tu ELISIO acaba." Mas ella le replicaba "¿ Qué pajarito es amor?"

IGLESIAS.

Ľ

EL TAMBOR.

FÁBULA.

En una batalla Hecho prisonero, Un tambor pedía Le dejasen suelto. Pues que todos vian Que no hacía fuego, Ni mataba á nadie, A su caja atento. ¡ Valiente disculpa! Le dijeron : !bueno? A todos incitas, ¿Y á ninguna has muerto? Tú, lo haces con todos: Tú con el estruendo, No dejas que se oigan Los tristes lamentos

De los mal heridos, Que claman al Cielo; Ya que el enemigo No escucha sus ruegca

En esto lo atan Y lo llevan preso, Donde nuevos toques Ensaye en silencio!

Tal suerte le quepa A quien dá un consejo Malo, ó que hace daño Con su mal ejemplo.

DON EUGENIO DEL RIEGO.

HIMNO GUERRERO.

Serenos, alegres, Valientes, osados, Cantemos, soldados, El himno á la lid. Y á nuestros acentos El orbe se admire, Y en nosotros mire Los hijos del Cid.

CORO.

Soldados la Patria Nos llama á la lid, Juremos por ella Vencer ó morir.

Blandamos el hierro, Que el tímido esclavo Del libre, del bravo, La faz no osa ver. Sus huestes, cual humo, Vereis disipadas, Y á nuestras espadas, Fugaces correr.

Soldados, &c.

i El mundo vió nunca
Mas noble osadía?
i Lució nunca un dia
Mas grande en valor,
Que aquel que inflamados
Nos vimos del fuego
Que excitára en RIEGO
De Patria el amor?

Soldados dec.

Honor al Caudillo, Honor al primero, Que el patriota acero Osó fulminar. La Patria afligida Oyó sus acentos, Y vió sus tormentos, En gozo tornar

Soldados, &c.

Su voz fué seguida, Su voz fué escuchada, Tuvimos en nada Soldados morir ; Y osados quisimos Romper la cadena, Que de afrenta llena Del bravo el vivir. Soldados, &c.

Rompimosla, AMIGOS; Que el vil que la lleva Insang se atreva Su frente mostrar. Nosotros ya libres, En hombres tornados Sabrémos, soldados, Su audacia humillar. Soldados, &c.

Al arma ya tocan, Las armas tan solo,

317

El crímen, el dolo, Sabrán abatir. Que tiemblen, que tiemblen Que tiemble el malvado, Al ver del soldado La lanza blandir

La trompa guerrera Sus ecos dá al viento, De horrores sediento Ya muge el cañon; Ya Marte sañudo La audacia provoca, Y el GENIO se invoca De nuestra Nacion Soldados, &c.

Se muestran, volemos, Volemos, soldados: ¿ Los veis aterrados Su frente abajar? Volemos, que el LIBRE Por siempre ha sabido Del siervo vendido La audacia humillar. Soldados, la Patria Nos llama á la lid, Juremos por ella Vencer o Morir. DON EVARISTO SAN MIGUEL

la

EL MENDIGO.

Mio es el mundo: como el aire El palacio, la cabaña Son mi asilo, libre, Otros trabajan porqué coma Si del ábrego el furor yo; roble Troncha el en Todos se ablandan si doliente montaña, pido O que inunda la campaña Una limosna por amor de El torrente asolador. Dios.

Soldados, &c.

Y á la hoguera Me hacen lado Los pastores Con amor. Y sin pena Y descuidado De su cena Ceno yo. O en la rica chimenea, Que recrea Con su olor, Me regalo Codicioso Del banquete Santüoso Con las sobras De un Señor. Yo me digo: el viento brama, Caiga furioso turbion; Que al son que cruje de la seca leña, Libre me duermo sin rencor ni amor. Mio es el mundo: como el aire libre... Todos son mis bienhechores, Y por todos A Dios ruego con fervor; De villanos y Señores

Yo recibo los favores Sin estima y sin amor. Ni pregunto Quienes sean, Ni me obligo A agradecer ; Que mis rezos Si desean, Dar limosna Es un deber. Y es pecado La riqueza ; La pobreza santidad: Dios á veces Es mendigo, Y al avaro Dá castigo Que le niegue Caridad. Yo soy pobre y se lastiman Todos al verme plañir, Sin ver son mias sus riquezas todas, Que mina inagotable es el pedir. Mio es el mundo: como el

aire libre ...

Mal revuelto y andrajoso, Entre harapos Del lujo sátira soy, Y con mi aspecto asqueroso Me vengo del Poderoso, Y adonde vá, tras él voy, Y á la hermosa Que respira Cien perfumes, Gala, amor, La persigo Hasta que mira, Y me gozo Cuando aspira Mi punzante . Mal olor. V las fiestas Y el contento Con mi acento Turbo yo, Y en la bulla Y la alegría Interrumpen La armonia Mis harapos Y mi voz.

Mostrando cuan cerca habitan El gozo y el padecer, Que no hay placer sin lágrimas, ni pena. Que no traspire en medio del placer. Mio es el mundo: como el aire libre... Y para mí no hay mañana, Ni hay ayer; Olvido el bien como el mal; Nada me aflige ni afana, Me es igual para mañana Un palacio, un hospital. Vivo ajeno De memorias, De cuidados Libre estoy; Busquen otros Oro y glorias, Yo no pienso Sino en hoy:

Y do quiera Vayan leyes, Quiten Reyes Reyes den; Yo soy pobre, Y al mendigo, Por el miedo Del castigo Todos hacen Siempre bien. Y un asilo donde quiera Y un lecho en el hospital Siempre hallaré, y un hoyo donde caiga Mi cuerpo miserable al espirar. Mio es el mundo; como el aire libre, Otros trabajan porque coma yo: Todos se ablandan si doliente pido. Una limosna por amor de Dios.

ESPRONCEDA.

LA LECHERA

Llevaba en la cabeza Una Lechera el cántaro al mercado Con aquella presteza, Aquel aire sencillo, aquel agrado, Que vá diciendo á todo el que lo advierte, ¡Yo si que estoy co itenta con mi suerte!

Porqué no apetecia Mas compañía que su pensamiento, Que alegre la ofrecia Inocentes ideas de contento. Marchaba sola la feliz Lechera, Y decía entre sí de esta manera: Esta leche vendida En limpio me dará tanto dinero : Y con esta partida. Un canasto de huevos comprar quiero, Para sacar cien pollos que el Estío Me rodeen cantando el *pio, pio*.

Del importe logrado. De tanto pollo, mercaré un cortant Con vellota, salvado, Berza, castaña, engordará sin tico, Tanto que puede ser que yo consig Ver como se le arrastra la barrico

Llevarélo al mercado : Sacaré de él sin duda buen diner Compraré de contado Una robusta vaca, y un ternero Que salte, y corra toda la campaña Hasta el monte cercano á la cabaña.

Con este pensamiento Enagenada, brinca de manera Que á su salto violento El cántaro cayó. ¡Pobre Lechera ! ¡Qué compasion ! á Dios leche, dinero. Huevos, pollos, lechon, vaca y ternero.

; O loca fantasía, Qué Palacios fabricas en el viento! `Iodera tu alegría No sea que saltando de contento, Al contemplar dichosa tu mudanza, Quiebre su cantarillo la esperanza.

No seas ambiciosa De mejor ó mas próspera fortuna, Que vivirás ansiosa Sin que pueda saciarte cosa alguna. No anheles impaciente el bien futuro. Mira que ni el presente está seguro.

SAMANIEGO.

Method to be followed in writing a Spanish Letter by the aid of Hossfeld's Anglo-Spanish Commercial Correspondent.(*)

For the guidance of those desirous of being able to correspond in Spanish, we give in the following pages specimens of letters, &c., in English, taken from HOSSFELD'S Anglo-Spanish Commercial Correspondent; the letters are constructed from paragraphs or clauses in the work, and are given with their exact translation, and, by combining these, the letter may be translated into good Spanish.

The small figures in these specimens indicate the page of the book on which the paragraph or sentence is to be found, and on reference to the page the translation will be found opposite to it.

The words marked in *italics* are to be found in the vocabulary given at the end of the Correspondent, and are variations introduced in the text, the writer is thus enabled to subdivide the phrases to an unlimited extent.

The pupil who wishes to acquire a knowledge of Spanish Correspondence by this method must

> First, select the phrases from the English part of the Correspondent, and link them together in their order, so that they form the letter he wishes to write;

Second, copy the translation of these phrases.

By doing so he will have the correct translation of his letter into Spanish; and, by using the Correspondent in this way daily for a few months, he will be able to correspond in Spanish without any difficulty.

Spanish Grammar.

^(*) Hossfeld's Anglo-Spanish Correspondent will be ready at the end of this year 1884.

London, September 29th, 1884.17

Messrs. ROGER & SON, Marseilles.¹⁸

Gentlemen,²¹

We have the pleasure of informing you that²² the "Happy is a fine three-masted vessel,⁵⁷ constructed and arranged upon the newest principles and those most recommended by experience,⁵⁷ her sails, chains and rigging are entirely new,⁵⁸ she is a fine sailer,⁵⁷ and her accommodation enables her to carry *fourteen* passengers.⁵⁸ She is registered at "Veritas's" 3/3. 1.1., and at "Lloyd's" A1.⁵⁷

The Captain, Mr. Thompson, is a daring sailor;⁶⁰ he passes for an honourable man,⁵⁹ he is temperate, active, resolute,⁶⁰ and speaks several languages correctly.⁶¹

Placing our services at your disposal,⁴⁵ we shall feel flattered should you find frequent occasion to make use of them.⁴⁴

Believe us to be, gentlemen, your obedient servants,⁴²

W. BROWN & Co.55

Liverpool, October 5th, 1884.17

Mr. JULES GAUDIN, Bordeaux.18

Sir,21

We regret to have to inform you that²³ your ship "The London" became a total wreck at two o'clock this morning.⁷⁹ She stranded last night at eleven o'clock⁸⁰ on the rocks of ...⁷⁹ A heavy sea has swept away all that remained on deck,⁸¹ and some boxes and casks, belonging to the cargo, have already been picked up on the beach.⁸¹ The representative of the underwriters has from to day assumed the direction of the salvage.¹⁰⁷ The first care has been to set about unloading the vessel⁷⁷ by employing two steam-cranes.⁸⁴ This work is extremely well conducted.⁷⁸ Only a small portion of the cargo is affected by seawater, and⁷⁸ it would appear that the cargo generally has not suffered the serious damage that was apprehended.⁷⁸ The goods are temporarily at the wharf, under a tent that we have fitted up expressly.⁸⁶

Desirous of serving you in every way possible,⁴³ we should feel greatly obliged by your replying by return of post,⁴⁵ and have the honour, Sir, to offer you our sincere regards.⁴¹

DORMER BROTHERS.

Hamburg, October 2nd, 1884.17

Messrs. BLACKWALL & SLATER, Quebec.¹⁸

Gentlemen,²¹

We beg to apprise you of the arrival in port, with this morning's tide, of your vessel the "Neptune."⁶⁴ Detained for *two* days down the river by the neap tide, *she* was at length able to make her way up last night.⁶⁴ Heavy gales of wind have assailed her on the passage and much delayed her arrival.⁶⁵ The principal sails and the topmasts have been carried away by the storm,⁷ *and* one seaman was washed overboard and lost.⁸²

The vessel will have to be repaired before putting to sea again, and^{73} the opinion of professional men is that⁷⁷ the repairs will necessitate an outlay of £450, in round numbers.⁷³ You will receive from us the most ample information on this subject very shortly.⁴⁸

In the hope of a speedy answer,⁴⁵ we have the honour to assure you of our high esteem.⁴¹

WERNER & SCHRECK.

Quebec, October 29th, 1884.

Messrs. WERNER & SCHRECK, Hamburg.

Gentlemen,

We duly received your letter of the 2nd inst.³² on the subject of the "Neptune.³¹" This vessel had already suffered much in her last voyage, she requires a great many repairs, and in our opinion the best thing would be to sell her.⁵⁹

We beg of you *therefore* to immediately make arrangements for offering the *vessel* for sale in the best way for our interests.¹⁸⁶

The brig "Eole"⁶⁴ is just moored at ... quay,⁶⁴ and is quite ready to take in her cargo;⁸³ her loading will commence tomorrow,⁸⁴ and *as* our regular stevedore *is* very clever at his business⁸⁴ she can leave by Saturday at latest.⁸⁴

Vessels in our port being wanted, the freight for Hamburg has just again advanced *and* everything indicates that this upward tendency will not end here.⁶⁹

Awaiting your reply⁴⁵ we salute you, gentlemen, most cordially,⁴²

BLACKWALL & SLATER.

Stettin, October 12th, 1884.

Messrs. J. H. MEYER & Co., Bremen.

Gentlemen,

Referring to my former communications I beg you will be good enough to take the necessary steps to effect the insurance against all ordinary sea risks of 95 the brig "Carl Heinrich," bound from *Stettin* for *Havannah*.⁹⁵ She has only been built three years, her register at Lloyd's is A1. and that at Veritas's $3/3 1.1.^{95}$ I *fix* upon the round sum of 75,000 marks as the amount of insurance, to which must be added charges of every kind, premium included.⁹⁶

The insurance is intended to cover the entire voyage, that is to say, it is to extend to the discharge in the last-mentioned port.⁹⁷

Hoping that you will favour me with an early reply,⁴⁵ I am, gentlemen, with much esteem,⁴¹

ADOLPH HOSSFELD.

Birmingham, October 6th, 1884.

Messrs. Wyse & Hornsey, London.

Gentlemen,

I beg you to effect at once, without the least delay, a policy of assurance against all sea risks upon the various goods which we are now shipping on board the ship "The Royal George⁹⁶" bound from London¹⁷ for Bombay, and of which you will find annexed complete inventory, with detailed valuations:⁹⁶

12	boxes	of	various tools(*)	£172
6	"	,,	table-knives	96
	"		pen-knives	40
2 3	"	,,	pocket-knives	36
6	"	,,	electro plated table-spoons and forks	120
2 2 8	"	17	dessert-spoons and forks	45
2	77	,,	tea-spoons, &c.	38
8	29	"	miscellaneous electro-plated goods	116
60	"	"	rifles	1,560
8	"	"	revolvers	478
				£2,701

When shipping these goods you will take care to be insured, regulating your valuation according to the amount on the invoice

(*) For all these words see vocabulary at the end of the Correspondent.

and adding to it $10^{0}/_{0}$ and the expenses for freight.⁹⁷ We hope you will do all in your power to arrange matters on the most advantageous terms.⁹⁸

Trusting that you will reply to us with your usual promptitude,⁴⁶ we salute you, gentlemen, most cordially.⁴²

for R. BENOT & NEPHEW,

C. MORET.55

Brussels, November 5th, 1884.17

Messrs. GARNET BROTHERS, Paris.¹⁹

Gentlemen,

We have the honour of acquainting you that,²³ according to the arrangements concluded between $us,^{109}$ we have taken the liberty to draw upon you a draft for frs.6,350, at 2 months' date, to the order of Mr. A. RASSAERTS. We recommend this arrangement to your good reception,¹¹⁰ requesting you to give us an early answer, and⁴⁶ remain with the most sincere regard,⁴²

> p.p. John Beck & Co. D. S. Layard.⁵⁵

Paris, November 7th, 1884.

Messrs. JOHN BECK & Co., Brussels.

Gentlemen,

We have received your letter of the 5th inst.,³² advising that you have drawn on us at 2 months' date to the order of Mr. A. RASSAERTS, for the sum of frs. 6,350.¹¹⁶ Your drafts shall always meet with prompt protection.¹¹⁸

Please to dispose of our services on every occasion, and⁴³ accept the expression of our respectful and friendly compliments,⁴²

GARNET BROTHERS.

Edinburgh, October 15th, 1884.17

Messrs. McPherson & Co., Dublin.¹⁸

Gentlemen,

We hasten to inform you that²² under yesterday's date we have drawn on you the following drafts:

£ 840 at 21 days' date to the order of J. FERRIER.

" 450 at 14 " " " A. MARTIN.

£1,290 total.

which we beg you to honour, debiting the same to our account.¹¹³

We should feel greatly obliged by your replying by return of post.⁴⁵

A. MCMILLAN & SONS.

Dublin, October 18th, 1884.

Messrs. A. McMillan & Sons, Edinburgh.

Gentlemen,¹²⁴

We much regret that we are unable to honour the two drafts drawn upon us to the order of J. FERRIER and A. MARTIN in accordance with your advice of the 15th inst.¹²⁴

The rules of our house do not permit us to accord our acceptance to your drafts of £1,290,¹²⁵ without holding security;¹²⁴ if therefore you should be unable to make us remittance at once,¹²⁵ we shall be compelled to allow your two before-mentioned drafts to be returned under protest.¹²⁵

Under any other circumstances we should accept your drafts without hesitation.¹²⁶

We have the honour to remain, your respectfully,⁴¹

MCPHERSON & Co.

Rouen, October 30th, 1884.18

Mr. JOHN ELLIS, Dover.¹⁷

Sir,

We regret to have to inform you that the bill of frs.3260.50c. upon Mr. LOUIS ROUVENAT, which accompanied your letter of the 20th inst. was not honoured at maturity.¹²⁶ We were compelled to serve the customary protest, which we enclose herein, together with the bill in question.¹²⁷ The expenses amount to frs.26. 45c. which you will please place to our credit.¹²⁶

Believe us to be always your devoted servants and friends.⁴⁵

LACROIX & BROUSSET.

Manchester, October 12th, 1884.

Messrs. Lyons & WEBSTER, Ipswich.

Gentlemen,

Scarcely eight days have to elapse before your draft of ± 375 , to the order of BERNARD ARMSTRONG, arrives at maturity and we have not yet received the promised provision.¹²⁸ We beg of you to favour us by duly providing for this engagement.¹²⁸

We should feel greatly obliged by your replying by return of post.⁴⁵

HEWIT & HEWIT.

Ipswich, October 13th, 1884.

Messrs. HEWIT & HEWIT, Manchester.

Gentlemen,

We forward you enclosed in bank notes the sum of £285,¹²⁸ in order to complete the necessary provision for our draft to the order of BERNARD ARMSTRONG.¹²⁹

We remain with the most sincere regard,⁴² yours very faithfully,⁴⁹

LYONS & WEBSTEE

Bristol, November 8th, 1884

Mr. JOHN PAGET, London.

Dear Sir,

I remit you with this two bills upon Messrs. HARRILD & SNIDER of Liverpool at three months' date;¹⁴⁵ be so good as to negotiate them at the most favourable exchange, carrying the proceeds to my credit.¹⁴⁵

Should you anticipate an improvement in the rates of exchange, it would be well to wait.¹⁴⁵

Accept, dear Sir, the assurance of my sincere esteem.⁴⁵

GEO. WALDOW.

Bremen, October 31st, 1884.

Messrs. SLUITEN & Co., Amsterdam.

Gentlemen,

It is of importance to us to be informed as to the position and responsibility of the house of Messrs. VANDEVYER & MURTEN of your place.¹⁴⁷ We have been informed that it has been severely tried by the recent financial disasters, and that it is at present seriously embarrassed.¹⁴⁸ Your opinion on this subject would be of great value to us, and¹⁴⁷ we should be very grateful to you if you would have the kindness to inform us what ground there is for these reports, which greatly alarm us.¹⁴⁸

Assuring you that your communication will be used with the utmost discretion,¹⁴⁷ we should feel greatly obliged by your replying by return of post.⁴⁵

Nöltke & Munzig.

Amsterdam, November 3rd, 1884.

Messrs. Nöltke & Munzig, Bremen.

Gentlemen,

In reply to your favour of the 31st ult.,³³ we beg to inform you that³³ the house concerning which you enquire¹⁴⁹ is a wealthy house, no doubt, but not free from a certain amount of disrepute;¹⁴⁹ while, in a legal point of view, it has hitherto met its obligations, it has the name of having been mixed up in various speculations of a questionable nature, and its good faith does not appear to be everything that could be desired.¹⁴⁸

We will write to you more at length on this subject⁴⁸ in a few days.⁴⁸

Not having the exact address of our mutual friend Mr. JOR-DAN, we rely upon your good offices to transmit the enclosed to him,⁵⁰ and please accept, with our thanks in anticipation,⁵¹ the expression of our respectful and friendly compliments.⁴²

SLUITEN & CO

Rotterdum, December 5th, 1884.

Mr. ANTON SANDMANN, Lubeck.

Sir,

In spite of the alarming news daily put in circulation by certain speculators, the market does not lose its firm aspect.¹⁵² Prices are well sustained; the demand fluctuates; but confidence in the future is so great that prices undergo no alteration.¹⁵¹ Certain articles seemed on the point of giving way; nothing of the kind has occurred,¹⁵¹ however, and the market has a firm aspect.¹⁵¹

We are inclined to think, considering the firmness of the market and the marked increase in the demand, that¹⁵³ speculators are operating for an advance.¹⁵⁴

This circumstance combined with the regular increase in the consumption at this season of the year, we regard as a sure indication of a rise within a short period.¹⁵⁴

Coffees are firmly held;¹⁶¹ 600 bags of Porto Rico have been disposed of at \dots ¹⁶²

Sugars keep up well;¹⁶¹ there have been sold within the last three days 800 chests of Havannah at ...; 600 boxes of Java at ..., and about 350 casks of various growths, the prices of which have not transpired.¹⁶³

Cocoa is in request, but^{161} molasses are flat.¹⁶² — A lot of 400 pockets of Ceylon cinnamon found a purchaser at ...¹⁶³

Rice holds its position with difficulty.¹⁶² 1,500 casks (tierces) have been sold at \dots^{163} — Barley is *also* in some demand, 1,200 bags of pearl-barley have been purchased in three days for exportation.¹⁶³

Placing our services at your disposal we are, sirs,⁴⁵ yours very faithfully,⁴⁹

Amhorst & Co.

Havre, November 4th, 1884.

Mr. JOHN EVANS, Bristol.

Dear Sir,

I should have had the pleasure of replying sooner to your esteemed note of ...,³⁶ had it not been for our desire to furnish only categorical and precise data.³⁶

Our market has been of late in such a languid condition that, notwithstanding the low rates now ruling, there is a general expectation of a decline in most articles for exportation.¹⁵⁸ In wines, spirits, &c. only insignificant transactions have been effected. During the last fortnight there have been reported no more than 65 hogsheads of Bordeaux, 34 pipes of brandy, and 50 cases of Champagne.¹⁶⁶

The 3/6 Languedoc, at our market, are offered at frs. ... the hectolitre; buyers are wanting.¹⁶⁷ Superior qualities fetch from ... to ... the hectolitre.¹⁶⁷

As regards rums, there are no arrivals. Martinique from second-hand might be bought at ...¹⁶⁵

Cognacs continue to decline. Many samples are offered, but the number of transactions remains very restricted, buyers counting, rightly or wrongly, upon a still further depreciation.¹⁶⁷

This week 500 barrels of English beer have been disposed of ; but holders had to make great concessions.¹⁶⁶

I have the honour to be with great respect, sir, your most obedient servant,⁴²

A. QUENTIN.

Frankfort, November 7th, 1884.

Messrs. Bordes & Langhorst, Bradford.

Gentlemen,

I have received the letter you did me the honour of writing the 3rd inst., by which you confirm the transfer that Messrs. HILL & Co. of Bremen have made to my office, of your circular letterof credit for marks 12,000 (twelve thousand) in favour of Mr. JOHN MANNERS.¹³⁶

You also advise me of your circular letter of credit for marks 10,000 (ten thousand), in favour of Mr. HENRY JACKSON.¹³⁷

I have taken due note of these two letters of credit, in order that they may be duly attended to,¹³⁶ and I shall repay myself by debiting your a/c, and by sending you the receipts.¹³⁷

Accept, gentlemen, the assurance of my sincere attachment.⁴¹ H. SCHROEDER.

London, December 18th, 1884.

Messrs. P. MACCARTHY & Co., Belfast.

Gentlemen,

We beg to hand you an order, with all necessary information, relative to the purchase of ...¹⁸¹

The utmost price to which we would go for these goods is ..., above this figure nothing could be done.¹⁹⁴ We are willing to treat, in default of better terms, at 60 days; but this term isvery short, and it would be more convenient to us to extend it to three months.²⁰¹

We should feel obliged by your kindly informing us in reply whether these proposals meet your approval.¹⁹¹

In the hope of a speedy answer,⁴⁵ believe us to be alwaysyour devoted servants and friends.⁴¹

J. L. PEARCE & Co.

London, December 21st, 1884.

Messrs. J. L. PEARCE & Co., London.

Gentlemen,

Your letter of the 18th inst. has this moment reached us, together with the order to purchase ...¹⁸⁴

We will comply in every particular with your instructions, and will use every means to procure you all the advantages possible; *but*¹⁸⁸ in the actual condition of the market, your prices will not be practicable.²⁰⁴ We can only advise you,²⁰⁵ after a careful calculation,¹⁹⁵ to allow us a wider margin for these goods.¹⁹⁶

It will accordingly be necessary for you to modify your first conditions in this sense; otherwise the transaction is manifestly impracticable.²⁰⁵

Accept, gentlemen, the assurance of our sincere attachment,⁴¹ P. MACCARTHY & Co.

Bordeaux, September 30th, 1884.

Messrs. TANN & Co., London.

Gentlemen,

By the steamer "Ebro," captain Guerrero, which proceeds to sea to-morrow, for your port, you will receive²³⁰ 20 hogsheads of Bordeaux, 16 pipes of Brandy, and 90 cases of Champagne.¹⁶⁶ If. the boxes or casks should have suffered any damage on the way, it will be necessary to have them repaired.²³⁴

Be so good as to have these 20 hogsheads forwarded without delay to Messrs. L. PHILIPS & Son^{231} of your town,²⁵⁹ and *lodge* the 16 pipes of Brandy and *the* 90 cases of Champagne¹⁶⁶ in a place of safety until I shall have advised you as totheir destination.²³¹

I have the honour⁴² to remain, yours respectfully,⁴¹

R. DAVID.

London, October 14th, 1884

Mr. R. DAVID, Bordeaux.

Sir,

We have just received by the steamer "Ebro," arrived yesterday, your shipment advised by letter of September 30th, and invoice of the same date.²¹⁹ Conformably to your directions, we have transmitted to Messrs. L. PHILIPS & Son^{227} the 20 hogsheads of Bordeaux.¹⁶⁶ The 16 pipes of Brandy and 90 cases of Champagne¹⁶⁶ are temporarily at the wharf, under a tent that we have fitted up expressly.⁸⁶

Be assured, sir, that on all occasions we shall be happy to receive your orders, and in the mean time, we beg you to accept⁴⁴ our kindest regards.⁴²

TANN & Co.

Brest, December 1st, 1884.

Messrs. L. BRANDES & Son, Cardiff.

Gentlemen,

We beg to inform you that²² for several years, the iron in which you principally deal, had been confined to our port by means of special markets.¹⁹⁷ To-day, the Minister of Marine, acceding to representations for favouring industry and competition, has decided that this supply shall only be made by contract, under sealed tenders.¹⁹⁸

As it might be convenient for you to agree to compete for this contract, we offer you our services to represent you and make stipulations in your name.¹⁹⁷

This business is sufficiently familiar to us, to make it certain that we could well serve the interests of those who may confide in us.¹⁹⁸

The minimum for each year will be ... tons, and the maximum for each year ... tons.¹⁹⁸

Requesting you to give us an early answer,⁴⁶ we remain with the most sincere regard,⁴² yours very faithfully,⁴⁹

ALLARD & BRUNET.

CIRCULARS.

Liverpool, January 1st, 1885.

Dear Sir (Dear Sirs),

I beg to inform you that I have established a general commission business in this town.

Having ample means and good commercial connections, I am in a position to attend satisfactorily to any orders that may be entrusted to me.

I therefore take the liberty to offer you my services, assuring you beforehand that I shall always devote my best attention to your interest.

Please note my signature at foot.

I remain, Dear Sir,

Your obedient servant,²⁶⁰

W. SANTON.

References:

Liverpool: Messrs. ... London: Messrs. ...

London, February 15th, 1883.

Sir (Gentlemen),

We beg to inform you that we have commenced business here under the firm of

BROWN, JACKSON & LOMAN.

We intend to operate in colonial produce on a large scale especially in coffee and cocoa.

We shall have great pleasure in receiving your business proposals or orders to any extent.

In requesting you to enter into business relations with us, we beg you will rely on the conscientious care which we shall always give to any transaction confided to us.

Please to take note of our signatures at foot, and believe us,

Sir (Gentlemen),

Yours respectfully,²⁶¹

BROWN, JACKSON & LOMAN.

Mr. Brown will sign ...

"JACKSON", "… "LOMAN", "…

Runcorn, December 31st, 1884.

Sir (Gentlemen),

I beg leave to inform you that on the first of January next I shall make over my wholesale business in chemicals and drugs to my nephew, Mr. LONGWOOD, who has been in my employ for the last ten years, and to Mr. ALLEN.

The means at the disposal of these gentlemen, added to the capital I shall put into the concern, will enable them to carry on the business satisfactorily.

I thank you for the confidence you have extended to me, and beg of you to accord the same to my successors, who will do their utmost to merit your future favours.

I am, Sir (Gentlemen),

Yours faithfully,261

JAMES SULLIVAN.

(Annexed to the preceding.)

Runcorn, January 1st, 1885.

Sir (Gentlemen),

Referring to the annexed circular, we beg to inform you that we have this day taken over the wholesale chemical and drug business of Mr. JAMES SULLIVAN.

The new firm will trade under the names of

LONGWOOD & ALLEN.

We entertain the hope that you will continue to favour us with the same confidence you accorded to our predecessor, and which it shall be our endeavour to prove ourselves worthy of.

We request you to take note of our signatures at foot, and remain, Sir (Gentlemen),

"

Your obedient servants,²⁶²

LONGWOOD & ALLEN.

Our Mr. LONGWOOD will sign ...

" Allen

Glasgow, January 1st, 1885.

Sir (Gentlemen),

We beg to inform you that we have taken into partnership Mr. A HARPER, who has taken an active part in our business for more than 10 years.

Underneath you will find his signature, of which please take note.²⁰³

LAWRENCE & Co.

Mr. A. HARPER will sign ...

Southampton, December 31st, 1884.

Sir (Gentlemen),

I have much pleasure in announcing to you that I have taken into partnership Mr. JOHN SAUNDERS, my nephew, who has been brought up in my office, and who has assisted me in the management of my business since 1865.

The style of the new firm will be

PARKHURST & NEPHEW.

I am, your obedient servant,²⁶³

W. PARKHURST.

Mr. SAUNDERS will sign ...

Leeds, December 31st, 1884.

Sir (Gentlemen),

We begleave to inform you that we have agreed to amalgamate into one concern the two houses doing business in this town under the firms of F. WARNER and W. BLUNT.

The new firm, under the style of

WARNER & BLUNT,

will attend to the liquidation of the above-named two firms.²⁶³

F. WARNER. W. BLUNT.

Portsmouth, December 31st, 1883.

Sir (Gentlemen),

We beg to inform you that the partnership existing between W. LONGTREE and L. GARDINER, having reached the term originally fixed, it has been decided by the co-partners to dissolve the same from this day forward.

Mr. LONGTREE undertakes the liquidation; he will sign as follows: \dots^{234}

COMMERCIAL BILLS.

DRAFTS.245

No. 583. Rvn. 16,600.

Marseilles, March 6th, 1884.

At presentation, please pay this second of exchange (the first not having been paid), to Mr. GUERRERO or order the sum of Rvn. Sixteen thousand six hundred, value received, and place the same to account, with or without further advice, of W. S. HARRIS & Co.

No. 6341. F. 19,070. 75cs. Manchester, 2nd March, 1884.

Two months after date, pay this bill of exchange to our order, the sum of Nineteen thousand and seventy Francs 75cs., for value received, which place to account as per advice.

To Mr. LELONG, Lyons.

To Mr. J. SERRANO, Madrid.

(Signature.)

(Signature.)

No. 397. £443 10s.

Vera Cruz, 15th January, 1885.

Three months after date, pay this first of exchange (the second and third not paid) to the order of Messrs. MARSALA & Co. the sum of Four hundred and forty-three Pounds ten shillings, at the exchange rate as per endorsement, value received, and which place to the account of Messrs. J. FERNANDEZ & Co., as per advice.

To Mr. BANNER, Manchester. Payable in London. (Signature.)

PROMISSORY NOTES. 246 247

-:0:-

£460 15s.

Dublin, December 17th, 1884.

Three months after date, I promise to pay to Messrs. MACKEY & Co., or order, the sum of Four hundred and sixty Pounds 15 Shillings, value received in goods, with interest computed upon the said sum from this day, at five per cent. per annum.

PATRICK O'CONNOR.

Rvn. 3,500.

Barcelona, November 30th, 1883.

One year from this date we promise to pay to Mr. Rovigo, or order, the sum of Rvn. Three thousand five hundred, value received in cash. L. Amigo & Co.

-----:0:-----RECEIPTS.²⁴⁷

Liverpool, December 31st, 1884.

Received of Mr. MORETON the sum of One thousand Pounds Sterling, on account of credit opened in my name by Messrs. MILLOT BROTHERS of Rouen, as per their letter of advice of the 27th inst.

HENRY PARKER.

Received of Mr. HAVES the sum of Six hundred and fifty Pounds advanced upon deposits of title deeds.

Leeds, November 16th, 1883.

SALOMON ROSENBERG.

CONJUGATION

OF

SPANISH VERBS.

SUPPLEMENT TO HOSSFELD'S SPANSIH METHOD.

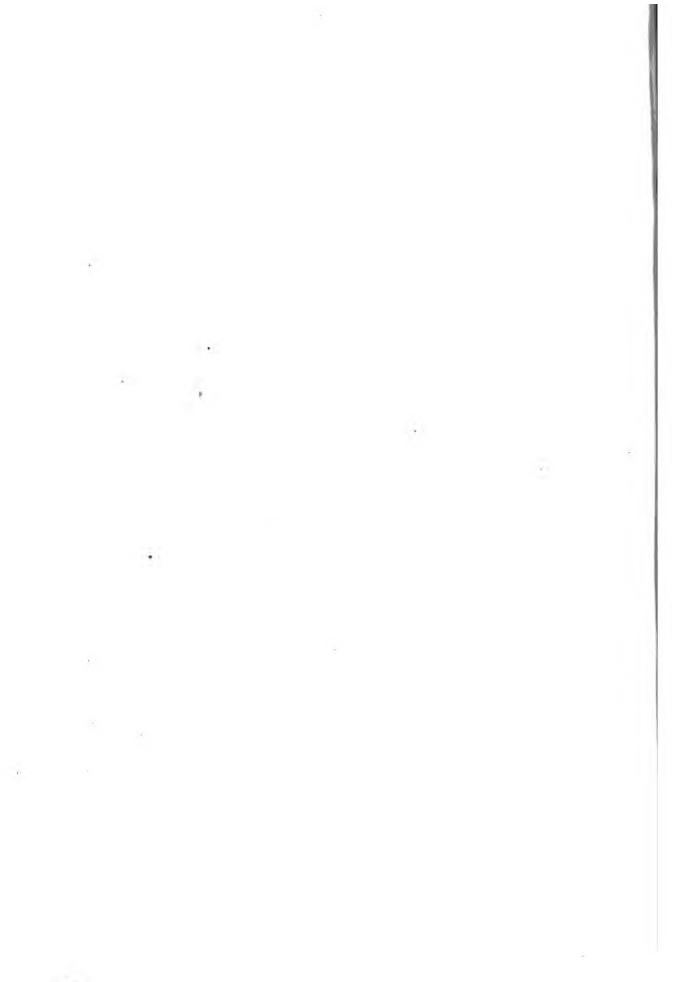
CONTENTS.

The auxiliary verb	
haber, to have	3
The principal verb	
tener, to have	3
The auxiliary verb	
ser, to be	5
The principal verb	
estar, to be	5
The three regular conjugations	
1st in ar:—amar, to love	7
2nd in er:-temer, to fear	7
3rd in <i>ir:—partir</i> , to di- vide	7

The compound tenses of the 3 regular conjugations	
Remarks on regular verbs	. 12
The passive voice	13
Reflective verbs	13
The irregular verbs	
1st conjugation	14
2nd conjugation	16
3rd conjugation	20
List of the verbs with double participles	

- max 51

...



No.

To have, haber & tener.

Auxiliary Verb. Haber.

Principal Verb. Tener.

Haber, to have.

Tener, to have (to possess

INFINITIVE.

I

haber, to have

tener, to have

| tenido, had

| teniendo, having

GERUND.

habiendo, having

PAST PARTICIPLE.

habido, had

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

Yo he, I have tú has, thou hast él or ella ha, he, she has nosotros -as hemos, we have vosotros -as habéis, you have ellos -as han, they have tengo, *I have* tienes tiene tenemos tenéis tienen

IMPERFECT.

había, I had habías, thou hadst había, he, she had habíamos, we had habíais, you had habían, they had tenía, *I had* tenías tenía teníamos teníais teníais

PAST DEFINITE.

húbe, I had hubiste, thou hadst hubo, he, she had hubimos, we had hubisteis, you had hubieron, they had

habré, I shall have habrás, thou wilt have habrá, he will have habremos, we shall have habreis, you will have habrán, they will have tuve, I had tuviste tuvo tuvimos tuvisteis tuvieron

FUTURE.

tendré, *I shall have* tendrás tendrá tendremos tendréis tendrán

CONDITIONAL.

4

habría, I should have habrías, thou wouldst have habría, he, she would have habríamos, we should have habríais, you would have habrían, they would have tendría, *I should have* tendrías tendría tendríamos tendríais tendrían

IMPERATIVE.

hé (tú), have (thou) haya (él), let him have hayamos, let us home habed (vosotros), have ye hayan (ellos), let them have ten (tú), have thou tenga (él), let him have tengamos, let us have tened (vosotros), have ye tengan (ellos), let them hare

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

haya, that I have hayas, that thou have haya, that he have hayamos, that we have hayáis, that you have hayan, that they have tenga, *that I have* tengas tenga tengamos tengáis tengan

IMPERFECT.

hubiese, that I had hubieses, that thou hadst hubiese, that he had hubiésemos, that we had hubieseis, that you had hubiesen, that they had tuviese, that I had tuvieses tuviese tuviésemos tuvieseis tuviesen

FUTURE.

hubiere, that I shall have hubieres, that thou wilt have hubiere, that he will have hubiéremos, that we shall have hubiereis, that you will have hubieren, that they will have tuviere, that I shall have tuvieres tuviere tuviéremos tuviereis tuvieren

CONDITIONAL.

1

hubiera, that I should have hubieras, that thou wouldst have hubiera, that he would have hubiéramos, that we should have hubierais, that you would have ibieran, that they would have tuviera, that I should have tuvieras tuviera tuviéramos tuvierais tuvieran To be, ser & estar.

Auxiliary Verb. Ser.

Principal Verb. Estar.

Ser, to be (permanently).

Estar, to be (temporarily).

INFINITIVE.

ser, to be

| estar, to be

GERUND.

siendo, being

PAST PARTICIPLE.

sido, been

estado, been

estando, being

PPESENT INDICATIVE.

Yo soy, I am tú eres, thou art él or ella es, he, she is nosotros -as somos, we are vosotros -as sois, you are ellos -as son, they are estoy, I am estás está estamos estáis estáis

IMPERFECT.

era, I was eras, thou wast era, he, she was éramos, we were erais, you were eran, they were

fuí, I was fuiste, thou wast fué, he, she was fuimos, we were fuisteis you were fueron, they were

seré, I shall be serás, thou wilt be será, he will be seremos, we shall be seréis, you will be scrán, they will be estaba, *I was* estabas estaba estábamos estabais estabais

PAST DEFINITE.

estuve, *I was* estuviste estuvo estuvimos estuvísteis estuvieron

FUTURE.

estaré, *I shall be* estarás estará estaremos estaréis estarán

CONDITIONAL.

6

sería, I should be serías, thou wouldst öe sería, he would be seriamos, we should be seríais, you would be serian, they would be

estaria, I should be estarías estaría estariamos estaríais estarían

IMPERATIVE.

sé (tú), be (thou) sea (él), let him be seamos, let us be sed (vosotros), be (ye) sean (ellos), let them be està (tú), be (thou) esté (él) estemos estad (vosotros) estén (ellos)

1

SUBJUNCTIVE

PRESENT.

sea, that I be seas, that thou be sea, that he be seamos, that we be seais, that you be sean, that they be

esté, that I be estés esté estemos esteis estén

IMPERFECT.

fuese, that I were fueses, that thou wert fuese, that he were fuésemos, that we were fueseis, that you were fuesen, that they were

fuere, that I shall be fueres, that thou wilt be fuere, that he will be fuéremos, that we shall be fuereis, that you will be fueren, that they will be

fuera, that I should be fueras, that thou wouldst be fnera, that he would be fuéramos, that we should be fuerais, that you would be fueran, that they would be

estuviese, that I were estuvieses estuviese estuviésemos estuvieseis estuviesen

FUTURE.

estuviere, that I shall be estuvieres estuviere estuviéremos estuviereis estuvieren

CONDITIONAL.

estuviera, that I should be estuvieras estuviera estuviéramos estuvierais estuviéran

1st Conjugation in ar;	2nd Conjugation in er;	3rd Conjugation in <i>ir</i> .
am-ar, to love;	temer, to fear;	part-ir, to divide;
am-ar, to love	INFINITIVE. tem-er, to fear	part-ir, to divide
am-ando, <i>loving</i>	GERUND. tem-iendo, fearing	part-iendo, dividing
am-ado, <i>loved</i>	PAST PARTICIPLE. tem-ido, feared	part-ido, divided
Yo am-o, <i>I love</i> tú am-as, <i>thou lovest</i> él <i>or</i> ella am-a. <i>he. she lones</i>	INDICATIVE PRESENT. Yo tem-o, I fear th tem-es, thou fearest él or ella tem-e he she feare	Yo part-o, I divide tri part-es, thou dividest él mart-e. he. she divides
nosotros am-amos, <i>we love</i> vosotros am-áis, <i>you love</i> ellos am-an, <i>they love</i>	nosotros tem-enos, we fear vosotros tem-éis, you fear ellos tem-en, they fear	nosotros part-imos, we divide vosotros part-is, you divide ellos part-en, they divide
am-aba, <i>I loved</i> am-abas, <i>thou lovedst</i> am-aba, <i>he, she loved</i>	IMPERFECT. tem-ia, Ifeared tem-ias, thou feareds tem-ia, he, she feared	part-ia, I divided part-ias, thou dividedst part-ia. he, she divided
am-ábamos, <i>we loved</i> am-abais, <i>you loved</i> am-aban, <i>they loved</i>	tem-lamos, <i>we feared</i> tem-lais, <i>you feared</i> tem-lan, <i>they feared</i>	part-iamos, we divided part-iais, you divided part-ian, they divided

-

7

am-é, I loved am-aste, thou lovedst am-ó he, she loved am-amos, we loved am-asteis, you loved am-aron, they loved am-aré, *I shall love* am-arás, *thou wilt love* am-ará, *he will love* am-aremos, *we shall love* am-aréis, *you will love* am-arán, *they will love* am-aría, I should love am-arías, thou wouldst love am-aría, he would love am-aríamos, we should love am-aríais, you vould love am-arían, they would love

am-a (tú), love (thou) au:-e (úl), let him love am-emos, let us love am-ad (vosotros), love (ye) am-en (ellos), let them love

PAST DEFINITE.

tem-1, I feared tem-iste, thou fearedst tem-io, he, she feared tem-imos, we feared tem-ieron, they feared

FUTURE.

tem-eré, I shall fear tem-erás, thou wilt fear tem-erá, he will fear tem-ereis, you will fear tem-erán, they will fear

CONDITIONAL.

tem-eria, I should fear tem-erias, thou wouldst fear tem-eria, he would fear tem-erians, you would fear tem-erian, they would fear tem-erian, they would fear

IMPERATIVE.

tem-e (tú), fear tem-a (él), let him fear tem-anos, let us fear tem-ed (vosotros), fear (ye) tem-an (ellos), let them fear

part-f, I divided part-iste, thou divideds part-io, he, she divided part-imos, we divided part-isteis, you divided part-ieron, they divided part-iré, I shall divide part-irás, thou wilt divide part-irá, he will divide part-iremos, we shall divide part-iréis, you will divide part-irán, they will divide part-iría, I should divide part-irías, thou voouldst divide part-iría, he would divide part-iríamos, we should divide part-iríais, you would divide part-irían, they would divide part-e (tú), divide part-a (él), let him divide part-amos, let us divide part-id (vosotros), divide (ye) part-an (ellos), let them divide

am-e, that I love am-es, that thou love am-e, that he love am-enos, that we love am-éis, that you love am-en, that they love am-ase, that I loved am-ases, that thou loved am-ase, that he loved am-ásemos, that we loved am-áseis, that you loved am-asen, that they loved am-are, that I shall love am-ares, that thou will love am-are, that he will love am-áremos, that we shall love am-areis, that you will love am-aren, that they will love am-ara, that I should love am-aras, that thou woulds love am-ara, that he would love am-áramos, that we should love am-arais, that you would love am-áran, that they would love

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

tem-a, that I fear tem-as, that I fear tem-a, that the fear tem-amos, that we fear tem-áis, that you fear tem-an, that they fear IMPERFECT.

tem-iese, that I feared tem-iese, that I feared tem-iese, that he feared tem-iésemos, that we feared tem-ieseis, that you feared tem-iesen, that they feared tem-iesen, that they feared

tem-iere, that I shall fear tem-ieres, that thou will fear tem-iere, that he will fear tem-iéremos, that we shall fear tem-iereis, that you will fear tem-ieren, that they will fear tem-ieren, that they will fear

tem-iera, that I should fear tem-ieras, that thou woulds fear tem-iera, that he would fear tem-iéramos, that we should fear tem-iérais, that you would fear tem-iéran, that they would fear

part-a, that I divide part-as, that thou divide part-a, that he divide part-amos, that we divide part-ais, that you divide part-an, that they divide part-iese, that I divided part-ieses, that thou divided part-iese, that he divided part-iésemos, that we divided part-ieseis, that you divided part-iesen, that they divided part-iere, that I shall divide part-ieres, that thou wilt divide part-iere, that he will divide part-ieremos, that we shall divide part-iereis, that you will divide part-ieren, that they will divide part-iera, that I should divide part-ieras, that thou wouldst divide part-ieramos, that we should divide part-ierais, that you would divide part-ierais, that you would divide part-ieran, that they would divide

9

Compound Tenses

of the

Three Regular Conjugations:

amar, to love; temer, to fear; partir, to divide.

PAST INFINITIVE.

haber amado, temido, partido, to have loved, feared, divided

PAST GERUND.

habiendo amado, temido, partido, having loved, feared, divided

PERFECT.

Yo he	amado,	temido,	partido,			feared,	divided
tú has	,,	,,	,,	thou hast		,,	,,
él or ella h			,,	he, she ha	\$,,	"	>>
nosotros -a			"	we have	,,	"	,,
vosotros -a		,,	,,	you have	"	**	3.9
ellos -as ha	ın ",	,,	,,	they have	,,	"	**

PLUPERFECT.

había	amado,	temido,	partido,	I had l	oved,	feared,	divided
habías	,,	,,	,,	thou hads		,,	,,
había	,,	,,	,,	he, she ha	d ,,	,,	**
habíamo	S ,,	**	,,	we had	,,	,,	,,
habíais	,,	,,	,,	you had	,,	,,	,,
habían	"		,,	they had	,,	,,	**

2nd PLUPERFECT.

húbe	amado,	temido,	partido,	I had l	oved,	feared,	divided
hubiste	,,	,,	,,	thou hads		,,	,,
hubo	,,	,,	,,	he, she had	l ,,	,,	,,
hubimos		,,	,,	we had	,,	"	,,
hubistei		,,	,,	you had	,,	,,	,,
hubieror	1 ,,	,,	,,	they had	,,	,,	22

2nd FUTURE.

habré	amado,	temido,	partido,	I shall have	loved,	feared,	divided
habrás	"	,,	,,	thou wilt have	,,	,,	,,
habrá	,,	,,	••	he will have	,,	"	,,
habremo	s "	,,	,,	we shall have		,,	,,
habréis	,,	""	,,	you will have	,,	,,	,,
habrán	· * "	,,	,,	they will have	,,	,,	"

2nd CONDITIONAL.

))))))))))	ded
habrías ", ", ", thouwouldsthave ", ",	
habría ,, ,, ,, he, she would have,, ,, ,,	
habríamos ,, ,, ,, we should have ,, ,, ,,	
habríais ,, ,, ,, you would have ,, ,, ,,	
habrian ,, ,, ,, they would have ,, ,, ,,	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PERFECT.

haya	amado,	temido,	partido,	that I have	loved,	feared,	divided
hayas	,,	,,	,,	that thou have	,,	,.	,,
haya	"	,,	,,	that he have	,,	,,	
hayamo	s ,,	>>	22	that we have	,,	,,	>>
hayáis	,,	**	"	that you have	,,	,,	
hayan	,,		,,	that they have	. , ,	,,	"

PLUPERFECT.

hubiese	amado,	temido,	partido,	that I had	loved,	feared,	divided
hubieses	,,	,,	- ,,	that thou hads	t "	,,	,,
hubiese	,,	,,	,,	that he had	,,	,,	,,
hubiésemo	s "	"	,,	that we had	,,	,,	,,
hubiereis	,,	,,	,,	thut you had	,,	,,	
hubieren			,,	that they had	,,	,,	,,

2nd FUTURE.

hubiere	amado,	temido,	partido,	that I shall have loved, fear	ed, divided
hubieres		,,	,,	that thou wilt have ,, ,,	,,
hubiere		,,	,,	that he will have ,, ,,	,,
hubiérer		,,	,,	that we shall have ,, ,,	,,
hubierei		,,	,,	that you will have ,, ,,	,,
hubieren	ı "	,,	,,	that they will have ,, ,,	,,

2nd CONDITIONAL.

hubiera amado, temido, partido, that I should have loved, feared, divided hubieras amado, temido, partido, that thou wouldst have loved, feared, divided hubiera amado, temido, partido, that he would have loved, feared, divided hubierais amado, temido, partido, that we should have loved, feared, divided hubierais amado, temido, partido, that you would have loved, feared, divided hubieran amado, temido, partido, that they would have loved, feared, divided

Remarks on Regular Verbs.

Students should note the following orthographical changes, which are made for the sake of retaining the original pronunciation.

- Verbs ending in car change the c into qu before an e; as, tocar, to touch; toqué, I touched
- 2. Those ending in gar take a u after the g if an e follows; as, pagar, to pay; pague, let him touch
- 3. Those ending in zar change the z into c before an e; as, gozar, to enjoy; goce, let him enjoy
- 4. Those ending in cer or cir change the c into z before a or o; as, vencer, to conquer; venzo, I conquer; venza, he conquers resarcir, to compensate; resarzo, I compensate
- 5. Those ending in ger and gir change the g into j before a or o, as,

escoger, to select; escojo, I select; escoja, let him select dirigir, to direct; dirijo, I direct; dirija, let him direct

6. Those ending in *eer* change the i of the termination into y when occurring between two vowels and when it does not bear the stress; as,

creer, to believe; creyendo, believing; creyó, he believed; creyeron, they believed; further: creyese, creyere, creyera, etc.: but Imperfect creta, I believed. etc.: because here the *i* bears the stress.

7. Delinquir, to offend against, changes qu into c before a or o; as, delinco, I offend against; delinca, let him offend against

Remarks.

Spaniards address everyone (near relations and intimate friends excepted) in the 3rd person. If addressing one, V. (pronounced Usted) is used and if addressing more than one VV. (pronounced Ustedes); as,

Have you (sing.) a book? ¡Tiene V. un libro? Have you (plur.) the books? ¡Tienen VV. los libros?

NOTE.—In the Imperative the pronoun is also expressed; as, Put the book on the table. Ponga V. el libro sobre la mesa.

Haber is used to form the impersonal expressions there is, there are, in all the various tenses; as,

there is or there are, hay (instead of ha) there was or there were, habia there will be, habrá, etc.

Passive Voice.

The passive voice is conjugated with the auxiliary ser.

Ex.: soy amado, I am loved ella fué amada, she was loved eran amados, they were loved ellas son amadas, they are loved

NOTE.—It can be seen from the above examples that the participle does not agree with the subject when joined to *haber*, but agrees with it when joined to *ser*.

Reflective Verbs.

Reflective verbs are conjugated with two pronouns of the same person: the first being in the nominative, and the second in the accusative case. However as the first is the subject of the verb it is generally suppressed.

The second pronoun, used as object of the verb, always follows the verb in the infinitive, gerund, and imperative.

> PRESENT INFINITIVE. lisonjearse, to flatter one's self

PAST INFINITIVE. haberse lisonjeado, to have flattered one's self

> GERUND. lisonjeándose, flattering one's self

PAST PARTICIPLE. habiéndose lisonjeado, having flattered one's self

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

yo me lisonjeo, I flatter myself tú te lisonjeas, thou flatterest thyself él se lisonjea, he flatters himself nosotros nos lisonjeamos, we flatter ourselves vosotros os lisonjeais, you flatter yourselves ellos se lisonjean, they flatter themselves

IMPERFECT.

me lisonjeaba, &c., I flattered myself, &c.

PAST DEFINITE. me lisonjeé, &c., I flattered myself, &c.

PAST INDEFINITE. me he lisonjeado, &c., I have flattered myself, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

lisonjeate, flatter thyself lisonjeese, let him flatter himself lisonjeémonos, let us flatter ourselves lisonjeaos, flatter yourself or your selves lisonjeense, let them flatter themselves &c. &c. &c.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

1st Conjugation.

Acertar, to guess.

PRESENT INDICATIVE:

IMPERATIVE : PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE : acierto, aciertas, acierta, acertamos, acertais, aciertan.

acierta, acierte, acertamos, acertais, acierten. acierte, aciertes, acierte, acertemos, acerteis, acierten.

Verbs conjugated like acertar.

acrecentar, to increase adestrar, to guide alentar, to encourage apacentar, to feed apretar, to squeeze arrendar, to hire asentar, to sit down aserrar, to saw asestar, to aim atentar, to attempt aterrar, to terrify atestar, to fill atravesar, to traverse aventar, to fan calentar, to warm cegar, to blind cerrar, to shut cimentar, to lay foundations comendar, to commend comenzar, to begin concertar, to agree confesar, to confess decentar, to make the first cut

desmembrar, to dis- member
despedrar, to take away the stones
despernar, to cut off legs
despertar, to awake
desterrar, to disinter
empedrar, to pave
empezar, to begin
encerrar, to shut in
encubertar, to cover
enmendar, to correct
ensangrentar, to make bloody
enterrar, to enter
escarmentar, to chastise
estregar, to rub
fregar, to scrub
gobernar, to govern
helar, to freeze
herrar, to shoe (a horse)
invernar, to winter
manifestar, to manifest
mentar, to mention

merendar, to lunch negar, to deny nevar, to snow pensar, to think perniquebrar, to break legs plegar, to fold quebrar, to break recomendar, to recommend regar, to water remendar, to mend requebrar, to cajole reventar, to burst segar, to mow sembrar, to sow sentarse, to sit down serrar, to saw sosegar, to rest soterrar, to bury subarrendar, to sublet temblar, to tremble tentar, to tempt trasegar, to decant tropezar, to stumble

and their compounds.

Almorzar, to breakfast.

PRESENT INDICATIVE :	almuerzo, almuerzas, al	
	zamos, almorzais, almu	
IMPERATIVE:	almuerza, almuerze, almor almuerzen.	zemos, almorzad,
PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE:	almuerze, almuerzes, al zemos, almorzeis, almu	

Verbs conjugated like almorzar.

acordar, to agree acordarse, to remember acostarse, to lay down agorar, to augur amoblar, to punish amolar, to whet aporear, to inter(plants) apostar, to let aprobar, to approve asolar, to raze alsodar, to subsidize asonar, to tune avergonzar, to shame colar, to filter colgar, to hang comprobar, to prove concordar, to conciliate consolar, to comfort contar, to relate costar, to cost

degollar, to behead desolar, to desolate desollar, to skin desvergonzarse, to be impudent emporcar, to soil encordar, to provide with strings encontrar, to meet, find engrosar, to enlarge forzar, to force holgar, to rest hollar, to tread upon mostrar, to show poblar, to people probar, to prove recordar, to remind recostarse, to lay on one side renovar, to renew and their compounds.

rescontrar, to compensate resollar, to breathe rodar, to roll rogar, to pray soldar, to solder soltar, to loosen sonar, to sound sonarse, to blow one's nose sonar, to dream tostar, to toast trascolar, to filter trascordarse, to forget trasoñar, to dream trocar, to exchange tronar, to thunder volar, to fly volcar, to overturn

Andar, to, go, to walk.

PAST DEFINITE:

IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE:

FUTURE SUBJ.: CONDITIONAL SUBJ.: anduvisteis, anduvieron. anduviese, anduvieses, anduviese, anduviésemos, anduviéseis, anduviesen. anduviere, &c. anduviera, &c.

anduve, anduviste, anduvo, anduvimos,

Dar, to give.

PRESENT INDICATIVE: PAST DEFINITE: IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE: FUTURE SUBJ.: CONDITIONAL SUBJ.: doy, das, da, damos, dais, dan. di, diste, dió, dimos, disteis, dieron. diese, &c. diere, &c, diera, &c.

Errar, to err.

PRESENT INDICATIVE:yerro, yerras, yerra, erramos, errais, yerran.IMPERATIVE:yerra, yerre, yerremos, errad, yerren.PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE:yerre, yerres, yerre, erremos, erreis, yerren.

Notes 1.-All tenses which are not given must be conjugated regularly.

- 2. &c. indicates that the persons following are formed regularly from the first.
- 3. The lists of irregular verbs given here do not contain all verbs formed from others already mentioned.

Jugar, to play.

PRESENT INDICATIVE:

1 ...

juego, juegas, juega, jugamos, jugais, juegan.

IMPERATIVE : PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE : juega, juegue, juguemos, jugad, jueguen. juegue, juegues, juegue, juguemos, jugueis, jueguen.

2nd Conjugation.

Conocer, to know.

PRESENT INDICATIVE:	conozco, conoces, conoce, conocemos, con ceis, conocen.	0-
IMPERATIVE:	conoce, conozca, conoscamos, conoce conozcan.	d,
PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE:	conozca, conozcas, conozca, conozcamo conozcáis, conozcan.	s,

NOTE.—All verbs ending in *acer*, *ecer*, *ocer* present the same irregularities as *conocer*, except *hacer* and its compounds, the irregularities of which are as follow:

Hacer, to make, to do.

GERUND:	haciendo.
PAST PARTICIPLE:	hecho.
PRESENT INDICATIVE:	hago, haces, hace, hacemos, haceis, hacen.
PAST DEFINITE:	hice, hiciste, hizo, hicimos, hicistéis, hi- cieron.
FUTURE:	haré, &c.
CONDITIONAL:	haría, &c.
IMPERATIVE :	haz, haga, hagamos, haced, hagan.
PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE :	haga, &c.
IMPERFECT SUBJ.:	hiciese, &c.
FUTURE SUBJ.:	hiciere, &c.
CONDITIONAL SUBJ.:	hiciera, &c.

NOTE.—Satisfacer, to satisfy, is conjugated like hacer: the only difference being that the 2nd person singular of the Imperative is satisface.

	Ascender, to go up.	
TIVE:	asciendo, asciendes, asc	eien

PRESENT INDICATIVE:	asciendo, asciendes, asciende, ascendemos, ascendeis, ascienden.
IMPERATIVE :	asciende, ascienda, ascendamos, ascended, asciendan.
PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE:	ascienda, asciendas, ascienda, ascendamos, ascendais, asciendan.

Verbs conjugated like ascender.

atender, to attend cerner, to sift condescender, to condescend contender, to contend defender, to defend descender, to descend desentenderse, to ignore encender, to light entender, to understand extender, to extend heder, to stink and their compounds. hender, to cleave perder, to lose reverter, to overflow tender, to stretch trascender, to penetrate verter, to spill

Absolver, to absolve.

PRESENT INDICATIVE:

IMPERATIVE:

absolveis, absuelven. absuelve, absuelva, absolvamos, absolved, absuelvan.

absuelvo, absuelves, absuelve, absolvemos,

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE:

absuelva, absuelvas, absuelva, absolvamos, absolvais, absuelvan.

Verbs conjugated like absolver.

cocer, to cook conmover, to move demoler, to demolish desenvolver, to unfold disolver, to dissolve divolver, to return a thing doler, to ache llover, to rain moler, to grind morder, to bite mover, to move oler, to smell promover, to promote and their compounds. remorder, to cause remorse resolver, to resolve soler, to be accustomed torcer, to twist volver, to return

Caer, to fall.

PRESENT INDICATIVE: IMPERATIVE: PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE: caigo, caes, cae, caemos, caeis, caen. cae, caiga, caigamos, caed, caigan. caiga, caigas, caiga, caigamos, caigais, caigan.

Caber, to contain, to be contained.

PRESENT INDICATIVE:	quepo, cabes, cabe, cabemos, cabeis, caben.
PAST DEFINITE:	cupe, cupiste, cupo, cupimos, cupisteis, cupieron.
FUTURE:	cabré, &c.
CONDITIONAL:	cabría, &c.
IMPERATIVE:	cabe, quepa, quepamos, cabed, quepan.
PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE :	quepa, &c.
IMPERFECT "	cupiese, &c.
FUTURE ,,	cupiere, &c.
CONDITIONAL ,,	cupiera, &c.

Poder, to be able.

GERUND: PRESENT INDICATIVE:

PAST DEFINITE:

FUTURE: Conditional : Present Subjunctive :

IMPERFECT ,, FUTURE ,, CONDITIONAL ,, pudiendo.
puedo, puedes, puede, podemos, podeis, pueden.
pude, pudiste, pudo, pudimos, pudisteis, pudieron.
podré, &c.
podría, &c.
pueda, puedas, pueda, podamos, podais, puedan.
pudiese, &c.

pudiere, &c.

pudiera, &c.

Poner, to put.

PAST PARTICIPLE: PRESENT INDICATIVE: PAST DEFINITE:

FUTURE: CONDITIONAL: IMPERATIVE: PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE: IMPERFECT ,, FUTURE ,, CONDITIONAL ,, puesto. pongo, pones, pone, &c. puse, pusiste, puso, pusimos, pusisteis, pusieron. pondré, &c. pondría, &c. pon, ponga, pongamos, poned, pongan. ponga, &c. pusiese, &c. pusiere, &c. pusiera, &c.

Querer, to wish or to like.

PRESENT INDICATIVE:

PAST DEFINITE:

FUTURE: CONDITIONAL: IMPERATIVE: PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE:

IMPERFECT ,, FUTURE ,, CONDITIONAL ;, quiero, quieres, quiere, queremos, quereis, quieren. quise, quisiste, quiso, quisimos, quisisteis quisieron.

querré, &c.

querría, &c.

quiere, quiera, queramos, quered, quieran. quiera, quieras, quiera, queramos, querais, quieran.

quisiese, &c. quisiere, &c. quisiera, &c.

19

Saber, to know.

PRESENT INDICATIVE:

PAST DEFINITE: FUTURE: CONDITIONAL: IMPERATIVE: PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE: IMPERFECT ,, FUTURE ,, CONDITIONAL ,, sé, sabes, sabe, sabemos, sabeis, saben.
supe, supiste, supo, supimos, supisteis, supieron.
sabré, &c.
sabría, &c.
sabe, sepa, sepamos, sabed, sepan.
sepa, sepas, sepa, &c.
supiere, &c.
supiere, &c.
supiera, &c.

Traer, to carry.

PRESENT INDICATIVE: PAST DEFINITE:

IMPERFECT:trPRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE:trIMPERFECT,,FUTURE,,CONDITIONAL,,

traigo, traes, trae, traemos, traeis, traen. traje, trajiste, trajo, trajimos, trajisteis, trajeron. trae, traiga, traigamos, traéd, traigan. traiga, traigas, traiga, &c. trajese, &c. trajere, &c. trajera, &c.

Valer, to be worth.

PRESENT	INDICATIVE:
FUTURE:	
CONDITIO	NAL:
IMPERATI	VE:
PRESENT	SUBJUNCTIVE:

valgo, vales, vale, valemos, valeis, valen. valdré, &c. valdría, &c. val or vale, valga, valgamos, valed, valgan. valga, valgas, valga, valgamos, valgais, valgan.

Ver, to see.

PAST PARTICIPLE: PRESENT INDICATIVE: IMPERFECT: PAST DEFINITE: FUTURE: CONDITIONAL: IMPERATIVE: PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE: IMPERFECT, FUTURE, CONDITIONAL, visto. veo, ves, ve, vemos, veis, ven. veía, veías, veía, veíamos, veías, veían. ví, viste, vió, vimos, visteis, vieron. veré, &c. vería, &c. ve, vea, veamos, ved, vean. vea, veas, vea, veamos, veais, vean. viese, &c. viere, &c. viera, &c.

3rd Conjugation.

Conducir, to conduct.

PAST DEFINITE:

conduje, condujiste, condujo, condujimos, condujisteis, condujeron.

IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE: condujese, &c. FUTURE CONDITIONAL "

condujere, &c. condujera, &c.

Sentir, to feel.

GERUND: PRESENT INDICATIVE:

PAST DEFINITE:

IMPERATIVE: PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE: IMPERFECT ., FUTURE ., CONDITIONAL ,,

sintiendo. siento, sientes, siente, sentimos, sentis, sienten. sentí, sentiste, sintío, sentimos, sentisteis, sintieron. siente, sienta, sintamos, sentid, sientan. sienta, &c. sintiese, &c. sintiere, &c. sintiera, &c.

Verbs conjugated like sentir.

adherir, to adhere adquirir, to acquire advertir, to advise arrepentirse, to repent conferir, to confer consentir, to consent controvertir, to controvert

convertir, to convert deferir, to delay digerir, to digest divertir, to divert herir, to wound hervir, to boil inferir, to infer invertir, to invert

mentir, to lie pervertir, to pervert preferir, to prefer proferir, to proffer requerir, to request sugerir, to suggest zaherir, to abuse

and their compounds.

Dormir, to sleep.

durmiendo. GERUND: PRESENT INDICATIVE: duermo, duermes, duerme, dormimos, dormis, duermen. dormi, dormiste, durmió, dormimos, dor-PAST DEFINITE: misteis, durmieron. duerme, duerma, durmamos, dormid. IMPERATIVE: duerman. PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE : duerma, &c. durmiese, &c. IMPERFECT ,, durmiere, &c. FUTURE ,, durmiera, &c. CONDITIONAL "

21

Huir, to flee.

PRESENT INDICATIVE: IMPERATIVE : **PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE:** huyo, huyes, huye, huimos, huis, huyen. huye, huya, huyamos, huyáis, huyan. huya, huyas, huya, huyamos, huyais, huyan.

Verbs conjugated like huir.

Morir, to die.

muriendo.

mueren.

murieron.

muera, &c. muriese, &c. muriere, &c. muriera, &c.

muerto.

arguir, to argue atribuir, to attribute concluir, to finish constituir, to constitute

muero, mueres, muere, morimos, moris,

morí, moriste, morió, morimos, moristeis

muere, muera, muramos, morid, mueran.

GERUND: **PAST PARTICIPLE:** PRESENT INDICATIVE:

PAST DEFINITE:

IMPERATIVE:	
PRESENT SUBJ	UNCTIVE :
IMPERFECT	.,
FUTURE	
CONDITIONAL	"

Pedir, to ask.

GERUND: PRESENT INDICATIVE: **PAST DEFINITE:**

IMPERATIVE: PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE: IMPERFECT ,, FUTURE ,, CONDITIONAL ,,

pidiendo. pido, pides, pide, pedimos, pedis, piden. pedí, pediste, pidió, pedimos, pedisteis, pidieron. pide, pida, pidamos, pedid, pidan. pida, pidas, pida, &c. pidiese, &c. pidiere, &c. pidiera, &c.

Verbs conjugated like pedir.

ceñir, to gird colegir, to infer competir, to compete concebir, to conceive constreñir, to constrain corregir, to correct derretir, to melt desleir, to dilute elegir, to select ombestir to gesgil	impedir, to prevent investir, to invest medir, to measure perseguir, to persecute	reir, to laugh rendir, to subdue reñir, to dispute repetir, to repeat seguir, to follow servir, to serve sonreir, to smile teñir, to dye vestir, to clothe
embestir, to assail	regir, to rule and their compounds.	

.

6

Venir, to come.

GERUND:		viniendo.
PRESENT INDICA	TIVE:	vengo, vienes, viene, venimos, venis, vienen.
PAST DEFINITE:		vine, viniste, vino, vinimos, vinisteis, vinieron.
FUTURE:		vendré, &c.
CONDITIONAL:		vendría, &c.
IMPERATIVE:		ven, venga, vengamos, venid, vengan.
PRESENT SUBJUE	NCTIVE:	venga, &c.
IMPERFECT ,,		viniese, &c.
FUTURE ,,		viniere, &c.
CONDITIONAL ,,		viniera, &c.

Asir, to seize (this verb is obsolete).

PRESENT INDICATIVE:	asgo, ases, ase, asimos, asis, asen.
IMPERATIVE:	ase, asga, asgamos, asid, asgan.
PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE:	asga, &c.

Decir, to say.

PLE:
ICATIVE:
re:
:
JUNCTIVE:

diciendo. dicho. digo, dices, dice, decimos, decis, dicen. dije, dijiste, dijo, dijimos, dijisteis, dijeron. diré, &c. diria, &c. di, diga, digamos, decid, digan. diga, &c. dijese, &c. dijere, &c. dijera, &c.

OBSERVATIONS.—Contradecir, to contradict, and desdecir, to retract, are conjugated like decir, but their 2nd persons singular of the Imperative are: contradice and desdice.

Bendecir, to bless, and maldecir, to curse, are conjugated like decir; but their Futures and Conditionals are: bendeciré, bendeciria, maldeciré, maldeciria, &c.; and their Imperatives: bendice, maldice, &c.; their Past Participles are: bendecido and maldecido.

Oir, to hear.

23

GERUND: PRESENT INDICATIVE: PAST DEFINITE: IMPERATIVE: PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE: IMPERFECT ,, FUTURE ,, CONDITIONAL ,,

oyendo. oigo, oyes, oye, oimos, ois, oyen. oi, oiste, oyo, cimos, oisteis oyeron. oe, oiga, oigamos, oid, oigan. oiga, &c. oyese, &c. oyere, &c. oyera, &c.

Pudrir or Podrir, to rot.

The Royal Spanish Academy has decided that *pudrir* is the form to be preferred, but *podrir* may be employed in the Infinitive. The Past Participle is *podrido*.

PRESENT INDICATIVE: FUTURE: CONDITIONAL: IMPERATIVE: PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE:

Salir, to go out.

Ir, to go.

salgo, sales, sale, salimos, salis, salen. saldré, &c. saldría, &c. sal, salga, salgamos, salid, salgan. salga, &c.

GERUND: PRESENT INDICATIVE: IMPERFECT: PAST DEFINITE: FUTURE: CONDITIONAL: IMPERATIVE: PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE: IMPERFECT FUTURE CONDITIONAL;

yendo. voy, vas, va, vamos, vais, van. iba, ibas, iba, ibamos, ibais, iban. fuí, fuiste, fué, fuimos, fuisteis, fueron. iré, &c. iria, &c. ve, vaya, vayamos, id, vayan. vaya, &c. fuese, &c. fuere, &c. fuera, &c.

List of the Verbs with double Participle.

.

		Participle.	Verbal Adjective.
	abstraer, to abstract, to conclude		abstracto
	afliger, to afflict, to be sorry	anigido	aflicto
	atender, to observe, to expect	atendido	atento
	compeler, to compel, to oblige	compelido	compulso
	comprender, to comprehend, to un-	•	1001 - COV
	derstand	comprendido	comprenso
	comprimir, to compress	comprimido	compreso
	concluir, to conclude	concluído	concluso
	confesar, to confess	confesado	confeso
	confundir, to confound	confundido	confuso
	consumir, to consume	consumido	consunto
	contundir, to squeeze	contundido	contuso
	convencer, to convince	convencido	convicto
	convertir, to convert, to change	convertido	converso
	corregir, to correct	corregido	correcto
	despertar, to awake	despertado	despierto
	difindir, to pour out, to shed	difundido	difuso
	dividir, to divide	dividido	diviso
	elegir, to elect	elegido	electo
	excluir, to exclude	excluído	escluso
	expresar, to express	expresado	expreso
	extender, to extend	extendido	extenso
	extinguir, to extinguish	extinguido	extinto
	freir, to fry	freido	frito
	hartar, to satiate	hartado	harto
	incluir, to include	incluido	incluso
	incurrir, to incur	incurrido	incurso
÷	infundir, to pour in	infundido	infuso
	ingerir, to meddle with to button	ingerido	ingerto
	insertar, to insert	insertado	inserto
	invertir, to invert	invertido	inverso
	juntar, to join	juntado	junto
	maldecir, to curse	maldecido	maldito
	nacer, to be born	nacido	nato
	oprimir, to oppress	oprimido	opreso
	pasar, to pass	pasado	paso
	poseer, to possess	poseído	poseso
	prender, to take, to seize	prendido	preso
	presumir, to presume	presumido	presunto
	pretender, to pretend	pretendido	pretenso
	proveer, to foresee	proveído	provisto
	romper, to break	rompido	roto
	salpresar, to salt, to pickle	salpresado	salpreso
	salvar, to save	salvado	salvo
	soltar, to solve	soltado	suelto
	sujetar, to subdue	sujetado	sujeto
	suprimir, to suppress	suprimido	supreso (
	suspender, to suspend	suspendido	suspenso 🔪
	sustituir, to substitute	sustituido	sustituto
	teñir, to dye	teñido	tinto
	torcer, to wring, to wrest, to turn	torcido	tuerto

N 100

.

Society for Promoting the Knowledge of Foreign Languages, 13, Paternoster Row, London, E.C.

Hossfeld's New and Successful Method for learning

French, German, Spanish or Italian

in the easiest and quickest way.

Each Language in 14 parts, including the Key, at 2d. each. The 14 parts bound in 2 vols. at 3s. 6d.

Key for school use (each lesson printed on a separate leaf) 1s.

Fourteen Parts of either the French, German, Spanish, or Italian Language with the Key and their respective Dictionaries, will be forwarded, post free, upon receipt of 4/4, or, all the parts, with Key, bound in 2 vols. 5/6.

A Sample-Part of either language will be forwarded for $2\frac{1}{2}d$. in stamps.

The first part contains the Rules on Pronunciation and 4 less the other parts contain 8 lessons of 4 pages each, viz.--

on the 1st page: Grammar and part of a verb.

- ,, 2nd page : Vocabulary and Exercises.
- " 3rd page : Questions on Grammar and a Conversation.
- ,, 4th page : Reading Exercise with explanatory foot-notes.

The 11th part contains Commercial Correspondence, which, with the aid of the Correspondent, can be thoroughly acquired in a few weeks.

Parts 12 and 13 contain the Key to the preceding parts, and Part 14 contains the Conjugation of the Regular and Irregular Verbs.

The entire set of each language contains:

- 1. A complete Grammar, with Exercises, a Vocabulary and a Key.
- 2. About 100 pages of Dialogues.
- 3. A complete Reader, with foot-notes for translation.
- 4. Instructions on Commercial Correspondence. '

After eight years successful practice, it has been amply proved that, with application, the French, German, Spanish & Italian languages can be readily and thoroughly acquired by this method. Only a ew Reading lessons from a Tutor are necessary to acquire a correct pronunciation, as this cannot be learnt by signs, which only perplex the learner and lead him astray, besides occupying his time uselessly. — That the success of HossFELD's Method is indisputable is proved by the fact that above

One Million Grammars have been sold in 8 years.

All the books published by the Society, may be had through all Booksellers and Stationer's or direct from the

> Society for Promoting the Knowledge of Foreign Languages, 13, Paternoster Row, London E.C.

A. For learning FRENCH. No. 16EngGer. Dictionary, bot	
	do. 1/2 do. 2/2
Interpreter, 1st & 2nd Course, bound 1/- " 10 20 English Common From	
No. 2c. The Conjugation of the French , 19 30 English-German Exer Books, for Classes or Private Less	
Regular and Irregular verbs 6d. for Learning German in 30 lessons	$\cdots 2/$
No. 5.—English - French Commercial ,, 20.—HossFELD's New Method	
Correspondent, or how to compose any learning GERMAN by Self-Tuition i parts at 2d. each; by	$post 2\frac{1}{2}d.$
lish; new, revised and enlarged edition 20.4 The 14 parts bound in 2v.	-
with a teeninear operating with 1/0 20p The English German Gr	
limited number of letters may be so construct-	, ar-
ed as to be adapted for all the requirements of trade. This is unquestionably the most ranged for Schools, Classes and Private Lessons, bo	ound 3/-
of trade. This is unquestionably the most valuable book of its kind ever issued. , 20C. KEY to the above School edit	
No. 5B. Polyglot Correspondent	
(English, French, German & Spanish) 5/- C. For learning SPAN	SH.
No. 6.—EngFrench Dictionary bound 1/-	
,, 7French-English do. do. 1/- No. 22c. The Conjugations of	
, 7A The 2 Dictionaries in 1 vol. do. 2/- Spanish Regular and Irregular ver	
These Dictionaries printed from new , 25 — English-Spanish Commer type, contain more than 60,000 words.	
No 926 English-French Exercise- letter required either in Spanish or	Eng-
Books, for Classes or Private Lessons,	ound 2/-
tor tearming French in 20 tessons 3/-	-/
,, 9B. KEY & TASKS to ditto 1/- ,, 27A. English Spanish & Span No. 10.—HossFELD's New Method for English Dictionary, in 1 volu	
learning FRENCH by Self-Tuition, in 14 ,, 30.—HossFELD's New Method	
parts at 2d. each; by post 21d. learning SPANISH by Self-Tuition	
The life is parts bound in 2 vois. 5/0 20. The 14 parts hound in 0.	$post 2\frac{1}{2}d$
, 10B. The English-French Grammar, by Hossfeld's New Method ar-	
mar, by HossFELD's New Method ar- ranged for Schools, Classes, and tor mar, by HossFELD's New Method	
Private Lessons, bound 3/- ranged for Schools, Classes, and	l tor
, 10C. KEY to the above School edition 1/-	ound 3/.
We specially recommend to masters the use of ,, 30c. KEY to the above	,, 6d.
the Keys, printed on single leaves of strong paper -one lesson on each leaf. One of these leaves is D. For learning ITALI	AN
to be given to each pupil after the exercises have	
been worked out, so that he may himself see and correct the mistakes (if any) he has made. This No. 32c. The Conjugations of	the
having been done, the corrected exercises should fullian Regular and Irregular veri	
be returned to the master for revision. , 37A. English-Italian & Ital	
English Dictionary, in 1 ,, 40.—HossFELD's New Method	
B. For learning GERMAN. " learning ITALIAN by Self-Tuition,"	
parts at 2d. each; by	$post 2\frac{1}{2}d$
No. 12A. English-German Grammar & ,, 40A. The 14 parts, bound in 2'v Interpreter, 1st & 2nd Course, bound 1/- , 40B. The English Italian Gr	
nterpreter, 1st & 2nd Course, bound 1/-, , 40B. The English-Italian Gr , 12c. The Conjugation of German mar, by HossFELD's New Method	
Regular and Irregular verbs $6d$ ranged for Schools, Classes, and	i for

15.—English-German Commercial ,, Correspondent, or how to compose any letter required either in German or English; new, revised and enlarged edition with a technical vocabulary, bound

All orders above 3s. are sent free by post.

Private Lessons,

books.

40c. KEY to the above

The remarks on the French books refer also to the German, Spanish, and Italian

bound

,,

3/.

6d.

2/-

13, Paternoster Row, London, E.C.



-1**2**-1

